

Statistics Canada

**National Population Health Survey -
Household Component**

**Documentation for the Derived Variables
and the Constant Longitudinal Variables
(Specifications)**

Cycles 1 to 9 (1994-1995 to 2010-2011)

September 2012



Statistics
Canada

Statistique
Canada

Canada

Table of Contents

	Introduction	X
AA	Constant longitudinal variables (10 DVs)	
	1) DESIGPRV - Design Province (DESIGPRV)	1
	2) HWBG1 - Birth Weight - Grouped (HWBG1)	2
	3) COBC - Code for Country of Birth (COBC)	2
	4) COBGC - Code for Country of Birth - Grouped (COBGC)	2
	5) IMM - Immigration Status (IMM)	3
	6) AOI - Age at Time of Immigration (AOI)	3
	7) COD10 - Cause of Death Code (COD10)	4
	8) DOD - Day of Death (DOD)	4
	9) MOD - Month of Death (MOD)	5
	10) YOD - Year of Death (YOD)	5
AD	Alcohol dependence (2 DVs)	
	1) AD_nDSF - Alcohol Dependence Scale - Short Form Score (AD_nDSF)	6
	2) AD_nDPP - Alcohol Dependence Scale - Predicted Probability (AD_nDPP)	7
AL	Alcohol consumption (3 DVs)	
	1) ALCDDTYP - Type of Drinker (ALCnDTYP)	9
	2) ALCDDWKY - Weekly Alcohol Consumption (ALCnDWKY)	9
	3) ALCDDDLTY - Average Daily Alcohol Consumption (ALCnDDLTY)	10
AM	Administration of the survey (4 DVs)	
	1) AM6DL DUR - Duration of Time Between Interviews (AM6nLDUR)	12
	2) LONGPAT - Longitudinal Response Pattern (LONGPAT)	12
	3) SHARE6D - Agree to Share Information (SHARE)	13
	4) LINK6D - Agree to Link Information (LINK)	13
CC	Chronic conditions (2 DVs)	
	1) CCCDDNUM - Number of Chronic Conditions (CCCnDNUM)	15
	2) CCCDDANY - Has a Chronic Condition (CCCnDANY)	18
DG	Medication use (49 DVs)	
	1) DGCDF1 - Medication Use - Flag (DGCnF1)	20
	2) DG CDC3A - Drug code - drug 1 (DGCnC3A)	21
	3) DG CDC3B - Drug code - drug 2 (DGCnC3B)	21
	4) DG CDC3C - Drug code - drug 3 (DGCnC3C)	22
	5) DG CDC3D - Drug code - drug 4 (DGCnC3D)	22

6) DG CDC3E - Drug code - drug 5 (DGCnC3E)	23
7) DG CDC3F - Drug code - drug 6 (DGCnC3F)	23
8) DG CDC3G - Drug code - drug 7 (DGCnC3G)	24
9) DG CDC3H - Drug code - drug 8 (DGCnC3H)	24
10) DG CDC3I - Drug code - drug 9 (DGCnC3I)	25
11) DG CDC3J - Drug code - drug 10 (DGCnC3J)	25
12) DG CDC3K - Drug code - drug 11 (DGCnC3K)	26
13) DG CDC3L - Drug code - drug 12 (DGCnC3L)	26
14) DG CDG3A - Drug code - drug 1 (grouped) (DGCnG3A)	27
15) DG CDG3B - Drug code - drug 2 (grouped) (DGCnG3B)	28
16) DG CDG3C - Drug code - drug 3 (grouped) (DGCnG3C)	28
17) DG CDG3D - Drug code - drug 4 (grouped) (DGCnG3D)	28
18) DG CDG3E - Drug code - drug 5 (grouped) (DGCnG3E)	29
19) DG CDG3F - Drug code - drug 6 (grouped) (DGCnG3F)	29
20) DG CDG3G - Drug code - drug 7 (grouped) (DGCnG3G)	30
21) DG CDG3H - Drug code - drug 8 (grouped) (DGCnG3H)	30
22) DG CDG3I - Drug code - drug 9 (grouped) (DGCnG3I)	30
23) DG CDG3J - Drug code - drug 10 (grouped) (DGCnG3J)	31
24) DG CDG3K - Drug code - drug 11 (grouped) (DGCnG3K)	31
25) DG CDG3L - Drug code - drug 12 (grouped) (DGCnG3L)	32
26) DGCnC5A - Drug code - health product 1 (DGCnC5A)	32
27) DGCnC5B - Drug code - health product 2 (DGCnC5B)	32
28) DGCnC5C - Drug code - health product 3 (DGCnC5C)	33
29) DGCnC5D - Drug code - health product 4 (DGCnC5D)	33
30) DGCnC5E - Drug code - health product 5 (DGCnC5E)	34
31) DGCnC5F - Drug code - health product 6 (DGCnC5F)	34
32) DGCnC5G - Drug code - health product 7 (DGCnC5G)	35
33) DGCnC5H - Drug code - health product 8 (DGCnC5H)	35
34) DGCnC5I - Drug code - health product 9 (DGCnC5I)	35
35) DGCnC5J - Drug code - health product 10 (DGCnC5J)	36
36) DGCnC5K - Drug code - health product 11 (DGCnC5K)	36
37) DGCnC5L - Drug code - health product 12 (DGCnC5L)	37
38) DGCnG5A - Drug code - health product 1 (grouped) (DGCnG5A)	37
39) DGCnG5B - Drug code - health product 2 (grouped) (DGCnG5B)	38
40) DGCnG5C - Drug code - health product 3 (grouped) (DGCnG5C)	39
41) DGCnG5D - Drug code - health product 4 (grouped) (DGCnG5D)	39
42) DGCnG5E - Drug code - health product 5 (grouped) (DGCnG5E)	39

43) DGCnG5F - Drug code - health product 6 (grouped) (DGCnG5F)	40
44) DGCnG5G - Drug code - health product 7 (grouped) (DGCnG5G)	40
45) DGCnG5H - Drug code - health product 8 (grouped) (DGCnG5H)	41
46) DGCnG5I - Drug code - health product 9 (grouped) (DGCnG5I)	41
47) DGCnG5J - Drug code - health product 10 (grouped) (DGCnG5J)	42
48) DGCnG5K - Drug code - health product 11 (grouped) (DGCnG5K)	42
49) DGCnG5L - Drug code - health product 12 (grouped) (DGCnG5L)	42

DH Demographic and household variables (10 DVs)

1) DH_4DP2 - Kind of Pet (DH_4DP2)	44
2) DHCDDHSZ - Household Size (DHCnDHSZ)	44
3) DHC4DL25 - Number of Persons Less than 25 Years Old in Household (DHC4DL25)	45
4) DHCDDL12 - Number of Persons Less than 12 Years Old in Household (DHCnDL12)	45
5) DHCDD12 - Number of Persons 12 Years Old in Household (DHCnDE12)	46
6) DHCDDLE5 - Number of Persons 5 Years Old or Less in Household (DHCnDLE5)	47
7) DHCDD611 - Number of Persons 6 to 11 Years Old in Household (DHCnD611)	47
8) DHCDDGAGE - Age - Grouped (DHCnGAGE)	48
9) DHCDDDECf - Household Type - Economic Family Status (DHCnDECf)	49
10) DHCDDLVG - Living Arrangement of the Selected Respondent (DHCnDLVG)	52

ED Education (5 DVs)

1) EDCDD1 - Highest Level of Education - Respondent, 14 Levels (EDCnD1)	56
2) EDCDD2 - Highest Level of Education - Respondent, 12 Levels (EDCnD2)	57
3) EDCDD3 - Highest Level of Education - Respondent, 4 Levels (EDCnD3)	58
4) EDCDD4 - Highest Level of Education - Household, 4 Levels (EDCnD4)	58
5) EDCnDLF - Labour Force Activity of Students (EDCnDLF)	59

GE Geographic identifiers (8 DVs)

1) GE3DDCD - Census Divisions - CD (GE3nDCD)	62
2) GE3DDCSD - Census Subdivisions - CSD (GE3nDCSD)	62
3) GE3DDCMA - Census Metropolitan Areas - CMA (GE3nDCMA)	63
4) GE3DDFED - Federal Electoral Districts - FED (GE3nDFED)	64
5) GE36DHLR - Health Regions (GE3nDHLR)	65
6) GE36DHRO - Health Regions (Original Sample) (GE36DHRO)	66
7) SP3DDPC - Postal Code (SP3nDPC)	68
8) GE3DDPOP - Population size groups (GE3nDPOP)	69

GH General health (1 DV)

	1) GHCDHDI - Health Description Index - Self-rated Health (GHCnDHI)	71
HC	Health care utilization (8 DVs)	
	1) HCCDDHPC - Consultations with Health Professional (HCCnDHPC)	72
	2) HCCDF1 - Used Any Health Care Service - Flag (HCCnF1)	73
	3) HCC8F13 - Sought Care in United States - Long Answer Flag (HCC8F13)	73
	4) HCC4F7W - Reason for Not Getting Care - Long Answer Flag (HCC4F7W)	74
	5) HCC4G7 - Reason for Not Getting Care - Grouped (HCC4G7)	74
	6) HCC4FS - Type of Home Care Services - Long Answer Flag (HCC4FS)	75
	7) HCCDDMDC - Number of Consultations with Medical Doctors (HCCnDMDc)	75
	8) HCCDFRHC - Received Home Care - Flag (HCCnFRHC)	76
HS	Health status (9 DVs)	
	1) HSCDDHSI - Health Utility Index - HUI3 (HSCnDHSI)	79
	2) HSCDDVIS - Vision Problem - Function code (HSCnDVIS)	82
	3) HSCDDHER - Hearing Problem - Function Code (HSCnDHER)	83
	4) HSCDDSPe - Speech Problem - Function Code (HSCnDSPE)	84
	5) HSCDDMOB - Mobility Problem - Function Code (HSCnDMOB)	84
	6) HSCDDDEX - Dexterity Problem - Function Code (HSCnDDEX)	85
	7) HSCDDemo - Emotional Problem - Function Code (HSCnDEMO)	86
	8) HSCDDCOG - Cognition Problem - Function Code (HSCnDCOG)	86
	9) HSCDDPAD - Activities Prevented By Pain - Function Code (HSCnDPAD)	87
HW	Height and weight (15 DVs)	
	1) HWCDDBMI - Body Mass Index (HWCnDBMI)	89
	2) HWCDDISW - BMI Classification for Adults Aged 18 and Over - International standard (HWCnDISW)	92
	3) HWCDDCOL - BMI Classification for Children Aged 2 to 17 - Cole Classification System (HWCnDCOL)	93
	4) HWCD_IHT - Height - Imputed (HWCn_IHT)	98
	5) HWCD_FHT - Height - Imputed - Flag (HWCn_FHT)	99
	6) HWCdI3LB - Weight (pounds) - Imputed (HWCnI3LB)	99
	7) HWCDF3LB - Weight (pounds) - Imputed - Flag (HWCnF3LB)	100
	8) HWCdI3KG - Weight (kilograms) - Imputed (HWCnI3KG)	100
	9) HWCDF3KG - Weight (kilograms) - Imputed - Flag (HWCnF3KG)	101
	10) HWCdIBMI - Body Mass Index - Imputed (HWCnIBMI)	101
	11) HWCDFBMI - Body Mass Index - Imputed - Flag (HWCnFBMI)	105
	12) HWCdIISW - BMI for 18 Years and Over - International standard - Imputed (HWCnIISW)	105
	13) HWCDFISW - BMI classification for adults aged 18 and over - Imputed - Flag (HWCnFISW)	106
	14) HWCdICOL - BMI Classification for Children Aged 2 to 17 - Imputed (HWCnICOL)	107

	15) HWCDFCOL - BMI Classification for Children Aged 2 to 17 - Imputed - Flag - (HWCnFCOL)	112
IJ	Injuries (6 DVs)	
	1) IJCnD1 - Type of Injury by Body Site (IJCnD1)	114
	2) IJCnD2 - Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence (IJCnD2)	117
	3) IJCDDTBS - Type of Injury by Body Site (IJCnDTBS)	123
	4) IJCDDCAU - Cause of injury (IJCnDCAU)	129
	5) IJCDDCBP - Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence (IJCnDCBP)	130
	6) IJCDDSTT - Injury Status (IJCnDSTT)	135
IN	Income (11 DVs)	
	1) INCDDIA2 - Income Adequacy - 2 Groups (INCnDIA2)	136
	2) INCDDIA4 - Income Adequacy - 4 Groups (INCnDIA4)	136
	3) INCDDIA5 - Income Adequacy - 5 Groups (INCnDIA5)	137
	4) INCDDHH - Total Household Income - All Sources (INCnDHH)	138
	5) INCDDCCI - Consumer Price Index (INCnCCPI)	139
	6) INCDDPER - Total Personal Income - All Sources (INCnDPER)	140
	7) INCnF1 - Income Questions Asked of this H05 Respondent (INCnF1)	141
	8) FI_DF1 - Food Insecurity - Flag (FI_nF1)	142
	9) INCDDHIR - Household Income Ratio (INCnDHIR)	142
	10) INCDDRCA - Ranking of Household Income - Canada Level (INCnDRCA)	146
	11) INCDDRPR - Ranking of Household Income - Provincial Level (INCnDRPR)	147
IS	Insurance (1 DV)	
	1) ISCnD1 - Number of Types of Medical Insurance (ISCnD1)	150
LF	Labour force (28 DVs)	
	1) LFCnDCWS - Working Status - Last 12 Months (LFCnDCWS)	151
	2) LFC4G17B - Reason for Not Currently Working - Grouped (LFC4G17B)	151
	3) LFCDCO06 - Occupation Codes for Main Job (LFCnCO06)	152
	4) LFCDGO10 - Occupation Codes for Main Job - 10 Groups (LFCnGO10)	153
	5) LFCDCI07 - Industry Codes for Main Job (LFCnCI07)	154
	6) LFCDGI20 - Standard Industry Codes for Main Job - 20 Groups (LFCnGI20)	154
	7) LFC4DOMN - Job Number of Old Main Job (LFC4DOMN)	156
	8) LFCnFMN - Job Number of Main Job (LFCnFMN)	156
	9) LFCnFWK - Work Flag (LFCnFWK)	156
	10) LFCnFGAP - Jobless Gap Greater Than 30 Days - Flag (LFCnFGAP)	157
	11) LFCnDGA - Number of Gaps of 30 Days or More (LFCnDGA)	157

12) LFCnDDA - Duration of Work Without a Break Greater Than 30 Days (LFCnDDA)	158
13) LFCnDHA - Pattern of Working Hours of All Jobs (LFCnDHA)	158
14) LFCnDJA - Number of Jobs (LFCnDJA)	159
15) LFCnDJGA - Pattern of Number of Jobs (LFCnDJGA)	159
16) LFCnDCMN - Main Job is the Current Job (LFCnDCMN)	160
17) LFCnDDMN - Work Duration - Main Job (LFCnDDMN)	160
18) LFCnDHMN - Hours of Work - Main Job (LFCnDHMN)	161
19) LFCnDTMN - Type of Working Hours - Main Job (LFCnDTMN)	161
20) LFCnDD1 - Work Duration - Job 1 (LFCnDD1)	162
21) LFCnDD2 - Work Duration - Job 2 (LFCnDD2)	162
22) LFCnDD3 - Work Duration - Job 3 (LFCnDD3)	163
23) LFCnDH1 - Hours of Work - Job 1 (LFCnDH1)	163
24) LFCnDH2 - Hours of Work - Job 2 (LFCnDH2)	163
25) LFCnDH3 - Hours of Work - Job 3 (LFCnDH3)	164
26) LFCnDT1 - Type of Working Hours - Job 1 (LFCnDT1)	164
27) LFCnDT2 - Type of Working Hours - Job 2 (LFCnDT2)	165
28) LFCnDT3 - Type of Working Hours - Job 3 (LFCnDT3)	165

LS Labour status (9 DVs)

1) LSCDDSWs - Student working status in the last 12 months (LSCnDSWS)	169
2) LSCDDCWS - Current Working Status (LSCnDCWS)	169
3) LSCDDYWS - Working Status in the last 12 months (LSCnDYWS)	170
4) LSCDDRNW - Main reason for not working last week (LSCnDRNW)	171
5) LSCDDMJS - Multiple job status (LSCnDMJS)	172
6) LSCDDHPW - Total usual hours worked per week (LSCnDHPW)	173
7) LSCDDPFT - Work status - full time or part time (for total usual hours) (LSCnDPFT)	174
8) LSCDDJST - Job status over past year (LSCnDJST)	174
9) LSCDDLFS - Current Labour Force Status - LFS (LSCnDLFS)	175

MH Mental health (6 DVs)

1) MHCDDDS - Distress Scale - K6 (MHCnDDS)	180
2) MHCDDCH - Chronicity of Distress and Impairment Scale (MHCnDCH)	181
3) MHCDDSF - Derived Depression Scale - Short Form Score (MHCnDSF)	182
4) MHCDDPP - Depression Scale - Predicted Probability (MHCnDPP)	184
5) MHCDDWK - Number of Weeks Respondent Felt Depressed (MHCnDWK)	185
6) MHCDDMT - Specific Month Respondent Last Felt Depressed (MHCnDMT)	186

NU Nutrition (14 DVs)

	1) FV_DDJIU - Daily Consumption - Fruit Juice (FV_nDJIU)	188
	2) FV_DDFRU - Daily Consumption - Fruits (FV_nDFRU)	188
	3) FV_DDSAL - Daily Consumption - Green Salad (FV_nDSAL)	189
	4) FV_DDPOT - Daily Consumption - Potatoes (FV_nDPOT)	190
	5) FV_DDCAR - Daily Consumption - Carrots (FV_nDCAR)	191
	6) FV_DDVEG - Daily Consumption - Other Vegetables (FV_nDVEG)	192
	7) FV_DDTOT - Daily Consumption - Total Fruit and Vegetable (FV_nDTOT)	192
	8) NU_8D1 - Number of Reasons for Choosing or Avoiding Foods (NU_8D1)	196
	9) NU_8D2 - Number of Reasons for Choosing Foods (NU_8D2)	197
	10) NU_8D3 - Number of Reasons for Avoiding Foods (NU_8D3)	198
	11) NU_nD4 - Number of Reasons for Choosing or Avoiding Foods - Short version (NU_nD4)	198
	12) NU_nD5 - Number of Reasons for Choosing Foods - Short version (NU_nD5)	199
	13) NU_nD6 - Number of Reasons for Avoiding Foods - Short version (NU_nD6)	200
	14) NU_nDCON - Frequency of Supplements Consumption (NU_nDCON)	201
PA	Physical activities (6 DVs)	
	1) PACDDEE - Energy Expenditure (PACnDEE)	203
	2) PACDDLEI - Participant In Leisure Physical Activity (PACnDLEI)	210
	3) PACDDFM - Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity Lasting More Than 15 Minutes (PACnDFM)	211
	4) PACDDFR - Frequency of All Physical Activities Lasting More Than 15 Minutes (PACnDFR)	216
	5) PACDDFD - Participation in Daily Physical Activities Lasting More Than 15 Minutes (PACnDFD)	217
	6) PACDDPAI - Physical Activity Index (PACnDPAI)	218
PH	Preventive health (1 DV)	
	1) WHC8G5A - Age When Hysterectomy Done - Grouped	220
RA	Restriction of activities (6 DVs)	
	1) RACDF1 - Restriction of Activity - Flag (RACnF1)	221
	2) RACDF2 - Restriction of Activity Excluding Long-term Disabilities or Handicaps - Flag (RACnF2)	221
	3) RACDF6 - Need for Help in Series of Tasks Indoors - Flag (RACnF6)	222
	4) RACDF6X - Need for Help in Series of Tasks Indoors and Outdoors - Flag (RACnF6X)	223
	5) RACDCCD - ICD-10 Code for Main Health Problem Causing Limitations (RACnCCD)	224
	6) RACDGC22 - Main Health Problem - 22 Groups, ICD-10 (RACnGC22)	224
SC	Self-Care (1 DV)	
	1) SC_8DFCT - Attitude Toward Self Care (SC_8DFCT)	227
SD	Socio-demographics (3 DVs)	
	1) SDCDDLNG - Language(s) In Which Respondent Can Converse (SDCnDLNG)	228

	2) SDCnDRAC - Cultural or Racial Origin (SDCnDRAC)	229
	3) SDCDDRES - Length of Time in Canada Since Immigration (SDCnDRES)	230
SH	Sexual health (1 DV)	
	1) SHS6D1 - Sexually Transmitted Disease - STD (SHS6D1)	232
SM	Smoking (5 DVs)	
	1) SMCDDTAR - Tar Content of Cigarette (SMCnDTAR)	233
	2) SMCnDSTR - Strength of Cigarette - Descriptor (SMCnDSTR)	233
	3) SMCDDTYP - Type of Smoker (SMCnDTYP)	234
	4) SMCDDYRS - Number of Years that Respondent Smoked (SMCnDYRS)	235
	5) SMCDDFTT - Nicotine Dependence - Fagerström Tolerance Score (SMCnDFTT)	236
SS	Social support (7 DVs)	
	1) SSCnD1 - Perceived Social Support Index (SSCnD1)	239
	2) SSCnD2 - Social Involvement Dimension (SSCnD2)	239
	3) SSCnD3 - Average Frequency of Contact Index (SSCnD3)	240
	4) SSCDDTNG - Tangible Social Support - MOS Subscale (SSCnDTNG)	240
	5) SSCDDAFF - Affection - MOS Subscale (SSCnDAFF)	241
	6) SSCDDSOC - Positive Social Interaction - MOS Subscale (SSCnDSOC)	242
	7) SSCDDMO - Emotional or Informational Support - MOS Subscale (SSCnDEMO)	243
ST	Stress (25 DVs)	
	1) STCDDC1 - General Chronic Stress Index (STCnDC1)	248
	2) STCDDC2 - Specific Chronic Stress Index (STCnDC2)	250
	3) STCDDC3 - Adjusted Specific Chronic Stress Index (STCnDC3)	255
	4) STCDDC4 - Personal Stress Index (STCnDC4)	259
	5) STCDDC5 - Financial Problems Stress Index (STCnDC5)	259
	6) STCDDC6 - Relationship Problems (with partner) Stress Index (STCnDC6)	260
	7) STCDDC7 - Relationship Problems (no partner) Stress Index (STCnDC7)	261
	8) STCDDC8 - Child Problems Stress Index (STCnDC8)	261
	9) STCDDC9 - Environmental Problems Stress Index (STCnDC9)	262
	10) STCDDC10 - Family Health Stress Index (STCnDC10)	263
	11) ST_nDR1 - Recent Life Events Score - All Items (ST_nDR1)	264
	12) ST_nDR2 - Recent Life Events Score - All Valid Items (ST_nDR2)	265
	13) ST_nDR3 - Adjusted Recent Life Events Index (ST_nDR3)	266
	14) ST_nDT1 - Childhood and Adult Stress Index (ST_nDT1)	266
	15) STCDDW1 - Work Stress Index - All Items (STCnDW1)	268

16) STCDDW2 - Decision Latitude - Skill Discretion (Skill Requirements) (STCnDW2)	269
17) STCDDW3 - Decision Latitude - Decision Authority (STCnDW3)	270
18) STCDDW4 - Psychological Demands (STCnDW4)	271
19) STCDDW5 - Job Insecurity (STCnDW5)	272
20) STCDDW6 - Physical Exertion (STCnDW6)	273
21) STCDDW7 - Social Support (STCnDW7)	274
22) STCDDW8 - Job Strain (STCnDW8)	275
23) ST_DDE1 - Self-Esteem Scale (ST_nDE1)	276
24) STCDDM1 - Mastery Scale (STCnDM1)	278
25) ST_nDH1 - Sense of Coherence Scale (ST_nDH1)	279

TW Two-week disability (1 DV)

1) TWCnDDDY - Total Number of Disability Days (TWCnDDDY)	281
--	-----

Appendix A: Drug coding.....	282
Appendix B: Country of birth coding.....	286
Appendix C: Restriction of activity codes - (ICD-10).....	291
Appendix D: Ratio of household income and ranking of household income at national and provincial levels.....	293
Appendix E: Low income cut-offs (LICO).....	297
Appendix F: Agree to share / link information.....	298
Appendix G: Matrix from the injury block.....	302
Appendix H: List of derived variables.....	305

Introduction

Note to users

The National Population Health Survey (NPHS) cycles 1-9 (1994-1995 to 2010-2011) documentation for the Derived Variables provides a wide range of information on the variables.

Cycle and corresponding reference period

This document sometimes refers to a specific cycle of NPHS by using the years in which it occurred. For reference, here is the list of NPHS cycles with their corresponding years:

Cycle 1 = 1994-1995
 Cycle 2 = 1996-1997
 Cycle 3 = 1998-1999
 Cycle 4 = 2000-2001
 Cycle 5 = 2002-2003
 Cycle 6 = 2004-2005
 Cycle 7 = 2006-2007
 Cycle 8 = 2008-2009
 Cycle 9 = 2010-2011

Reserved codes

It is important to account for reserved codes in any analysis, particularly with numeric variables. If your calculation of means or aggregates seems too high, check to ensure that you have excluded reserved codes from the calculation. With only a few exceptions, the reserved codes are the highest values permitted according to the length of the variable. A brief explanation of reserved codes is provided below:

6, 96, 996, etc.	=	NA	Not applicable (or a valid skip)
7, 97, 997, etc.	=	DK	Don't know
8, 98, 998, etc.	=	R	Refusal
9, 99, 999, etc.	=	NS	Not stated

To facilitate the use of NPHS data and increase their analytical value, a number of variables have been derived using items found on the NPHS questionnaire. This document describes how these derived variables are calculated. In most cases, derived variables are grouped intervals of ratios, collapsed response categories, while other existing variables are combined to create new ones. In order to best understand the NPHS data, this document should be used in combination with the **Longitudinal Documentation** and the **Data Dictionary**. In addition, **Appendix H** provides a summary of derived variables calculated over the nine cycles of NPHS.

These specifications describe the derived variables as they appear on all National Population Health Survey master files. Not all derived variables appear on all files. Children under 12 years old and those respondents who moved from households into health institutions were not asked all sections in the Health component, and thus many of the derived variables are set to "Not applicable" (6). When respondents are reported as deceased in a given cycle, all of their derived variables are set to "Not stated" (9) in that given cycle and for all subsequent cycles except for some of the constant longitudinal variables, which stay the same.

Changes for Cycle 9**Height and Weight (HW):**

- Height – imputed (HWCn_IHT) – new in Cycle 9, and calculated for all cycles
- Height – imputed – flag (HWCn_FHT) – new in Cycle 9, and calculated for all cycles
- Weight (pounds) – imputed (HWCnI3LB) – new in Cycle 9, and calculated for all cycles
- Weight (pounds) – imputed – flag (HWCnF3LB) – new in Cycle 9, and calculated for all cycles
- Weight (kilograms) – imputed (HWCnI3KG) – new in Cycle 9, and calculated for all cycles
- Weight (kilograms) – imputed – flag (HWCnF3KG) – new in Cycle 9, and calculated for all cycles
- Body Mass Index – imputed (HWCnIBMI) – new in Cycle 9, and calculated for all cycles
- Body Mass Index – imputed – flag (HWCnFBMI) – new in Cycle 9, and calculated for all cycles
- BMI classification for adults aged 18 and over – international standard – imputed (HWCnIISW) – new in Cycle 9, and calculated for all cycles
- BMI classification for adults aged 18 and over – imputed – flag (HWCnFISW) – new in Cycle 9, and calculated for all cycles
- BMI Classification for children aged 2 to 17 – imputed (HWCnICOL) – new in Cycle 9, and calculated for all cycles
- BMI Classification for children aged 2 to 17 – imputed – flag (HWCnFCOL) – new in Cycle 9, and calculated for all cycles

Nutrition (NU):

- Frequency of Supplements Consumption (NU_nDCON) – focus content dropped for Cycle 9

Stress (ST):

- Sense of Coherence Scale (ST_nDH1) – focus content dropped for Cycle 9
- Childhood and Adult Stressors (ST_nDT1) – focus content dropped for Cycle 9

Constant longitudinal variables (10 DVs)

There are some variables that are considered "Constant". The names of these variables do not follow the standard naming convention.

The following table presents the variables that appear only once on the data file instead of once for each cycle.

Longitudinal Name	Concept
DESIGPRV	Design province
DOB	Day of birth
MOB	Month of birth
YOB	Year of birth
SEX	Sex
HWBG1	Birth weight - grouped
COB	Country of birth
COBC	Code for country of birth
COBGC	Code for country of birth - grouped
IMM	Immigration status
YOI	Year of immigration to Canada
AOI	Age at time of immigration
DOD	Day of death
MOD	Month of death
YOD	Year of death
COD10	Cause of death code (coded using ICD-10)
STRATUM	Stratum
REPLICATE	Replicate

1) Design Province (DESIGPRV)

Variable name: DESIGPRV

Based on: Longitudinal sample

Description: For the NPHS Longitudinal sample, this derived variable reflects province of residence in Cycle 1 (1994/1995).

Previous Usage:

Note: This variable is conceptually the same as PRCn_DES in Cycle 2 (1996/1997) and Cycle 3 (1998/1999).

On the longitudinal file, Design Province appears only once on the file under the variable name DESIGPRV, instead of once for each cycle.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
10		Newfoundland and Labrador	
11		Prince Edward Island	
12		Nova Scotia	
13		New Brunswick	
24		Quebec	
35		Ontario	
46		Manitoba	
47		Saskatchewan	
48		Alberta	
59		British Columbia	

2) Birth Weight - Grouped (HWBG1)

Variable name: HWBG1

Based on: HWB (Source: GHKn_6)

Description: This derived variable classifies the respondent's birth weight.

Previous Usage:

Note: On the longitudinal file, the Grouped Birth Weight appears only once on the file under the variable name HWBG1, instead of once for each cycle.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	(HWB = 5 to 14)	Normal birth weight	
2	(HWB = 2, 3, 4)	Moderately low birth weight	
3	HWB = 1	Very low birth weight	
6	HWB = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

3) Code for Country of Birth (COBC)

Variable name: COBC

Based on: COB (Source: SDCn_1)

Description: This derived variable gives the respondent's country of birth.

Previous Usage:

Note: This variable is conceptually the same as SDCnCB in Cycle 2 (1996/1997) and Cycle 3 (1998/1999).

It is automatically coded from COB and "Other specify" write-in answers using the 1996 Reference file for Place of Birth by alphabetic and numeric order from the Census.

On the longitudinal file, Code for Country of Birth appears only once on the file under the variable name COBC, instead of once for each cycle. See Appendix B for the code list.

4) Code for Country of Birth - Grouped (COBGC)

Variable name: COBGC

Based on: COBC (Source: SDCn_1)

Description: This derived variable classifies the respondent based on his/her country of birth in specific groups.

Previous Usage:

Note: This variable is conceptually the same as SDCnGCB in Cycle 2 (1996/1997) and Cycle 3 (1998/1999).

On the longitudinal file, the Grouped Country of Birth Code appears only once on the file under the variable name COBGC, instead of once for each cycle. See Appendix B for the code list.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	(0 < COBC < 14)	Canada	
2	(100 <= COBC < 200) or COBC = 206	Other North America	
3	(200 < COBC < 206) or (206 < COBC < 500)	South, Central America and Caribbean	
4	(500 <= COBC < 600)	Europe	
5	(600 <= COBC < 700)	Africa	
6	(700 <= COBC < 800)	Asia	
7	(800 <= COBC < 900)	Oceania	
96	COBC = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

5) Immigration Status (IMM)

Variable name: IMM

Based on: SDCn_3

Description: This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent is an immigrant.

Previous Usage:

Note: This variable is conceptually the same as SDCnFIMM in Cycle 1 (1994/1995), Cycle 2 (1996/1997) and Cycle 3 (1998/1999).

On the longitudinal file, the Immigration flag appears only once on the file under the variable name IMM, instead of once for each cycle.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	SDCn_3 < 9995	Yes	
2	SDCn_3 = 9995, 9996	No	
9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

6) Age at Time of Immigration (AOI)

Variable name: AOI

Based on: DHC4_AGE, YOB (Year of Birth) and YOI (Year of Immigration to Canada)

Description: This derived variable indicates the age of the respondent at their time of immigration to Canada.

Previous Usage:

Note: This variable is conceptually the same as SDCnDAIM in Cycle 1 (1994/1995), Cycle 2 (1996/1997), and in Cycle 3 (1998/1999).

On the longitudinal file, Age at Time of Immigration appears only once on the file under the variable name AOI, instead of once for each cycle.

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

Internet site: www.statcan.gc.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0-135	YOI < 9995 then AOI = YOI-YOB	Age at immigration	
996	(YOI = 9995, 9996)	Not applicable	NA
999	(YOI = 9997, 9998, 9999)	Not stated	NS

7) Cause of Death Code (COD10)

Variable name: COD10

Based on: The International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision (ICD-10)

Description: This variable indicates the "Cause of death code".

Previous Usage:

Note: This variable is conceptually the same as COD9 in the previous cycles.

Records with final status = "Dead" are matched to the Canadian Vital Statistics Death Database (CVSDD). For cycles 1 to 9 the match was done using the 1994 to 2008 Death Databases. This code, called the "Underlying Cause of Death" is based on the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th revision. The code represents the disease or injury that initiated the sequence of events leading directly to death, or the circumstances of the accident or the violence that produced the fatal injury. For more information, consult the Statistics Canada website. See internet site below.

On the longitudinal file, Cause of Death Code appears only once on the file under the variable name COD10, instead of once for each cycle.

Note: With the introduction in Cycle 6 of the new International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision, (ICD-10), starting in Cycle 7, the variable COD9 was dropped since ICD-9 coding is no longer available at Statistics Canada.

Internet site: www.statcan.gc.ca/english/sdds/3233.htm

8) Day of Death (DOD)

Variable name: DOD

Based on: Data collected at the time of the survey

Description: Day of Death collected at the time of the survey may reflect updated information (e.g., a different day of death following a match with the Canadian Vital Statistics Death Database).

Previous Usage:

Note: On the longitudinal file, day of death appears only once on the file under the variable name DOD, instead of once for each cycle.

9) Month of Death (MOD)

Variable name: MOD

Based on: Data collected at the time of the survey

Description: Month of Death collected at the time of the survey may reflect updated information (e.g., a different month of death following a match with the Canadian Vital Statistics Death Database).

Previous Usage:

Note: On the longitudinal file, month of death appears only once on the file under the variable name MOD, instead of once for each cycle.

10) Year of Death (YOD)

Variable name: YOD

Based on: Data collected at the time of the survey

Description: Year of Death collected at the time of the survey may reflect updated information (e.g., a different year of death following a match with the Canadian Vital Statistics Death Database).

Previous Usage:

Note: On the longitudinal file, year of death appears only once on the file under the variable name YOD, instead of once for each cycle.

Closing Note: CONSTANT LONGITUDINAL VARIABLE DROPPED:

1. Cause of death Code (COD9)
 Cycle 6 Name: COD9 (replaced by COD10)*
 Cycle 5 Name: COD (replaced by COD9)
 Cycle 4 Name: COD (replaced by COD9)
 Cycle 3 Name: COD (replaced by COD9)
 Cycle 2 Name: COD (replaced by COD9)
 Cycle 1 Name: COD (replaced by COD9)
 Reason: introduction of the new ICD-10

* This variable is replaced by COD10

Alcohol dependence (2 DVs)

1) Alcohol Dependence Scale - Short Form Score (AD_nDSF)

Variable name: AD_nDSF

Based on: AD_n_1, AD_n_3, AD_n_4, AD_n_5, AD_n_6, AD_n_7 and AD_n_9

Description: This derived variable measures alcohol dependence.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	AD_2DSF	
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	AD_6DSF	
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Note: MIN=0, MAX=7

Higher values indicate higher dependence.

Alcohol dependence is defined as tolerance, withdrawal, or loss of control or social or physical problems related to alcohol use.

The items used to measure alcohol dependence are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from the University of Michigan). The index is based on a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI). The CIDI is a structure diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the definitions and criteria of both Criterion A and Criterion B of the DSM-III-R diagnosis for Psychoactive Substance Use Disorder. See the table for AD_nDPP.

Source: Kessler R.C., G. Andrews and D. Mroczek et al. «The World Health Organization Composite Diagnostic Interview Short-Form», Psychological Medicine

Internet site: Institute for Social Research/Survey Research Center, University of Michigan: www.isr.umich.edu/src/
Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0	(AL_n_3 = 1, 2)	Not a regular drinker	
AD_n_1 + AD_n_3 + AD_n_4 + AD_n_5 + AD_n_6 + AD_n_7 + AD_n_9	AD_n_1 = 1 or AD_n_3 = 1 or AD_n_4 = 1 or AD_n_5 = 1 or AD_n_6 = 1 or AD_n_7 = 1 or AD_n_9 = 1	Index value (score)	(min: 1; max: 7) Sum of responses when any value = 1
96	AD_n_1 = NA or PROXYMODE = 1 or age < 12	Not applicable	NA
99	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

2) Alcohol Dependence Scale - Predicted Probability (AD_nDPP)

Variable name: AD_nDPP

Based on: AD_nDSF (Source: AD_n_1, AD_n_3, AD_n_4, AD_n_5, AD_n_6, AD_n_7 and AD_n_9)

Description: This variable calculates, from the alcohol dependence scale score obtained, the probability (expressed as a proportion) that the respondents would have been diagnosed with an alcohol dependence diagnostic, if they had completed the Long-Form Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) at the time of the interview.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	AD_2DPP	
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	AD_6DPP	
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Note: The predicted probability of alcohol dependence was assigned based on the short-form score (AD_nDSF as described above). The short-form measure of Alcohol Dependence was developed to reproduce a measure that operationalized both Criterion A and Criterion B of the DSM-III-R diagnosis for Psychoactive Substance Use Disorder. A predicted probability of 0 was assigned to respondents who denied the stem questions. See table below. The optimal dichotomous classification rule is to define all respondents with a short-form score of 3 or more as probable caseness and all those with scores of 0 through 2 as probable non-caseness.

Based on the information obtained from the National Comorbidity Survey (in the U.S.), the score on the screening scale was cross-classified against Alcohol Dependence caseness designations based on the CIDI diagnostic computer program.

The NPHS uses the full range of questions developed by Kessler and Mroczek to derive the measure of alcohol dependence. In Kessler and Mroczek's study, however, respondents who drank 4 drinks or more at one occasion during the last 12 months would be asked the questions. In the NPHS, respondents who had 5 drinks or more at least once a month during the last 12 months answered the Alcohol Dependence questions.

Short Form Score (AD_nDSF)	Short Probability of CIDI Caseness (AD_nDPP)*	Long Probability of CIDI Caseness (AD_nDPP)
0	0.00	0.0003
1	0.05	0.0614
2	0.40	0.3874
3	0.85	0.8411
4	1.00	1.0000
5	1.00	1.0000
6	1.00	1.0000
7	1.00	1.0000
96 (N/A)	9.96 (N/A)	6 (N/A)
99 (NS)	9.99 (NS)	9 (NS)

* For ease of data interpretation the Short Version of the Probability of CIDI Caseness will be used in the NPHS data sets.

Internet site: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs
Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0.00	AD_nDSF = 0	Probable non-caseness	
0.05	AD_nDSF = 1	Probable non-caseness	

0.40	AD_nDSF = 2	Probable non-caseness	
0.85	AD_nDSF = 3	Probable caseness	
1.00	(3 < AD_nDSF < NA)	Probable caseness	
9.96	AD_nDSF = NA	Not applicable	NA
9.99	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

Alcohol consumption (3 DVs)

1) Type of Drinker (ALCnDTYP)

Variable name: ALCDDTYP

Based on: ALCn_1, ALCn_2 and ALCn_5B

Description: This derived variable indicates the type of drinker the respondent is based on his/her drinking habits.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	ALCCDTYP
Name in:	Cycle 7	ALCBDTYP
Name in:	Cycle 6	ALCADTYP
Name in:	Cycle 5	ALC2DTYP
Name in:	Cycle 4	ALC0DTYP
Name in:	Cycle 3	ALC8DTYP
Name in:	Cycle 2	ALC6DTYP
Name in:	Cycle 1	ALC4DTYP (formerly DVALT94)

Note: Responses to ALC4_2 in Cycle 1 (1994/1995) and ALC6_2 in Cycle 2 (1996/1997) are in the reverse order.

1) This derived variable was calculated for respondents in health institutions. A new specification for "Not applicable" for children was added.

2) In Cycle 1 the response categories went from "Every day" to "Less than once a month" and in Cycle 2, the categories went from "Less than once a month" to "Every day". The following specifications reflect the ordering starting in Cycle 2 and subsequent cycles.

3) An error in the specifications for response code "3" (Former drinker) was corrected in Cycle 7, and for all previous cycles.

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

Internet site: www.statcan.gc.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	(1 < ALCn_2 < NA)	Regular drinker	
2	ALCn_2 = 1	Occasional drinker	
3	ALCn_5B = 1 or (ALCn_1 = 2 and ALCn_5B <> 2)	Former drinker	
4	ALCn_5B = 2	Never drank	
6	ALCn_2 = NA and ALCn_5B = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

2) Weekly Alcohol Consumption (ALCnDWKY)

Variable name: ALCDDWKY

Based on: ALCn_5, ALCn_5A1, ALCn_5A2, ALCn_5A3, ALCn_5A4, ALCn_5A5, ALCn_5A6 and ALCn_5A7

Description: This derived variable indicates the sum of the total of drinks consumed, on all days, in the week prior to the interview.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	ALCCDWKY
Name in:	Cycle 7	ALCBDWKY
Name in:	Cycle 6	ALCADWKY
Name in:	Cycle 5	ALC2DWKY
Name in:	Cycle 4	ALC0DWKY
Name in:	Cycle 3	ALC8DWKY
Name in:	Cycle 2	ALC6DWKY
Name in:	Cycle 1	ALC4DWKY (formerly DVALWV94)

Note: This derived variable is calculated only for those respondents who had at least one drink in the last 12 months. The derived variable is "Not applicable" for persons in institutions, children, and persons who have not had a drink in the last 12 months.

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

Internet site: www.statcan.gc.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
ALCn_5A1 + ALCn_5A2 + ALCn_5A3 + ALCn_5A4 + ALCn_5A5 + ALCn_5A6 + ALCn_5A7	ALCn_5A1 < NA and ALCn_5A2 < NA and ALCn_5A3 < NA and ALCn_5A4 < NA and ALCn_5A5 < NA and ALCn_5A6 < NA and ALCn_5A7 < NA	Number of drinks	(min: 1; max: 693) Sum of responses
996	ALCn_5 = NA	Not applicable	NA
999	(ALCn_5A1 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5A2 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5A3 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5A4 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5A5 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5A6 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCn_5A7 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

3) Average Daily Alcohol Consumption (ALCnDDLY)

Variable name: ALCDDLY

Based on: ALCnDWKY (Source: ALCn_5, ALCn_5A1, ALCn_5A2, ALCn_5A3, ALCn_5A4, ALCn_5A5, ALCn_5A6 and ALCn_5A7)

Description: This derived variable indicates the respondent's average daily alcohol consumption in the week prior to the interview.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	ALCCDDLY
Name in:	Cycle 7	ALCBDDLY
Name in:	Cycle 6	ALCADDLY
Name in:	Cycle 5	ALC2DDLY
Name in:	Cycle 4	ALC0DDLY
Name in:	Cycle 3	ALC8DDLY
Name in:	Cycle 2	ALC6DDLY

Name in: Cycle 1 ALC4DDL (formerly DVALAV94)

Note: Calculation: Weekly total of alcohol consumed divided by 7.

This derived variable is calculated only for those respondents who had at least one drink in the last 12 months. The derived variable is "Not applicable" for persons in health institutions, children, and persons who have not had a drink in the last 12 months.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
ALCnDWKY / 7	ALCnDWKY < NA	Average daily alcohol consumption	(min: 1; max: 95)
96	ALCnDWKY = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	(ALCnDWKY = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

Closing Note: ALCOHOL VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. Single Reason for Reducing or Quit Drinking
 Cycle 3 Name: ALC8D7
 Cycle 2 Name: ALC6D7
 Reason: Cell counts were too small

2. Single Reason for Reducing or Quit Drinking - Grouped
 Cycle 3 Name: ALC8G7
 Cycle 2 Name: ALC6G7
 Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

Administration of the survey (4 DVs)

1) Duration of Time Between Interviews (AM6nLDUR)

Variable name: AM6DLDUR

Based on: AM6n_BDD, AM6n_BMM and AM6n_BYY

Description: This derived variable indicates the length of time since the last interview.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	AM6CLDUR
Name in:	Cycle 7	AM6BLDUR
Name in:	Cycle 6	AM6ALDUR
Name in:	Cycle 5	AM62LDUR
Name in:	Cycle 4	AM60LDUR
Name in:	Cycle 3	AM68LDUR
Name in:	Cycle 2	AM66LDUR
Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A

Note: Duration is calculated in days.

Minimum: A (n minus 1) QTR5 interview done in QTR1 in Cycle n (approx. 336 days).

Maximum: A QTR1 interview in Cycle (n minus 1) done in QTR5 in Cycle n (approx. 1,125 days).

If any part of either date is missing, the variable is set to "Not stated".

2) Longitudinal Response Pattern (LONGPAT)

Variable name: LONGPAT

Based on: APPSTATn, SP3n_STA, AM5n_STA and AM6n_ST

Description: This derived variable concatenates all response patterns over the years (the 1st digit being Cycle 1 (1994/1995), the 2nd, Cycle 2 (1996/1997), etc.).

Previous Usage:

Note: In each cycle, the latest response code is concatenated to the longitudinal response pattern from the previous cycle.

APPSTATn refers to the status code obtained at collection time. Where APPSTATn=450 indicates respondent is in a health institution.

For example, for a record with LONGPAT = 153411111, this respondent completed the survey in Cycle 1, was a non-response in Cycle 2, completed the Health Institution questionnaire in Cycle 3 (full or partial), was partially complete in Cycle 4 and fully completed in cycles 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	APPSTATn <> 450 and SP3n_STA = 700	Fully complete	
2	(SP3n_STA = 640, 642, 644)	Deceased	

3	APPSTATn = 450 and (SP3n_STA = 700, 710)	Institutionalized (Interviewed with the Health Institutions Survey)
4	APPSTATn <> 450 and SP3n_STA = 710	Partially complete
5	Otherwise	Non-response

3) Agree to Share Information (SHARE)

Variable name: SHARE6D

Based on: AM6n_SHA and LONGPAT

Description: This derived variable identifies respondents who agree to share the information collected from all interviews conducted as part of this survey with provincial ministries of health, Health Canada, and the Public Health Agency of Canada.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	SHARE6C
Name in:	Cycle 7	SHARE6B
Name in:	Cycle 6	SHARE6A
Name in:	Cycle 5	SHARE62
Name in:	Cycle 4	SHARE60
Name in:	Cycle 3	SHARE68
Name in:	Cycle 2	SHARE66
Name in:	Cycle 1	SHARE64

Note: Only the variable SHARE appears on the Cycle 9 file. However, since it is based on values from previous cycles, the nonderived variables names for previous cycles are listed.

The table below describes only the Cycle 9 variable SHARE. For a detailed description of the variable for cycles 1 to 8, see Appendix F.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	(AM6n_SHA = 1) or [(AM6n_SHA = NA, NS) and SHARE6C = 1 and [LONGPAT (ninth digit) = 2, 5]]	Yes	
2	(AM6n_SHA = 2, DK, R) or Otherwise	No	

4) Agree to Link Information (LINK)

Variable name: LINK6D

Based on: AM6n_LNK and LONGPAT

Description: This derived variable identifies respondents who agree to link their information collected during all interviews conducted as part of this survey. It includes linking survey information to past and continuing use of health-services such as visits to hospitals, clinics and doctor's offices.

Previous Usage: Name in: Cycle 8 LINK6C

Name in:	Cycle 7	LINK6B
Name in:	Cycle 6	LINK6A
Name in:	Cycle 5	LINK62
Name in:	Cycle 4	LINK60
Name in:	Cycle 3	LINK68
Name in:	Cycle 2	LINK66
Name in:	Cycle 1	LINK64

Note: Only the variable LINK appears on the Cycle 9 file. However, since it is based on values from previous cycles, the non-derived variables names for previous cycles are listed.

The table below describes only the Cycle 9 variable LINK. For a detailed description of the variable for cycles 1 to 8, see Appendix F.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	(AM6n_LNK = 1) or [(AM6n_LNK = NA, NS) and LINK6C = 1 and (LONGPAT (ninth digit) = 2, 5)]	Yes	
2	(AM6n_LNK = 2, DK, R) or Otherwise	No	

Chronic conditions (2 DVs)

1) Number of Chronic Conditions (CCCN_DNUM)

Variable name: CCCDDNUM

Based on: CCCn_1A, CCCn_1B, CCCn_1C, CCCn_1D, CCCn_1E, CCCn_1F, CCCn_1G, CCCn_1H, CCCn_1J, CCCn_1K, CCCn_1L, CCCn_1M, CCCn_1N, CCCn_1O, CCCn_1P, CCCn_1Q, CCCn_1R, CCCn_1S, CCCn_1T, CCCn_1U, CCCn_1V and CCCn_1X

Description: The derived variable indicates the number of chronic conditions for the respondent.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	CCCCDNUM
Name in:	Cycle 7	CCCB_DNUM
Name in:	Cycle 6	CCCADNUM
Name in:	Cycle 5	CCC2DNUM
Name in:	Cycle 4	CCC0DNUM
Name in:	Cycle 3	CCC8DNUM
Name in:	Cycle 2	CCC6DNUM
Name in:	Cycle 1	CCC4DNUM

Note: If the person interviewed refused to answer or didn't know whether the longitudinal respondent has a chronic condition or not, then the "Number of Chronic Conditions" variable is set to "Not stated".

This variable is "Not applicable" for residents of health institutions.

Cycle 1: Maximum number of chronic conditions is 21;
 Cycle 2: Maximum number of chronic conditions is 22; ("Acne" (CCCN_1W) was dropped, but "Bowel disorder" (CCCN_1Q) and "Thyroid condition" (CCCN_1U) were added);
 Cycle 3: No change.
 Cycle 4: Maximum number of chronic conditions is 22; ("Sinusitis" (CCCN_1I) was dropped and "Fibromyalgia" (CCCN_1X) was added);
 Cycle 5: and subsequent cycles: No change.

Since CCCN_DNUM and CCCN_DANY are based only on counts of chronic conditions, these changes don't affect the calculation of these 2 derived variables.

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
CCCT_1A			
2 - CCCn_1A	(CCCN_1A = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively	
CCCT_1B			
2 - CCCn_1B	(CCCN_1B = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively	
CCCT_1C			
2 - CCCn_1C	(CCCN_1C = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively	
CCCT_1D			
2 - CCCn_1D	(CCCN_1D = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively	

CCCT_1E		
2 - CCCn_1E	(CCCn_1E = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively
CCCT_1F		
2 - CCCn_1F	(CCCn_1F = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively
CCCT_1G		
2 - CCCn_1G	(CCCn_1G = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively
CCCT_1H		
2 - CCCn_1H	(CCCn_1H = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively
CCCT_1J		
2 - CCCn_1J	(CCCn_1J = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively
CCCT_1K		
2 - CCCn_1K	(CCCn_1K = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively
CCCT_1L		
2 - CCCn_1L	(CCCn_1L = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively
CCCT_1M		
2 - CCCn_1M	(CCCn_1M = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively
CCCT_1N		
2 - CCCn_1N	(CCCn_1N = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively
CCCT_1O		
2 - CCCn_1O	(CCCn_1O = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively
CCCT_1P		
2 - CCCn_1P	(CCCn_1P = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively
CCCT_1Q		
2 - CCCn_1Q	(CCCn_1Q = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively
CCCT_1R		
2 - CCCn_1R	(CCCn_1R = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively
CCCT_1S		

2 - CCCn_1S	(CCCn_1S = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively
CCCT_1T		
2 - CCCn_1T	(CCCn_1T = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively
CCCT_1U		
2 - CCCn_1U	(CCCn_1U = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively
CCCT_1V		
2 - CCCn_1V	(CCCn_1V = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively
CCCT_1X		
2 - CCCn_1X	(CCCn_1X = 1, 2)	Rescale the answers for questions CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X (except CCCn_1W) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
CCCT_1A + CCCT_1B + CCCT_1C + CCCT_1D + CCCT_1E + CCCT_1F + CCCT_1G + CCCT_1H + CCCT_1J + CCCT_1K + CCCT_1L + CCCT_1M + CCCT_1N + CCCT_1O + CCCT_1P + CCCT_1Q + CCCT_1R + CCCT_1S + CCCT_1T + CCCT_1U + CCCT_1V + CCCT_1X	(CCCT_1A = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1B = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1C = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1D = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1E = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1F = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1G = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1H = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1J = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1K = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1L = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1M = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1N = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1O = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1P = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1Q = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1R = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1S = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1T = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1U = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1V = 0, 1) and (CCCT_1X = 0, 1)	Number of chronic conditions	(min: 0; max: 22) Sum of "Yes" answers
96	CCCn_1A = NA	Not applicable	NA

99	(CCCn_1A = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1B = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1C = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1D = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1E = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1F = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1G = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1H = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1J = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1K = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1L = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1M = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1N = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1O = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1P = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1Q = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1R = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1S = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1T = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1U = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1V = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_1X = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS
----	---	------------	----

2) Has a Chronic Condition (CCCnDANY)

Variable name: CCCDDANY

Based on: CCCnDNUM (Source: CCCn_1A, CCCn_1B, CCCn_1C, CCCn_1D, CCCn_1E, CCCn_1F, CCCn_1G, CCCn_1H, CCCn_1J, CCCn_1K, CCCn_1L, CCCn_1M, CCCn_1N, CCCn_1O, CCCn_1P, CCCn_1Q, CCCn_1R, CCCn_1S, CCCn_1T, CCCn_1U, CCCn_1V and CCCn_1X)

Description: This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent has one or more chronic health conditions which were diagnosed by a health professional.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	CCCCDANY
Name in:	Cycle 7	CCCBANY
Name in:	Cycle 6	CCCADANY
Name in:	Cycle 5	CCC2DANY
Name in:	Cycle 4	CCC0DANY
Name in:	Cycle 3	CCC8DANY
Name in:	Cycle 2	CCC6DANY
Name in:	Cycle 1	CCC4DANY

Note: Cycle 1 (1994/95):

CCC4DANY represents whether or not the respondent had any chronic conditions, based upon the answer to CCC4_1V. In Cycle 1, this was a separate answer that was available as the last selection of CHRON-Q1, a "Mark all that apply" (in the master file as CCC4_NON). This variable was confusing, since "Yes" meant the respondent had no chronic conditions.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	CCC4_NON=2
2	No	CCC4_NON=1
6	Not applicable	CCC4_NON=6
9	Not stated	Otherwise

Specifications: Change the name of the variable CCC4_NON to CCC4DANY.

Cycle 2 (1996/97) and following cycles:

CCCN_DANY represents whether or not the respondent has any chronic conditions, based on the answers CCCn_1A to CCCn_1V (CCCN_1X in Cycle 4 (2000/01)).

This variable was set to "Not applicable" for residents of health institutions.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	CCCN_1A = 1 or CCCN_1B = 1 or CCCN_1C = 1 or CCCN_1D = 1 or CCCN_1E = 1 or CCCN_1F = 1 or CCCN_1G = 1 or CCCN_1H = 1 or CCCN_1J = 1 or CCCN_1K = 1 or CCCN_1L = 1 or CCCN_1M = 1 or CCCN_1N = 1 or CCCN_1O = 1 or CCCN_1P = 1 or CCCN_1Q = 1 or CCCN_1R = 1 or CCCN_1S = 1 or CCCN_1T = 1 or CCCN_1U = 1 or CCCN_1V = 1 or CCCN_1X = 1	Yes	
2	CCCN_1A = 2 and CCCN_1B = 2 and CCCN_1C = 2 and CCCN_1D = 2 and CCCN_1E = 2 and CCCN_1F = 2 and CCCN_1G = 2 and CCCN_1H = 2 and CCCN_1J = 2 and CCCN_1K = 2 and CCCN_1L = 2 and CCCN_1M = 2 and CCCN_1N = 2 and CCCN_1O = 2 and CCCN_1P = 2 and CCCN_1Q = 2 and (CCCN_1R = 2, NA) and (CCCN_1S = 2, NA) and (CCCN_1T = 2, NA) and CCCN_1U = 2 and CCCN_1V = 2 and CCCN_1X = 2	No	
6	CCCN_1A = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

Closing Note: CHRONIC CONDITIONS VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. Number of Chronic Conditions - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: CCC8GNUM
Cycle 2 Name: CCC6GNUM
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

Medication use (49 DVs)

1) Medication Use - Flag (DGCnF1)

Variable name:	DGPDF1																								
Based on:	DGCn_1A, DGCn_1B, DGCn_1C, DGCn_1D, DGCn_1E, DGCn_1F, DGCn_1G, DGCn_1H, DGCn_1I, DGCn_1J, DGCn_1K, DGCn_1L, DGCn_1M, DGCn_1N, DGCn_1O, DGCn_1P, DGCn_1Q, DGCn_1R, DGCn_1S, DGCn_1T, DGCn_1U, DGCn_1V, DHCn_SEX and DHCn_AGE																								
Description:	This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent took any drugs (prescription or over-the-counter) in the last month, based upon the answers to DGCn_1A to DGCn_1V.																								
Previous Usage:	<table><tr><td>Name in:</td><td>Cycle 8</td><td>DGCCF1</td></tr><tr><td>Name in:</td><td>Cycle 7</td><td>DGCBF1</td></tr><tr><td>Name in:</td><td>Cycle 6</td><td>DGCAF1</td></tr><tr><td>Name in:</td><td>Cycle 5</td><td>DGC2F1</td></tr><tr><td>Name in:</td><td>Cycle 4</td><td>DGC0F1</td></tr><tr><td>Name in:</td><td>Cycle 3</td><td>DGC8F1</td></tr><tr><td>Name in:</td><td>Cycle 2</td><td>DGC6F1</td></tr><tr><td>Name in:</td><td>Cycle 1</td><td>DGC4F1</td></tr></table>	Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCF1	Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBF1	Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAF1	Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2F1	Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0F1	Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8F1	Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6F1	Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4F1
Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCF1																							
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBF1																							
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAF1																							
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2F1																							
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0F1																							
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8F1																							
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6F1																							
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4F1																							
Note:	In Cycle 1 (1994/1995), this was a separate answer, which was available as the last selection of DRG_Q1, a "Mark all that apply" question (in the master file as DRGQ1_V). In Cycle 2 (1996/1997), the question became a series of "Yes/No" questions instead of a "Mark all that apply" question. This derived variable replaces the answer of "None" to DRG_Q1.																								

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	DGCn_1A = 1 or DGCn_1B = 1 or DGCn_1C = 1 or DGCn_1D = 1 or DGCn_1E = 1 or DGCn_1F = 1 or DGCn_1G = 1 or DGCn_1H = 1 or DGCn_1I = 1 or DGCn_1J = 1 or DGCn_1K = 1 or DGCn_1L = 1 or DGCn_1M = 1 or DGCn_1N = 1 or DGCn_1O = 1 or DGCn_1P = 1 or DGCn_1Q = 1 or DGCn_1R = 1 or DGCn_1S = 1 or DGCn_1T = 1 or DGCn_1U = 1 or DGCn_1V = 1	Has taken at least 1 drug in the past month	

2	(DGCn_1A = 2 and DGCn_1B = 2 and DGCn_1C = 2 and DGCn_1D = 2 and DGCn_1E = 2 and DGCn_1F = 2 and DGCn_1G = 2 and DGCn_1H = 2 and DGCn_1I = 2 and DGCn_1J = 2 and DGCn_1K = 2 and DGCn_1L = 2 and DGCn_1M = 2 and DGCn_1N = 2 and DGCn_1O = 2 and DGCn_1P = 2 and DGCn_1Q = 2 and DGCn_1R = 2 and DGCn_1U = 2 and DGCn_1V = 2) and [(DHCn_SEX = 2 and DHCn_AGE < 30 and DGCn_1S = 2) or (DHCn_SEX = 2 and DHCn_AGE > 49 and DGCn_1T = 2) or (DHCn_SEX = 2 and (29 < DHCn_AGE < 50) and DGCn_1S = 2 and DGCn_1T = 2) or (DGCn_1S = NA and DGCn_1T = NA)]	Has not taken any drugs in the past month	
6	DGCn_1A = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

2) Drug code - drug 1 (DGCn3A)

Variable name: DG CDC3A

Based on: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organization.

Description: Drug 1 code.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCC3A
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBC3A
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAC3A
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2C3A
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0C3A
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8C3A
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6C3A
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4C3A

Note: A complete revision of the drug codes was done for all NPHS longitudinal respondents for Cycle 5 (2002-2003) and for all previous cycles.

Source: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification

3) Drug code - drug 2 (DGCn3B)

Variable name: DG CDC3B

Based on:	The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organization.		
Description:	Drug 2 code.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3B
	Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3B
	Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3B
	Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3B
	Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3B
	Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3B
	Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3B
	Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3B
Note:	A complete revision of the drug codes was done for all NPHS longitudinal respondents for Cycle 5 (2002-2003) and for all previous cycles.		
Source:	The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification		

4) Drug code - drug 3 (DGCn3C)

Variable name:	DGCDC3C		
Based on:	The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organization.		
Description:	Drug 3 code.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3C
	Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3C
	Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3C
	Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3C
	Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3C
	Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3C
	Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3C
	Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3C
Note:	A complete revision of the drug codes was done for all NPHS longitudinal respondents for Cycle 5 (2002-2003) and for all previous cycles.		
Source:	The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification		

5) Drug code - drug 4 (DGCn3D)

Variable name:	DGCDC3D		
Based on:	The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organization.		
Description:	Drug 4 code.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3D

Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3D
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3D
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3D
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3D
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3D
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3D
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3D

Note: A complete revision of the drug codes was done for all NPHS longitudinal respondents for Cycle 5 (2002-2003) and for all previous cycles.

Source: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification

6) Drug code - drug 5 (DGCnC3E)

Variable name: DG CDC3E

Based on: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organization.

Description: Drug 5 code.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3E
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3E
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3E
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3E
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3E
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3E
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3E
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3E

Note: A complete revision of the drug codes was done for all NPHS longitudinal respondents for Cycle 5 (2002-2003) and for all previous cycles.

Source: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification

7) Drug code - drug 6 (DGCnC3F)

Variable name: DG CDC3F

Based on: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organization.

Description: Drug 6 code.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3F
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3F
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3F
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3F

Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3F
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3F
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3F
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3F

Note: A complete revision of the drug codes was done for all NPHS longitudinal respondents for Cycle 5 (2002-2003) and for all previous cycles.

Source: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification

8) Drug code - drug 7 (DGCnC3G)

Variable name: DGCDC3G

Based on: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organization.

Description: Drug 7 code.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3G
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3G
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3G
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3G
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3G
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3G
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3G
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3G

Note: A complete revision of the drug codes was done for all NPHS longitudinal respondents for Cycle 5 (2002-2003) and for all previous cycles.

Source: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification

9) Drug code - drug 8 (DGCnC3H)

Variable name: DGCDC3H

Based on: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organization.

Description: Drug 8 code.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3H
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3H
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3H
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3H
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3H
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3H
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3H

Name in: Cycle 1 DGC4G3H

Note: A complete revision of the drug codes was done for all NPHS longitudinal respondents for Cycle 5 (2002-2003) and for all previous cycles.

Source: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification

10) Drug code - drug 9 (DGCnC3I)

Variable name: DG CDC3I

Based on: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organization.

Description: Drug 9 code.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3I
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3I
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3I
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3I
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3I
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3I
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3I
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3I

Note: A complete revision of the drug codes was done for all NPHS longitudinal respondents for Cycle 5 (2002-2003) and for all previous cycles.

Source: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification

11) Drug code - drug 10 (DGCnC3J)

Variable name: DG CDC3J

Based on: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organization.

Description: Drug 10 code.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3J
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3J
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3J
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3J
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3J
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3J
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3J
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3J

Note: A complete revision of the drug codes was done for all NPHS longitudinal respondents for Cycle 5 (2002-2003) and for all previous cycles.

Source: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification

12) Drug code - drug 11 (DGCnC3K)

Variable name: DGCDC3K

Based on: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organization.

Description: Drug 11 code.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3K
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3K
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3K
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3K
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3K
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3K
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3K
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3K

Note: A complete revision of the drug codes was done for all NPHS longitudinal respondents for Cycle 5 (2002-2003) and for all previous cycles.

Source: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification

13) Drug code - drug 12 (DGCnC3L)

Variable name: DGCDC3L

Based on: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organization.

Description: Drug 12 code.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCC3L
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBBC3L
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAC3L
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2C3L
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0C3L
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8C3L
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6C3L
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4C3L

Note: A complete revision of the drug codes was done for all NPHS longitudinal respondents for Cycle 5 (2002-2003) and for all previous cycles.

Source: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification

14) Drug code - drug 1 (grouped) (DGCnG3A)**Variable name:** DGCDG3A**Based on:** DGCnC3A**Description:** For the grouped variables, the codes used are not the actual ATC codes, but are numbers from 1 to 26 that correspond to the first letter of the assigned drug code ranging from A to Z.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3A
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3A
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3A
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3A
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3A
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3A
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3A
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3A

Note: The drug classification is based on the Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organization.

The information (source, general notes and specifications) provided for DGCnG3A also applies to the following variables, DGCnG3B to DGCnG3L.

Please note that for the specifications the letter "n" represents the cycle and "x" represents the corresponding letter of the drugs from A to L.

Source: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	substr (DGCnC3x, 1, 1) = 'A'	Alimentary tract and metabolism	
2	substr (DGCnC3x, 1, 1) = 'B'	Blood and blood forming organs	
3	substr (DGCnC3x, 1, 1) = 'C'	Cardiovascular system	
4	substr (DGCnC3x, 1, 1) = 'D'	Dermatologicals	
7	substr (DGCnC3x, 1, 1) = 'G'	Genito-urinary system and sex hormones	
8	substr (DGCnC3x, 1, 1) = 'H'	Systemic hormonal preparations, excluding sex hormones	
10	substr (DGCnC3x, 1, 1) = 'J'	General anti-infectives for systemic use	
12	substr (DGCnC3x, 1, 1) = 'L'	Antineoplastic agents	
13	substr (DGCnC3x, 1, 1) = 'M'	Musculo-skeletal system	
14	substr (DGCnC3x, 1, 1) = 'N'	Nervous system	
16	substr (DGCnC3x, 1, 1) = 'P'	Antiparasitic products	
18	substr (DGCnC3x, 1, 1) = 'R'	Respiratory system	
19	substr (DGCnC3x, 1, 1) = 'S'	Sensory organs	
22	substr (DGCnC3x, 1, 1) = 'V'	Various	
24	substr (DGCnC3x, 1, 1) = 'X'	Natural medicines	
26	substr (DGCnC3x, 1, 1) = 'Z'	Missing	

96	DGCnC3x = 'NA'	Not applicable	NA
99	(DGCnC3x = 'DK' or 'R' or 'NS')	Not stated	NS

Reference: See Appendix A for the code list.

15) Drug code - drug 2 (grouped) (DGCnG3B)

Variable name: DGCDG3B

Based on: DGCnC3B

Description: The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG3A to DGCnG3L. For more information see DGCnG3A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3B
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3B
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3B
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3B
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3B
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3B
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3B
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3B

16) Drug code - drug 3 (grouped) (DGCnG3C)

Variable name: DGCDG3C

Based on: DGCnC3C

Description: The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG3A to DGCnG3L. For more information see DGCnG3A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCDG3C
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3C
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3C
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3C
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3C
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3C
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3C
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3C

17) Drug code - drug 4 (grouped) (DGCnG3D)

Variable name: DGCDG3D

Based on: DGCnC3D

Description: The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG3A to DGCnG3L. For more information see DGCnG3A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3D
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3D
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3D
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3D
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3D
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3D
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3D
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3D

18) Drug code - drug 5 (grouped) (DGCnG3E)

Variable name: DGCDG3E

Based on: DGCnC3E

Description: The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG3A to DGCnG3L. For more information see DGCnG3A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3E
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3E
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3E
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3E
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3E
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3E
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3E
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3E

19) Drug code - drug 6 (grouped) (DGCnG3F)

Variable name: DGCDG3F

Based on: DGCnC3F

Description: The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG3A to DGCnG3L. For more information see DGCnG3A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3F
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3F
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3F
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3F
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3F
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3F
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3F

Name in: Cycle 1 DGC4G3F

20) Drug code - drug 7 (grouped) (DGCnG3G)

Variable name: DGCDG3G

Based on: DGCnC3G

Description: The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG3A to DGCnG3L. For more information see DGCnG3A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3G
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3G
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3G
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3G
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3G
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3G
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3G
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3G

21) Drug code - drug 8 (grouped) (DGCnG3H)

Variable name: DGCDG3H

Based on: DGCnC3H

Description: The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG3A to DGCnG3L. For more information see DGCnG3A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3H
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3H
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3H
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3H
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3H
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3H
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3H
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3H

22) Drug code - drug 9 (grouped) (DGCnG3I)

Variable name: DGCDG3I

Based on: DGCnC3I

Description: The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG3A to DGCnG3L. For more information see DGCnG3A.

Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3I
	Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3I
	Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3I
	Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3I
	Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3I
	Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3I
	Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3I
	Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3I

23) Drug code - drug 10 (grouped) (DGCnG3J)

Variable name:	DGCDG3J		
Based on:	DGCnC3J		
Description:	The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG3A to DGCnG3L. For more information see DGCnG3A.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3J
	Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3J
	Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3J
	Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3J
	Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3J
	Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3J
	Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3J
	Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3J

24) Drug code - drug 11 (grouped) (DGCnG3K)

Variable name:	DGCDG3K		
Based on:	DGCnC3K		
Description:	The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG3A to DGCnG3L. For more information see DGCnG3A.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3K
	Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3K
	Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3K
	Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3K
	Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3K
	Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3K
	Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3K
	Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3K

25) Drug code - drug 12 (grouped) (DGCnG3L)

Variable name: DGCDG3L

Based on: DGCnG3L

Description: The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG3A to DGCnG3L. For more information see DGCnG3A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG3L
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG3L
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG3L
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G3L
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G3L
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G3L
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G3L
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G3L

26) Drug code - health product 1 (DGCnC5A)

Variable name: DGCnC5A

Based on: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organization.

Description: Health product 1 code.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCC5A
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCB5A
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAC5A
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2C5A
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0C5A
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8C5A
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6C5A
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4C5A

Note: A complete revision of the drug codes was done for all NPHS longitudinal respondents for Cycle 5 (2002-2003) and for all previous cycles.

The information (source, and general notes) for DGCnC5A also applies to the following variables, DGCnC5B to DGCnC5L.

This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.

Source: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification

27) Drug code - health product 2 (DGCnC5B)

Variable name: DGCnC5B

Based on:	The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC)		
Description:	The source and general notes are the same for DGCnC5A to DGCnC5L. For more information see DGCnC5A.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCC5B
	Name in:	Cycle 7	DGBC5B
	Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAC5B
	Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2C5B
	Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0C5B
	Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8C5B
	Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6C5B
	Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4C5B
Note:	This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.		

28) Drug code - health product 3 (DGCnC5C)

Variable name:	DGCnC5C		
Based on:	The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC)		
Description:	The source and general notes are the same for DGCnC5A to DGCnC5L. For more information see DGCnC5A.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCC5C
	Name in:	Cycle 7	DGBC5C
	Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAC5C
	Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2C5C
	Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0C5C
	Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8C5C
	Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6C5C
	Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4C5C
Note:	This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.		

29) Drug code - health product 4 (DGCnC5D)

Variable name:	DGCnC5D		
Based on:	The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC)		
Description:	The source and general notes are the same for DGCnC5A to DGCnC5L. For more information see DGCnC5A.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCC5D
	Name in:	Cycle 7	DGBC5D
	Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAC5D
	Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2C5D

Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0C5D
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8C5D
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6C5D
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4C5D

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.

30) Drug code - health product 5 (DGCn5E)

Variable name: DGCn5E

Based on: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC)

Description: The source and general notes are the same for DGCn5A to DGCn5L. For more information see DGCn5A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCC5E
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBC5E
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAC5E
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2C5E
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0C5E
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8C5E
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6C5E
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4C5E

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.

31) Drug code - health product 6 (DGCn5F)

Variable name: DGCn5F

Based on: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC)

Description: The source and general notes are the same for DGCn5A to DGCn5L. For more information see DGCn5A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCC5F
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBC5F
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAC5F
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2C5F
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0C5F
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8C5F
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6C5F
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4C5F

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.

32) Drug code - health product 7 (DGCnC5G)**Variable name:** DGCnC5G**Based on:** The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC)**Description:** The source and general notes are the same for DGCnC5A to DGCnC5L. For more information see DGCnC5A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCC5G
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBC5G
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAC5G
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2C5G
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0C5G
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8C5G
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6C5G
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4C5G

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.**33) Drug code - health product 8 (DGCnC5H)****Variable name:** DGCnC5H**Based on:** The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC)**Description:** The source and general notes are the same for DGCnC5A to DGCnC5L. For more information see DGCnC5A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCC5H
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBC5H
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAC5H
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2C5H
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0C5H
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8C5H
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6C5H
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4C5H

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.**34) Drug code - health product 9 (DGCnC5I)****Variable name:** DGCnC5I**Based on:** The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC)**Description:** The source and general notes are the same for DGCnC5A to DGCnC5L. For more information see DGCnC5A.

Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCC5I
	Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBC5I
	Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAC5I
	Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2C5I
	Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0C5I
	Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8C5I
	Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6C5I
	Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4C5I

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.

35) Drug code - health product 10 (DGCnC5J)

Variable name:	DGCnC5J		
Based on:	The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC)		
Description:	The source and general notes are the same for DGCnC5A to DGCnC5L. For more information see DGCnC5A.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCC5J
	Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBC5J
	Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAC5J
	Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2C5J
	Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0C5J
	Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8C5J
	Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6C5J
	Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4C5J

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.

36) Drug code - health product 11 (DGCnC5K)

Variable name:	DGCnC5K		
Based on:	The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC)		
Description:	The source and general notes are the same for DGCnC5A to DGCnC5L. For more information see DGCnC5A.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCC5K
	Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBC5K
	Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAC5K
	Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2C5K
	Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0C5K
	Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8C5K

Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6C5K
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4C5K

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.

37) Drug code - health product 12 (DGCnC5L)

Variable name: DGCnC5L

Based on: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC)

Description: The source and general notes are the same for DGCnC5A to DGCnC5L. For more information see DGCnC5A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCC5L
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCB C5L
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAC5L
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2C5L
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0C5L
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8C5L
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6C5L
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4C5L

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.

38) Drug code - health product 1 (grouped) (DGCnG5A)

Variable name: DGCnG5A

Based on: DGCnC5A

Description: For the grouped variables, the codes used are not the actual ATC codes, but are numbers from 1 to 26 that correspond to the first letter of the assigned drug code ranging from A to Z.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG5A
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG5A
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG5A
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G5A
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G5A
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G5A
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G5A
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G5A

Note: The drug classification is based on the Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification developed by the World Health Organization. See Appendix A for the code list.

The information (source, general notes and specifications) provided for DGCnG5A also applies to the following variables, DGCnG5B to DGCnG5L.

Please note that for the specifications the letter "n" represents the cycle and "x" represents the corresponding letter of the drugs from A to L.

This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.

Source: The Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	substr (DGCnC5x, 1, 1) = 'A'	Alimentary tract and metabolism	
2	substr (DGCnC5x, 1, 1) = 'B'	Blood and blood forming organs	
3	substr (DGCnC5x, 1, 1) = 'C'	Cardiovascular system	
4	substr (DGCnC5x, 1, 1) = 'D'	Dermatologicals	
7	substr (DGCnC5x, 1, 1) = 'G'	Genito-urinary system and sex hormones	
8	substr (DGCnC5x, 1, 1) = 'H'	Systemic hormonal preparations, excluding sex hormones	
10	substr (DGCnC5x, 1, 1) = 'J'	General anti-infectives for systemic use	
12	substr (DGCnC5x, 1, 1) = 'L'	Antineoplastic agents	
13	substr (DGCnC5x, 1, 1) = 'M'	Musculo-skeletal system	
14	substr (DGCnC5x, 1, 1) = 'N'	Nervous system	
16	substr (DGCnC5x, 1, 1) = 'P'	Antiparasitic products	
18	substr (DGCnC5x, 1, 1) = 'R'	Respiratory system	
19	substr (DGCnC5x, 1, 1) = 'S'	Sensory organs	
22	substr (DGCnC5x, 1, 1) = 'V'	Various	
24	substr (DGCnC5x, 1, 1) = 'X'	Natural medicines	
26	substr (DGCnC5x, 1, 1) = 'Z'	Missing	
96	(DGCnC5x= 'NA')	Not applicable	NA
99	(DGCnC5x = 'DK' or 'R' or 'NS')	Not stated	NS

39) Drug code - health product 2 (grouped) (DGCnG5B)

Variable name: DGCnG5B

Based on: DGCnC5B

Description: The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG5A to DGCnG5L. For more information see DGCnG5A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG5B
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG5B
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG5B
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G5B
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G5B
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G5B
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G5B
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G5B

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.

40) Drug code - health product 3 (grouped) (DGCnG5C)

Variable name: DGCnG5C

Based on: DGCnC5C

Description: The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG5A to DGCnG5L. For more information see DGCnG5A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG5C
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG5C
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG5C
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G5C
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G5C
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G5C
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G5C
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G5C

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.

41) Drug code - health product 4 (grouped) (DGCnG5D)

Variable name: DGCnG5D

Based on: DGCnC5D

Description: The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG5A to DGCnG5L. For more information see DGCnG5A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG5D
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG5D
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG5D
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G5D
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G5D
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G5D
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G5D
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G5D

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.

42) Drug code - health product 5 (grouped) (DGCnG5E)

Variable name: DGCnG5E

Based on: DGCnC5E

Description: The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG5A to DGCnG5L. For more information see DGCnG5A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG5E
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG5E
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG5E
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G5E
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G5E
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G5E
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G5E
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G5E

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.

43) Drug code - health product 6 (grouped) (DGCnG5F)

Variable name: DGCnG5F

Based on: DGCnG5E

Description: The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG5A to DGCnG5L. For more information see DGCnG5A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG5F
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG5F
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG5F
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G5F
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G5F
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G5F
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G5F
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G5F

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.

44) Drug code - health product 7 (grouped) (DGCnG5G)

Variable name: DGCnG5G

Based on: DGCnG5F

Description: The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG5A to DGCnG5L. For more information see DGCnG5A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG5G
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG5G
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG5G
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G5G
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G5G

Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G5G
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G5G
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G5G

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.

45) Drug code - health product 8 (grouped) (DGCnG5H)

Variable name: DGCnG5H

Based on: DGCnG5H

Description: The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG5A to DGCnG5L. For more information see DGCnG5A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG5H
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG5H
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG5H
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G5H
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G5H
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G5H
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G5H
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G5H

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.

46) Drug code - health product 9 (grouped) (DGCnG5I)

Variable name: DGCnG5I

Based on: DGCnG5I

Description: The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG5A to DGCnG5L. For more information see DGCnG5A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG5I
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG5I
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG5I
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G5I
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G5I
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G5I
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G5I
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G5I

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.

47) Drug code - health product 10 (grouped) (DGCnG5J)**Variable name:** DGCnG5J**Based on:** DGCnC5J**Description:** The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG5A to DGCnG5L. For more information see DGCnG5A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG5J
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG5J
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG5J
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G5J
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G5J
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G5J
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G5J
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G5J

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.**48) Drug code - health product 11 (grouped) (DGCnG5K)****Variable name:** DGCnG5K**Based on:** DGCnC5K**Description:** The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG5A to DGCnG5L. For more information see DGCnG5A.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG5K
Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG5K
Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG5K
Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G5K
Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G5K
Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G5K
Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G5K
Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G5K

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.**49) Drug code - health product 12 (grouped) (DGCnG5L)****Variable name:** DGCnG5L**Based on:** DGCnC5L**Description:** The source, general notes and specifications are the same for DGCnG5A to DGCnG5L. For more information see DGCnG5A.

Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	DGCCG5L
	Name in:	Cycle 7	DGCBG5L
	Name in:	Cycle 6	DGCAG5L
	Name in:	Cycle 5	DGC2G5L
	Name in:	Cycle 4	DGC0G5L
	Name in:	Cycle 3	DGC8G5L
	Name in:	Cycle 2	DGC6G5L
	Name in:	Cycle 1	DGC4G5L

Note: This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.

Demographic and household variables (10 DVs)

1) Kind of Pet (DH_4DP2)

Variable name: DH_4DP2

Based on: DH_4_P1

Description: This derived variable indicates the type of pet in the home.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	DH_4DP2	(formerly KINDPET)

Note: Due to the "Mark all that apply" question of kind of pets in home, categories 1-6 are a combination of cats and dogs and other; category 7 is other pets only. Question asked in Cycle 1 (1994/1995) only.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	DH_4_P1 = 2	Cat(s) only	
2	DH_4_P1 = 1 and DH_4_P1 = 2	Cat(s) and dog(s)	
3	DH_4_P1 = 1 and DH_4_P1 = 2 and DH_4_P1 = 3	Cat(s) and dog(s) and other	
4	DH_4_P1 = 2 and DH_4_P1 = 3	Cat(s) and other	
5	DH_4_P1 = 1	Dog(s) only	
6	DH_4_P1 = 1 and DH_4_P1 = 3	Dog(s) and other	
7	DH_4_P1 = 3	Other only	
96	DH_4_P1 = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

2) Household Size (DHCnDHSZ)

Variable name: DHCCDHSZ

Based on: DHCn_MEM

Description: This derived variable indicates the number of people living within a household.

Previous Usage: Name in: Cycle 8 DHCCDHSZ

Name in:	Cycle 7	DHCBDSZ	
Name in:	Cycle 6	DHCADHSZ	
Name in:	Cycle 5	DHC2DHSZ	
Name in:	Cycle 4	DHC0DHSZ	
Name in:	Cycle 3	DHC8DHSZ	
Name in:	Cycle 2	DHC6DHSZ	
Name in:	Cycle 1	DHC4DHSZ	(formerly HHSIZE)

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by REALUKEY and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONIDs within each REALUKEY.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
Total number of PERSONIDs within each REALUKEY	(0 <= DHCn_MEM <= 40) (Sort the file (Member file) by REALUKEY and PERSONID)	Number of persons in a household	(min: 0; max: 40)

3) Number of Persons Less than 25 Years Old in Household (DHC4DL25)

Variable name: DHC4DL25

Based on: REALUKEY, PERSONID and DHC4_AGE

Description: This derived variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 25 years old.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	DHC4DL25	(formerly NUMLT25)

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by REALUKEY and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONIDs that have a DHCn_AGE value less than 25 within each REALUKEY.

4) Number of Persons Less than 12 Years Old in Household (DHCnDL12)

Variable name: DHCCDL12

Based on: REALUKEY, PERSONID and DHCn_AGE

Description: This derived variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 12 years old.

Previous Usage: Name in: Cycle 8 DHCCDL12

Name in:	Cycle 7	DHCBDL12	
Name in:	Cycle 6	DHCADL12	
Name in:	Cycle 5	DHC2DL12	
Name in:	Cycle 4	DHC0DL12	
Name in:	Cycle 3	DHC8DL12	
Name in:	Cycle 2	DHC6DL12	
Name in:	Cycle 1	DHC4DL12	(formerly NUMLT12)

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by REALUKEY and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONIDs that have a DHCn_AGE value less than 12 within each REALUKEY.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
Total number of PERSONIDs with such DHCn_AGE within each REALUKEY	DHCn_AGE < 12 (Member file)	Number of persons under 12 years old in a household	(min: 0; max: 40)

5) Number of Persons 12 Years Old in Household (DHCnDE12)

Variable name: DHCDDE12

Based on: REALUKEY, PERSONID and DHCn_AGE

Description: This derived variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is 12 years old.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DHCCDE12	
Name in:	Cycle 7	DHCBDE12	
Name in:	Cycle 6	DHCADE12	
Name in:	Cycle 5	DHC2DE12	
Name in:	Cycle 4	DHC0DE12	
Name in:	Cycle 3	DHC8DE12	
Name in:	Cycle 2	DHC6DE12	
Name in:	Cycle 1	DHC4DE12	(formerly NUMEQ12)

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by REALUKEY and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONIDs that have a DHCn_AGE value equal to 12 within each REALUKEY.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
Total number of PERSONIDs with such DHCn_AGE within each REALUKEY	DHCn_AGE = 12 (Member file)	Number of persons that are 12 years old in a household	(min: 0; max: 40)

6) Number of Persons 5 Years Old or Less in Household (DHCnDLE5)**Variable name:** DHCCDLE5**Based on:** REALUKEY, PERSONID and DHCn_AGE**Description:** This derived variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is 5 years old or less.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DHCCDLE5	
Name in:	Cycle 7	DHCBDE5	
Name in:	Cycle 6	DHCADLE5	
Name in:	Cycle 5	DHC2DLE5	
Name in:	Cycle 4	DHC0DLE5	
Name in:	Cycle 3	DHC8DLE5	
Name in:	Cycle 2	DHC6DLE5	
Name in:	Cycle 1	DHC4DLE5	(formerly NUMLE5)

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by REALUKEY and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONIDs that have a DHCn_AGE value of 5 and under within each REALUKEY.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
Total number of PERSONIDs with such DHCn_AGE within each REALUKEY	DHCn_AGE <= 5 (Member file)	Number of persons 5 years old or less in household	(min: 0; max: 40)

7) Number of Persons 6 to 11 Years Old in Household (DHCnD611)**Variable name:** DHCCD611**Based on:** REALUKEY, PERSONID and DHCn_AGE**Description:** This derived variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is between 6 and 11 years old.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DHCCD611	
Name in:	Cycle 7	DHCBDE611	
Name in:	Cycle 6	DHCAD611	
Name in:	Cycle 5	DHC2D611	
Name in:	Cycle 4	DHC0D611	
Name in:	Cycle 3	DHC8D611	
Name in:	Cycle 2	DHC6D611	
Name in:	Cycle 1	DHC4D611	(formerly NUM6TO11)

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by REALUKEY and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONIDs that have a DHCn_AGE value from 6 to 11 within each REALUKEY.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
Total number of PERSONIDs with such DHCn_AGE within each REALUKEY	(6 <= DHCn_AGE <= 11) (Member file)	Number of persons aged 6 to 11 in a household	(min: 0; max: 40)

8) Age - Grouped (DHCnGAGE)

Variable name:	DHCDGAGE		
Based on:	DHCn_AGE		
Description:	This variable classifies the people living within a household into age groups.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	DHCCGAGE
	Name in:	Cycle 7	DHCBGAGE
	Name in:	Cycle 6	DHCAGAGE
	Name in:	Cycle 5	DHC2GAGE
	Name in:	Cycle 4	DHC0GAGE
	Name in:	Cycle 3	DHC8GAGE
	Name in:	Cycle 2	DHC6GAGE
	Name in:	Cycle 1	DHC4GAGE (formerly AGEGRP)

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	(0 < DHCn_AGE < 4)	0 to 3 years	
2	(3 < DHCn_AGE < 6)	4 to 5 years	
3	(5 < DHCn_AGE < 10)	6 to 9 years	
4	(9 < DHCn_AGE < 12)	10 to 11 years	
5	(11 < DHCn_AGE < 15)	12 to 14 years	
6	(14 < DHCn_AGE < 20)	15 to 19 years	
7	(19 < DHCn_AGE < 25)	20 to 24 years	
8	(24 < DHCn_AGE < 30)	25 to 29 years	
9	(29 < DHCn_AGE < 35)	30 to 34 years	
10	(34 < DHCn_AGE < 40)	35 to 39 years	
11	(39 < DHCn_AGE < 45)	40 to 44 years	
12	(44 < DHCn_AGE < 50)	45 to 49 years	
13	(49 < DHCn_AGE < 55)	50 to 54 years	
14	(54 < DHCn_AGE < 60)	55 to 59 years	
15	(59 < DHCn_AGE < 65)	60 to 64 years	
16	(64 < DHCn_AGE < 70)	65 to 69 years	

17	(69 < DHCn_AGE < 75)	70 to 74 years	
18	(74 < DHCn_AGE < 80)	75 to 79 years	
19	DHCn_AGE > 79	80 years or older	
99	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

9) Household Type - Economic Family Status (DHCnDECF)

Variable name: DHCDECF

Based on: The matrix of relationship codes (DHCn_REL for all PERSONIDs in REALUKEY, DHCn_AGE, DHCn_SEX and DHCnDHSZ (Source: DHCn_MEM))

Description: This derived variable indicates the family relationships within the household.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DHCCDECF	
Name in:	Cycle 7	DHCBDECF	
Name in:	Cycle 6	DHCADECF	
Name in:	Cycle 5	DHC2DECF	
Name in:	Cycle 4	DHC0DECF	
Name in:	Cycle 3	DHC8DECF	
Name in:	Cycle 2	DHC6DECF	
Name in:	Cycle 1	DHC4DECF	(formerly DVECFM94)

Note: It is based on the ages and reported relationships of each person to all others in the household.

Two variables that describe the family relationships within the household (DHCnDECF) and between the selected respondent and the rest of the household (DHCnDLVG) are collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. This matrix of relationships is not placed on the master file. The codes used to describe the relationships are different for Cycle 1 (1994/1995) compared with the subsequent cycles, but the variables derived from the relationships are comparable. Beginning in Cycle 9, foster children under 18 years of age are now coded to "child".

The table below refers only to Cycle 1 (1994/1995):

RELATIONSHIP CODES

Code	Category
A1	Birth Father/Mother
A2	Step Father/Mother
A3	Adoptive Father/Mother
A4	Foster Father/Mother
B1	Birth Child
B2	Step Child
B3	Adopted Child
B4	Foster Child
C1	Sister/Brother
D1	Grandparent
E1	Grandchild
F1	In-Law
K1	Other Related
L1	Unrelated
M1	Same-sex Partner
W1	Common-Law Partner
X1	Husband/Wife
Y1	Single
ZZ	Not stated

Specification for DHC4DECF

Collapse the family relationships into the following codes:

A1, A2, A3	A=(Parental)
A4, B4, C1, D1, E1, F1, K1, L1	L=(Other)
B1, B2, B3 (sorted by age)	M=(Child)
X1, W1, M1	X=(Spouse)
Y1	Y=(Single)
ZZ	99=(Not Stated)

The table below refers to Cycle 2 and subsequent cycles:

RELATIONSHIP CODES

Code	Category
A0	Husband/Wife
B0	Common Law Partner
C0	Same-sex Partner
D1	Birth Father/Mother
D2	Step Father/Mother
D3	Adoptive Father/Mother
E1	Birth Child
E2	Step Child
E3	Adopted Child
F1	Full Sister/Brother
F2	Half Sister/Brother
F3	Step Sister/Brother
F4	Adopted Sister/Brother
F5	Foster Sister/Brother
G0	Foster Parent
H0	Foster Child
I0	Grandparent
J0	Grandchild
K0	In-Law
L0	Other Related
Y1	Single
Z0	Not stated

Specification for DHCnDECF (cycles 2 to 8)

Collapse the family relationships into the following codes:

D1, D2, D3	A=(Parental)
F1, F2, F3, F4, I0, J0, K0, L0, Z0	L=(Other)
E1, E2, E3	M=(Child)
A0, B0, C0	X=(Spouse)
Y1	Y=(Single)
ZZ	99=(Not Stated)

Specification for DHCdDECF (Cycle 9)

Collapse the family relationships into the following codes:

D1, D2, D3, G0	A=(Parental)
F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, I0, J0, K0, L0, Z0	L=(Other)
E1, E2, E3, H0	M=(Child)
A0, B0, C0	X=(Spouse)
Y1	Y=(Single)
ZZ	99=(Not Stated)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	DHCnDHSZ = 1	Unattached Individual	

		Unattached individual living alone. Household size = 1.
2	(For all PERSONIDs in REALUKEY, DHCn_REL = F1, F2, F3, F4, I0, J0, K0, L0, Z0, Y1)	Unattached Individual Living With Others Unattached individuals living together. There cannot be a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed.
3	DHCnDHSZ = 2 and (for both PERSONIDs in REALUKEY, DHCn_REL = A0, B0, C0)	Couple Alone Married or common-law with no dependent children. No other relationships are permitted. Household size = 2.
4	(There exists at least 2 PERSONIDs in REALUKEY such that DHCn_REL = A0, B0, C0) and (for all PERSONIDs in REALUKEY, DHCn_REL <> D1, D2, D3, E1, E2, E3, H0)	Couple With No Dependent Children, Others Married or common-law with no dependent children. There can be no parent/child relationships. Other relationships are permitted.
5	There exists exactly 2 PERSONIDs in REALUKEY such that DHCn_REL = A0, B0, C0, where at least one also has DHCn_REL = D1, D2, D3, G0 and for all other PERSONIDs in REALUKEY, DHCn_REL = E1, E2, E3, H0 with at least one such that DHCn_AGE < 25.	Couple With Children < 25 Married or common-law couple with at least one partner being the parent of the dependent child. No other relationships are allowed.
6	There exists at least 2 PERSONIDs in REALUKEY such that DHCn_REL = A0, B0, C0, where at least one also has DHCn_REL = D1, D2, D3, G0. For the corresponding children PERSONIDs, there exists at least one such that DHCn_AGE < 25	Couple With Children < 25, Others At least one partner must be the parent of one child < 25 years old in the household. Other relationships are allowed.
7	There exists exactly 2 PERSONIDs in REALUKEY such that DHCn_REL = A0, B0, C0, where at least one also has DHCn_REL = D1, D2, D3, G0 and for all other PERSONIDs in REALUKEY, DHCn_REL = E1, E2, E3, H0 and DHCn_AGE >= 25	Couple With All Children >= 25 Married or common-law couple with all children >= 25 years old. No other relationships are permitted.
8	There exists at least 2 PERSONIDs in REALUKEY such that DHCn_REL = A0, B0, C0, where at least one also has DHCn_REL = D1, D2, D3, G0. For all the corresponding children PERSONIDs, DHCn_AGE >= 25	Couple With All Children >= 25, Others Married or common-law couple with all children >= 25 years old. Any other relationships are allowed.
9	There exists exactly 1 PERSONID in REALUKEY such that DHCn_REL = D1, D2, D3, G0 and DHCn_SEX = 2 and for all other PERSONIDs in REALUKEY, DHCn_REL = E1, E2, E3, H0 with at least one such that DHCn_AGE < 25	Female Lone Parent With Children < 25 One child must be < 25 years old. No other relationships are permitted.
10	There exists at least 1 PERSONID in REALUKEY such that DHCn_REL = D1, D2, D3, G0 and DHCn_SEX = 2. For the corresponding children PERSONIDs, there exists at least one such that DHCn_AGE < 25	Female Lone Parent With Children < 25, Others One child must be < 25 years old. Other relationships are allowed.
11	There exists exactly 1 PERSONID in REALUKEY such that DHCn_REL = D1, D2, D3, G0 and DHCn_SEX = 2 and for all other PERSONIDs in REALUKEY, DHCn_REL = E1, E2, E3, H0 and DHCn_AGE >= 25	Female Lone Parent With All Children >= 25 All children must be >= 25 years old. No other relationships are permitted.

12	There exists at least 1 PERSONID in REALUKEY such that DHCn_REL = D1, D2, D3, G0 and DHCn_SEX = 2. For all the corresponding children PERSONIDs, DHCn_AGE >= 25	Female Lone Parent With All Children >= 25, Others All children must be >= 25 years old. Other relationships are allowed.
13	There exists exactly 1 PERSONID in REALUKEY such that DHCn_REL = D1, D2, D3, G0 and DHCn_SEX = 1 and for all other PERSONIDs in REALUKEY, DHCn_REL = E1, E2, E3, H0 with at least one such that DHCn_AGE < 25	Male Lone Parent With Children < 25 One child must be < 25 years old. Only parent/child relationships are permitted.
14	There exists at least 1 PERSONID in REALUKEY such that DHCn_REL = D1, D2, D3, G0 and DHCn_SEX = 1. For the corresponding children PERSONIDs, there exists at least one such that DHCn_AGE < 25	Male Lone Parent With Children < 25, Others One child must be < 25 years old. Other relationships are allowed.
15	There exists exactly 1 PERSONID in REALUKEY such that DHCn_REL = D1, D2, D3, G0 and DHCn_SEX = 1 and for all other PERSONIDs in REALUKEY, DHCn_REL = E1, E2, E3, H0 and DHCn_AGE >= 25	Male Lone Parent With All Children >= 25 All children must be >= 25 years old. No other relationships are permitted.
16	There exists at least 1 PERSONID in REALUKEY such that DHCn_REL = D1, D2, D3, G0 and DHCn_SEX = 1. For all the corresponding children PERSONIDs, DHCn_AGE >= 25	Male Lone Parent With All Children >= 25, Others All children must be >= 25 years old. Other relationships are allowed.
17	Other household types	All other household types not classified above.
99	Any DHCn_REL = Z0	Not stated NS

10) Living Arrangement of the Selected Respondent (DHCnDLVG)

Variable name: DHCCDLVG

Based on: The matrix of relationship codes (DHCn_REL for all PERSONIDs in REALUKEY, DHCn_AGE, DHCn_SEX and DHCnDHSZ (Source: DHCn_MEM))

Description: This derived variable identifies the relationships between the selected respondent and the rest of the household. It is based on the reported relationship of each person to the selected respondent.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	DHCCDLVG	
Name in:	Cycle 7	DHCBDLVG	
Name in:	Cycle 6	DHCADLVG	
Name in:	Cycle 5	DHC2DLVG	
Name in:	Cycle 4	DHC0DLVG	
Name in:	Cycle 3	DHC8DLVG	
Name in:	Cycle 2	DHC6DLVG	
Name in:	Cycle 1	DHC4DLVG	(formerly DVLVNG94)

Note: The necessary data is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships with the selected respondent are used in creating this variable.

The codes used to describe the relationships are different for Cycle 1 (1994/95) compared with the following cycles, but the

variables derived from the relationships are comparable. Beginning in Cycle 9, foster children under 18 years of age are now coded to "child".

The table below refers only to Cycle 1 (1994/1995):

RELATIONSHIP CODES

Code	Category
A1	Birth Father/Mother
A2	Step Father/Mother
A3	Adoptive Father/Mother
A4	Foster Father/Mother
B1	Birth Child
B2	Step Child
B3	Adopted Child
B4	Foster Child
C1	Sister/Brother
D1	Grandparent
E1	Grandchild
F1	In-Law
K1	Other Related
L1	Unrelated
M1	Same-sex Partner
W1	Common-Law Partner
X1	Husband/Wife
Y1	Single
ZZ	Not stated

Specification for DHC4DLVG

Group relationship variables:

M1, W1, X1	X1=(Spouse/partner)
A4, B4, L1	L1=(Non relative)
D1, E1, F1, K1	K1=(Other relative)
C1	C1=(Sibling)
B1, B2, B3 (sorted by age)	B1=(Child)
A1, A2, A3	A1=(Parent)
ZZ	99=(Not Stated)

The table below refers to Cycle 2 and subsequent cycles:

RELATIONSHIP CODES

Code	Category
A0	Husband/Wife
B0	Common Law Partner
C0	Same-sex Partner
D1	Birth Father/Mother
D2	Step Father/Mother
D3	Adoptive Father/Mother
E1	Birth Child
E2	Step Child
E3	Adopted Child
F1	Full Sister/Brother
F2	Half Sister/Brother
F3	Step Sister/Brother
F4	Adopted Sister/Brother
F5	Foster Sister/Brother
G0	Foster Parent
H0	Foster Child
I0	Grandparent
J0	Grandchild
K0	In-Law
L0	Other Related
Y1	Single
Z0	Not stated

Specification for DHCnDLVG (cycles 2 to 8):

Group relationship variables:

A0, B0, C0	X1=(Spouse/partner)
Z0	L1=(Non relative)
I0, J0, K0, L0	K1=(Other relative)
F1, F2, F3, F4, F5	C1=(Sibling)
E1, E2, E3	B1=(Child)
D1, D2, D3	A1=(Parent)
ZZ	99=(Not Stated)

Specification for DHCnDLVG (Cycle 9):

Group relationship variables:

A0, B0, C0	X1=(Spouse/partner)
Z0	L1=(Non relative)
I0, J0, K0, L0	K1=(Other relative)
F1, F2, F3, F4, F5	C1=(Sibling)
E1, E2, E3, H0	B1=(Child)
D1, D2, D3, G0	A1=(Parent)
ZZ	99=(Not Stated)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	DHCnDHSZ = 1	Unattached individual living alone Selected respondent lives alone. Household size = 1.	
2	(Respondent DHCn_REL <> A0, B0, C0, E1, E2, E3, H0, D1, D2, D3, G0)	Unattached individual living with others Selected respondent lives with others. S/he cannot have a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed.	
3	DHCnDHSZ = 2 and (respondent DHCn_REL = A0, B0, C0)	Living with spouse / partner Selected respondent lives with spouse/partner only. Household size = 2.	
4	(Respondent DHCn_REL = A0, B0, C0) and (DHCn_REL = D1, D2, D3, G0)	Parent living with spouse / partner and children Selected respondent lives with spouse/partner and child(ren).	
5	(Respondent DHCn_REL = D1, D2, D3, G0) and (for all others DHCn_REL = E1, E2, E3, H0)	Single parent living with children Selected respondent lives with child(ren). No other relationships are permitted.	
6	DHCnDHSZ = 2 and (respondent DHCn_REL = E1, E2, E3, H0)	Child living with single parent Selected respondent is a child living with a single parent. Household size = 2.	
7	(Respondent DHCn_REL = E1, E2, E3, H0) and (there exists exactly 1 DHCn_REL = D1, D2, D3, G0) and (for all others DHCn_REL = F1, F2, F3, F4, F5)	Child living with single parent and siblings Selected respondent is a child living with a single parent and siblings.	
8	DHCnDHSZ = 3 and (respondent DHCn_REL = E1, E2, E3, H0) and (for the others DHCn_REL = D1, D2, D3, G0)	Child living with two parents Selected respondent is a child living with two parents. Household size = 3.	
9	(Respondent DHCn_REL = E1, E2, E3, H0) and (there exists exactly 2 DHCn_REL = D1, D2, D3, G0) and (for all others DHCn_REL = F1, F2, F3, F4, F5)	Child living with two parents and siblings Selected respondent is a child living with two parents and siblings.	

10	Other	Selected respondent lives in a household composition not classified above.
99	Any DHCn_REL = ZZ	Not stated

Closing Note: HOUSEHOLD VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. Number of Bedrooms - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GBED
Cycle 2 Name: DHC6GBED
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
2. Number of Bedrooms - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GBD5
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
3. Marital Status - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GMAR
Cycle 2 Name: DHC6GMAR
Cycle 1 Name: DHC4GMAR (formerly MARSTATG)
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
4. Household Size - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GHSZ
Cycle 2 Name: DHC6GHSZ
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
5. Type of Household - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GECF
Cycle 2 Name: DHC6GECF
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
6. Type of Household - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GEF7
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
7. Any Persons 5 Years Old or Less in Household - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GLE5
Cycle 2 Name: DHC6GLE5
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
8. Any Persons 6 to 11 Years Old in Household - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8G611
Cycle 2 Name: DHC6G611
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

Education (5 DVs)

1) Highest Level of Education - Respondent, 14 Levels (EDCnD1)

Variable name: EDCDD1

Based on: EDCn_4, EDCn_5, EDCn_7 and DESIGPRV (Design province)

Description: This derived variable classifies the highest level of education acquired by the respondent into 14 levels.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	EDCCD1	
Name in:	Cycle 7	EDCBD1	
Name in:	Cycle 6	EDCAD1	
Name in:	Cycle 5	EDC2D1	
Name in:	Cycle 4	EDC0D1	
Name in:	Cycle 3	EDC8D1	
Name in:	Cycle 2	EDC6D1	
Name in:	Cycle 1	EDC4D1	(formerly DVEDC194)

Note: 1) The derived variable is "Not applicable" for persons in health institutions since the questions were not asked.

2) The order of this table reflects the order that conditions are verified, each condition being verified only when the preceding one is false.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	EDCn_4 = 1	No schooling	
2	(EDCn_4 = 2, 3 and DESIGPRV = 10, 11, 12, 13, 24, 48) or (EDCn_4 = 2, 3, 4, 5 and DESIGPRV = 35, 46, 47) or (EDCn_4 = 2, 3, 4 and DESIGPRV = 59)	Elementary school	
3	(EDCn_4 = 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and DESIGPRV = 10, 11, 12, 13, 24, 48) or (EDCn_4 = 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and DESIGPRV = 35, 46, 47) or (EDCn_4 = 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and DESIGPRV = 59)	Some secondary school (no diploma)	
4	EDCn_5 = 1	Secondary school graduation	
5	EDCn_7 = 10	Other post-secondary	
6	EDCn_7 = 1	Some trade school	
7	EDCn_7 = 2	Some community college, CEGEP or nursing school	
8	EDCn_7 = 3	Some university	
9	EDCn_7 = 4	Diploma/Certificate - trade school	
10	EDCn_7 = 5	Diploma/Certificate - community college, CEGEP	
11	EDCn_7 = 6	Bachelor's degree (B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)	
12	EDCn_7 = 7	Master's degree (M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)	
13	EDCn_7 = 8	Degree in medicine (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)	

14	EDCn_7 = 9	Earned doctorate (Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)	
96	EDCn_4 = NA	Not applicable (respondent less than 12 years old)	NA
99	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

2) Highest Level of Education - Respondent, 12 Levels (EDCnD2)

Variable name: EDCDD2

Based on: EDCn_4, EDCn_5, EDCn_7 and DESIGPRV (Design province)

Description: This derived variable classifies the highest level of education acquired by the respondent into 12 levels.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	EDCCD2	
Name in:	Cycle 7	EDCBD2	
Name in:	Cycle 6	EDCAD2	
Name in:	Cycle 5	EDC2D2	
Name in:	Cycle 4	EDC0D2	
Name in:	Cycle 3	EDC8D2	
Name in:	Cycle 2	EDC6D2	
Name in:	Cycle 1	EDC4D2	(formerly DVEDC294)

Note: 1) The derived variable is "Not applicable" for persons in health institutions since the questions were not asked.

2) The order of this table reflects the order that conditions are verified, each condition being verified only when the preceding one is false.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	EDCn_4 = 1	No schooling	
2	(EDCn_4 = 2, 3 and DESIGPRV = 10, 11, 12, 13, 24, 48) or (EDCn_4 = 2, 3, 4, 5 and DESIGPRV = 35, 46, 47) or (EDCn_4 = 2, 3, 4 and DESIGPRV = 59)	Elementary school	
3	(EDCn_4 = 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and DESIGPRV = 10, 11, 12, 13, 24, 48) or (EDCn_4 = 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and DESIGPRV = 35, 46, 47) or (EDCn_4 = 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and DESIGPRV = 59)	Some secondary school (no diploma)	
4	EDCn_5 = 1	Secondary school graduation	
5	EDCn_7 = 10	Other post-secondary	
6	EDCn_7 = 1	Some trade school	
7	EDCn_7 = 2	Some community college	
8	EDCn_7 = 3	Some university	
9	EDCn_7 = 4	Diploma/Certificate - trade school	
10	EDCn_7 = 5	Diploma/Certificate - community college, CEGEP	
11	EDCn_7 = 6	Bachelor's degree (B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)	

12	(EDCn_7 = 7, 8, 9)	Master's degree (M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.), Degree in medicine (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.), Earned doctorate (Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)	
96	EDCn_4 = NA	Not applicable (respondent less than 12 years old)	NA
99	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

3) Highest Level of Education - Respondent, 4 Levels (EDCnD3)

Variable name: EDCDD3

Based on: EDCn_4, EDCn_5 and EDCn_7

Description: This derived variable classifies the highest level of education acquired by the respondent into 4 levels.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	EDCCD3	
Name in:	Cycle 7	EDCBD3	
Name in:	Cycle 6	EDCAD3	
Name in:	Cycle 5	EDC2D3	
Name in:	Cycle 4	EDC0D3	
Name in:	Cycle 3	EDC8D3	
Name in:	Cycle 2	EDC6D3	
Name in:	Cycle 1	EDC4D3	(formerly DVEDC394)

Note: 1) The derived variable is "Not applicable" for persons in health institutions since the questions were not asked.

2) The order of this table reflects the order that conditions are verified, each condition being verified only when the preceding one is false.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	EDCn_4 < NA	Less than secondary school graduation	
2	EDCn_5 = 1	Secondary school graduation	
3	(EDCn_7 = 1, 2, 3, 10)	Some post-secondary	
4	(EDCn_7 = 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9)	Post-secondary graduation	
6	EDCn_4 = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

4) Highest Level of Education - Household, 4 Levels (EDCnD4)

Variable name: EDCDD4

Based on: EDCnD3 (Source: EDCn_4, EDCn_5 and EDCn_7) for cycles 1 to 3, and EDCn_8 for Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles

Description: This derived variable classifies the highest level of education acquired by any member of the longitudinal respondent's household into 4 levels.

Previous Usage: Name in: Cycle 8 EDCDD4

Name in:	Cycle 7	EDCBD4	
Name in:	Cycle 6	EDCAD4	
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	EDC8D4	
Name in:	Cycle 2	EDC8D4	
Name in:	Cycle 1	EDC4D4	

Note: This derived variable was created starting in Cycle 5 (2002/2003) and was calculated only for cycles 1, 2 and 3 based on EDCnD3. For cycles 4 and 5, the information required to calculate this derived variable was not collected. Starting in Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles, this derived variable is based on the new question (EDCn_8), introduced in Cycle 6 (2004/2005).

1) The derived variable is "Not applicable" for persons in health institutions since the questions were not asked.

2) In Cycle 5 (2002/2003), when these 3 variables (EDC4D4, EDC6D4, EDC8D4) were created, a programming mistake occurred resulting in a large number of "Not applicable" values. This mistake was corrected in Cycle 6 (2004/2005) for cycles 1, 2, and 3 variables. Users working with these specific variables must use the NPHS, Household component, data file, starting in Cycle 6.

3) For cycles 1, 2 and 3, this variable was based on EDCnD3 (Source: EDCn_4, EDCn_5 and EDCn_7) because the questions EDCn_4, EDCn_5 and EDCn_7 were asked of each member of the household.

Code	Description	Condition
3	Some post-secondary	Highest household EDCnD3=3
4	Post-secondary graduation	Highest household EDCnD3=4
2	Secondary school graduation	Highest household EDCnD3=2
1	Less than secondary school graduation	Highest household EDCnD3=1
6	Not applicable	Highest household EDCnD3=6
9	Not stated	Highest household EDCnD3=9

4) For cycles 4 and 5, the information required to calculate this derived variable was not collected.

Starting in Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles, this variable is based on the new question EDCn_8.

5) The order of the tables reflects the order that conditions are verified, each condition being verified only when the preceding one is false.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	EDCn_8 = 1	Less than secondary school graduation	
2	EDCn_8 = 2	Secondary school graduation	
3	EDCn_8 = 3	Some post-secondary	
4	EDCn_8 = 4	Post-secondary graduation	
6	EDCn_8 = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	(EDCn_8 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

5) Labour Force Activity of Students (EDCnDLF)

Variable name: EDCnDLF

Based on: EDCn_1, EDCn_2, DHCn_AGE and LFCnDCWS (Source: LFC8_2, LFC8_61 to LFC8_63, LFC8_51M and LFC8_71M)

Description: This derived variable indicates the respondent's (if a student) working status.

Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A (replaced by LSCCDSWS)
	Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A (replaced by LSCBDSWS)
	Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A (replaced by LSCADSWS)
	Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A (replaced by LSC2DSWS)
	Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A (replaced by LSC0DSWS)
	Name in:	Cycle 3	EDC8DLF	
	Name in:	Cycle 2	EDC6DLF	
	Name in:	Cycle 1	EDC4DLF	(formerly DVEDLF94)

Note: Error in Cycle 1 corrected on the longitudinal file (some current students in appropriate age groups skipped DV). Also, age groups for input variables changed between Cycle 1 and Cycle 2. In Cycle 1 (1994/1995), current attendance at school asked of 15 to 64 years old, and labour force questions asked of 15 years and older. In Cycle 2 (1996/1997), current attendance at school asked of 12 years old and older and labour force questions asked of 15 to 75 years old. Derived variable is calculated for age groups appropriate to each cycle.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	EDCn_1 = 1 and EDCn_2 = 1 and (LFCnDCWS = 1, 2, 4)	Worked last 12 months/school full time	
2	EDCn_1 = 1 and EDCn_2 = 2 and (LFCnDCWS = 1, 2, 4)	Worked last 12 months/school part time	
3	EDCn_1 = 1 and EDCn_2 = 1 and LFCnDCWS = 3	Did not work last 12 months/school full time	
4	EDCn_1 = 1 and EDCn_2 = 2 and LFCnDCWS = 3	Did not work last 12 months/school part time	
6	(EDCn_1 = 2, NA) or LFCnDCWS = NA; (DHCn_AGE > 75 or DHCn_AGE <= 15) and EDCn_1 = 2	Not applicable	NA
9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

Reference: See "Labour Status" section (LSCnDSWS)

Closing Note: EDUCATION VARIABLES DROPPED:

- Highest Level of Education - 7 Levels - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: EDC8G7
Cycle 2 Name: EDC6G7
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
- Highest Level of Education - 6 Levels - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: EDC8G6
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

Geographic identifiers (8 DVs)

The creation of the majority of the NPHS Geographic derived variables are based on a link between the postal code of the respondent's residence, the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF) and the GeoSuite file.

Geographic derived variables were produced for all NPHS longitudinal panel members.

The following files provide the correspondence between the six character postal code and Statistics Canada's standard geographical areas (e.g., Census divisions, Census subdivisions, Federal Electoral Districts) for which census data and other statistics are produced:

- In Cycle 1, the LFS ALLFSEA and LFS91EA files from the Labour Force Survey were used
- May 1997 PCCF was used for Cycle 2
- July 1999 PCCF was used for Cycle 3
- June 2001 PCCF was used for Cycle 4
- January 2003 PCCF was used for Cycle 5
- February 2005 PCCF was used for Cycle 6
- April 2007 PCCF was used for Cycle 7
- January 2009 PCCF was used for Cycle 8
- May 2011 PCCF was used for Cycle 9

Note: In cycles 8 and 9, the PCCF contains 2006 standard census geographic codes. These codes may differ from the 1991 codes used for Cycle 1 and Cycle 2, from the 1996 codes used for Cycle 3 and Cycle 4, and from the 2001 codes used for cycles 5 and 6.

The most basic standard geographic area, used with the 1991 and 1996 Census geography, is the Enumeration Area (EA). An EA is the geographic area canvassed by one census representative. All other standard geographic areas are agglomerations of EAs. With the 2001 and 2006 census geographic codes, Dissemination Area (DA) is the smallest standard geographic area for which census profile data are disseminated. All other postal code links to geographic areas are derived from the dissemination area.

The Single Link Indicator (SLI) was used to establish a one-to-one relationship between postal codes and dissemination areas or block-face. Thus there is precisely one record on the PCCF for each valid combination of postal code and EA (or DA).

Data linkage was performed in:

- cycles 1 and 2 using the 1991 Census geography that was available at the time that these variables were created.
- cycles 3 and 4 using the 1996 Census EA definition.
- cycles 5 and 6 using the 2001 Census geographic codes.
- cycles 7, 8 and 9 using the 2006 Census geographic codes.

The GeoSuite is a powerful search tool based on the Census geographic reference information and includes population count data for all standard geographic areas.

- The 1991 Census GeoSuite was used for cycles 1 and 2
- The 1996 Census GeoSuite was used for cycles 3 and 4
- The 2001 Census GeoSuite was used for cycles 5 and 6
- The 2006 Census GeoSuite was used for cycles 7, 8 and 9.

Because of the change from 1991 Census geography, to 1996, to 2001, and now to 2006 Census geography, comparisons across cycles between estimates affected by these geographic derived variables should be interpreted with caution. The boundaries defining any of the geographic areas may have changed. For example, areas that were previously on the fringe of a Census Metropolitan Area (CMA) may now be in the CMA, or areas that were previously classified as rural may now be classified as urban.

In Cycle 9:

Each record on the 2011 PCCF gives the geographic codes corresponding to a particular postal code/DA pair. When the area covered by a postal code intersects more than one DA there are multiple records on the PCCF for that postal code (the 2011 PCCF contains 1,687,737 records and 841,361 postal codes).

For each postal code there is one record on the PCCF which is identified as the unique best match, and this is the record that was used to produce derived geographic variables for the NPHS. The unique best DA generally corresponds to the DA covering the largest range of street addresses covered by the postal code. In some rural areas where address ranges were not available the unique match corresponds to the DA representing the location of the post office.

For respondents of the longitudinal panel, the postal code used in the match to the PCCF came from the 2010 Address Register that contains the most accurate information available about respondent's addresses at the time of data collection. An attempt was first made to match the six-character listing address postal code to the PCCF. If this was not possible, an attempt was made to match on only the first five characters, then the first four, and finally the first three (i.e., the Forward Sortation Area or FSA), keeping the first match found. If none of these matches were successful, attempts were made to match on the six-character mailing address postal code, followed by the first five characters, then the first four characters, and finally the FSA of the mailing address postal code. If none of these procedures were successful then the derived geographic variables, including the postal code, were set to the "Not stated" codes. In the vast majority of cases it was possible to match on the full six-character listing address postal code.

For non-respondent members of the longitudinal panel, the postal code was also taken from the 2010 Address Register. The same method mentioned above is used for the non-respondents. This differs from what was done in Cycle 1, Cycle 2, and Cycle 3 when the postal code for non-respondents was taken from the previous year's master file. It was decided this cycle that the Address Register would give the most accurate postal code (which

will lead to more accurate weighting adjustments for non-response).

The final step in producing the geographic derived variables for Cycle 1, Cycle 2 and Cycle 3 was to verify that the province derived from the match to the PCCF was the same as the already existing variable ACTUPRV (derived from collection files). In these cycles, if these two variables did not match, the province variable on the master file was left equal to ACTUPRV and the derived geographic variables were set to their "Not stated" codes. In cycles 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 this was not necessary because ACTUPRV was set to the province of the living or mailing address from the Address Register. This province corresponds to the postal code that is used for the PCCF match so the two variables (ACTUPRV and the province from the match to the PCCF) are always the same.

1) Census Divisions - CD (GE3nDCD)

Variable name: GE3DDCD

Based on: 2006 Census geography

Description: The Census Division (CD) refers to geographic areas established by provincial law, which are intermediate geographic areas between the census subdivision and the province (e.g., divisions, counties, regional districts, regional municipalities and seven other types of geographic areas made up of groups of census subdivisions).

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	GE3CDCD	(based on 2006 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 7	GE3BDCD	(based on 2006 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 6	GE3ADCD	(based on 2001 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 5	GE32DCD	(based on 2001 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 4	GE30DCD	(based on 1996 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 3	GE38DCD	(based on 1996 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 2	GE36DCD	(based on 1991 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 1	GE34DCD	(based on 1991 Census geography) (formerly DVCD)

Note: In Newfoundland, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, provincial law does not provide for these administrative geographic areas. Therefore, census divisions have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with these provinces.

2) Census Subdivisions - CSD (GE3nDCSD)

Variable name: GE3DDCSD

Based on: 2006 Census geography

Description: The Census Subdivision (CSD) is the general term applying to municipalities (as determined by provincial legislation) or their equivalent (e.g., Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories).

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	GE3CDCSD	(based on 2006 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 7	GE3BDCSD	(based on 2006 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 6	GE3ADCSD	(based on 2001 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 5	GE32DCSD	(based on 2001 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 4	GE30DCSD	(based on 1996 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 3	GE38DCSD	(based on 1996 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 2	GE36DCSD	(based on 1991 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 1	GE34DCSD	(based on 1991 Census geography) (formerly DVCSA)

Note: In Newfoundland, Nova Scotia and British Columbia, the term also describes geographic areas that have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with the provinces as equivalents for municipalities.

3) Census Metropolitan Areas - CMA (GE3nDCMA)

Variable name: GE3DDCMA

Based on: 2006 Census geography

Description: The general concept of a census metropolitan area (CMA) is one of a very large urban area, together with adjacent urban and rural areas, which have a high degree of economic and social integration with that urban area.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	GE3CDCMA	(based on 2006 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 7	GE3BDCMA	(based on 2006 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 6	GE3ADCMA	(based on 2001 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 5	GE32DCMA	(based on 2001 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 4	GE30DCMA	(based on 1996 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 3	GE38DCMA	(based on 1996 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 2	GE36DCMA	(based on 1991 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 1	GE34DCMA	(based on 1991 Census geography) (formerly DVCMAA)

Note: A CMA is delineated around an urban area (called the urbanized core and having a population of at least 100,000, based on the previous census).

Note that 6 new CMAs (Moncton, Peterborough, Brantford, Guelph, Barrie and Kelowna) were added to 2006 Census geography.

Note that 2 new CMAs (Kingston and Abbotsford) were added to 2001 Census geography.

Note that 2 CMAs, Chicoutimi and Ottawa-Hull, were renamed Saguenay and Ottawa-Gatineau in 2001 Census geography.

408 = Saguenay (CMA renamed in 2001 Census geography. Formerly "Chicoutimi" in the 1991 and 1996 census)

505 = Ottawa/Gatineau (CMA renamed in 2001 Census geography. Formerly "Ottawa-Hull" on the 1991 and 1996 census)

541 = Kitchener-Cambridge-Waterloo (CMA renamed effective July 14, 2010. Formerly "Kitchener".)

932 = Abbotsford-Mission (CMA renamed effective May 25, 2009. Formerly "Abbotsford".)

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
000		No CMA assigned	
001		St. John's	
205		Halifax	
305		Moncton	
310		Saint John	
408		Saguenay	
421		Québec	
433		Sherbrooke	
442		Trois-Rivières	
462		Montreal	
505		Ottawa-Gatineau	
521		Kingston	
529		Peterborough	

532	Oshawa	
535	Toronto	
537	Hamilton	
539	St. Catharines-Niagara	
541	Kitchener-Cambridge-Waterloo	
543	Brantford	
550	Guelph	
555	London	
559	Windsor	
568	Barrie	
580	Grand Sudbury	
595	Thunder Bay	
602	Winnipeg	
705	Regina	
725	Saskatoon	
825	Calgary	
835	Edmonton	
915	Kelowna	
932	Abbotsford-Mission	
933	Vancouver	
935	Victoria	
996	Not applicable	NA
999	Not stated	NS

4) Federal Electoral Districts - FED (GE3nDFED)

Variable name: GE3DDFED

Based on: 2006 Census geography

Description: A Federal Electoral District (FED) refers to a region represented by a deputy in the House of Commons.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	GE3CDFED	(based on 2006 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 7	GE3BDFED	(based on 2006 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 6	GE3ADFED	(based on 2001 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 5	GE32DFED	(based on 2001 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 4	GE30DFED	(based on 1996 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 3	GE38DFED	(based on 1996 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 2	GE36DFED	(based on 1991 Census geography)
Name in:	Cycle 1	GE34DFED	(based on 1991 Census geography) (formerly DVFEDA)

Note: The FED limits used for the 2006 Census are based according to the 2003 Representation Order (308 FED). The 1996 Representation Order (301 FED) was used for the 2001 Census and, finally, the 1996 and 1991 censuses were based according to the 1987 Representation order (295 FED). The FED variable (GE3nDFED) must be used in conjunction with a province variable (PRCn_CUR) in order to define a geographic area.

5) Health Regions (GE3nDHLR)

Variable name: GE36DHLR

Based on: The respondent address information

Description: In Cycle 1 (1994/1995), health region was a two digit number.

The following presents the correspondence between the number and the provincial name for the Health Areas in Cycle 1:

Ontario:

51=East

52=Central East

53=Central West

54=Southwest

55=Northeastern/Northwestern

Manitoba:

61=Central

62=Eastman

63=Interlake

64=Norman and Thompson

65=Parklands

67=Westman

68=Winnipeg

British Columbia:

18=Northern Interior (Prince George)

96=Not applicable

In Cycle 2 (1996/1997), this variable is the same as GE36DHRO in Manitoba and Alberta. In Ontario, the definition of the health region boundaries changed slightly from the time the sample was designed and the new boundaries are reflected in this variable.

Ontario:

3511=Ottawa-Carleton

3512=Prescott, Russell, Stormont, Dundas, Glengarry, Renfrew

3513=Lanark, Leeds, Grenville, Hastings, Prince Edward, Frontenac, Lennox & Addington

3521=Northumberland, Victoria, Haliburton, Peterborough

3522=Durham

3523=Peel

3524=Metro Toronto

3525=York

3526=Simcoe

3527=Halton

3531=Niagara

3532=Hamilton-Wentworth

3533=Brant, Haldiman, Norfolk

3534=Wellington, Dufferin

3536=Waterloo

3541=Essex

3542=Lambton, Kent

3543=Elgin, Middlesex, Oxford

3544=Bruce, Grey, Perth, Huron

3551=Algoma, Cochrane

3552=Manitoulin, Sudbury

3553=Timiskaming, Muskoka, Parry Sound, Nipissing

3561=Thunder Bay, Kenora, Rainy River

Manitoba:

4601=South Westman

4602=Central

4603=South Eastman

4604=Brandon

4605=Winnipeg
 4606=North Eastman
 4607=Marquette
 4608=Parklands
 4609=Interlake
 4610=Norman
 4611=Burntwood

Alberta:
 4801=Fort McLeod
 4802=Medicine Hat
 4803=Canmore
 4804=Calgary
 4805=Drumheller
 4806=Red Deer
 4807=Vermillion
 4808=Hinton
 4809=Breton
 4810=Edmonton
 4811=Athabasca
 4812=Cold Lake
 4813=Grand Prairie
 4814=Peace River
 4815=Slave Lake
 4816=Fort McMurray
 4817=Fort Vermillion
 9996=Not applicable

Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 2	GE36DHLR	
	Name in:	Cycle 1	GE34DHLR	(formerly DVHLRGA)

6) Health Regions (Original Sample) (GE36DHRO)

Variable name:	GE36DHRO			
Based on:	The respondent address information			
Description:	In provinces where there was a sample buy-in (Ontario, Manitoba and Alberta) this variable identifies the sub-provincial health areas as specified by the provincial ministries of health.			
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 2	GE36DHRO	
	Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Note: In Ontario, the health areas are similar to a county or census division.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
3511 to 3561		Ontario:	
3511		Ottawa Carleton	
3512		Lanark, Leeds, Grenville, Prescott-Russell, Stormont, Dundas, Glengarry	
3513		Hastings, Prince Edward, Frontenac, Lennox, Addington, Renfrew	
3521		Northumberland, Victoria, Haliburton, Peterborough	
3522		Durham	
3523		Peel	
3524		Metro Toronto	
3525		York	
3526		Simcoe	
3531		Niagara	
3532		Hamilton-Wentworth	
3533		Brant, Haldiman, Norfolk	
3534		Wellington, Dufferin	
3535		Halton	
3536		Waterloo	
3541		Essex	
3542		Lambton, Kent	
3543		Elgin, Middlesex, Oxford	
3544		Bruce, Grey, Perth, Huron	
3551		Algoma, Cochrane	
3552		Manitoulin, Sudbury	
3553		Timiskaming, Muskoka, Parry Sound, Nipissing	
3561		Thunder Bay, Kenora, Rainy River	
4601 to 4611		Manitoba:	
4601		South Westman	
4602		Central	
4603		South Eastman	
4604		Brandon	
4605		Winnipeg	
4606		North Eastman	
4607		Marquette	
4608		Parklands	
4609		Interlake	
4610		Norman	
4611		Burntwood	

4801 to 4817	Alberta:	
4801	Fort McLeod	
4802	Medicine Hat	
4803	Canmore	
4804	Calgary	
4805	Drumheller	
4806	Red Deer	
4807	Vermillion	
4808	Hinton	
4809	Breton	
4810	Edmonton	
4811	Athabasca	
4812	Cold Lake	
4813	Grand Prairie	
4814	Peace River	
4815	Slave Lake	
4816	Fort McMurray	
4817	Fort Vermillion	
9996	Not applicable	NA

7) Postal Code (SP3nDPC)

Variable name: SP3DDPC

Based on: The respondent address information

Description: The postal code is a six-character alpha-numeric code defined and maintained by Canada Post Corporation for the processing of mail.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	SP3CDPC	
Name in:	Cycle 7	SP3BDPC	
Name in:	Cycle 6	SP3ADPC	
Name in:	Cycle 5	SP32DPC	
Name in:	Cycle 4	SP30DPC	
Name in:	Cycle 3	SP38DPC	
Name in:	Cycle 2	SP36DPC	
Name in:	Cycle 1	SP34DPC	(formerly DVPCA)

Note: The alpha-numeric characters are arranged in the form ANA NAN, where "A" represents a letter of the alphabet and "N" a numeric digit. The first character of a postal code (allocated in alphabetic sequence from east to west across Canada) represents a province or territory, or a major sector entirely within a province.

In Cycle 1, the postal code was taken from the mailing address updated by the respondent. In Cycle 2, the postal code came from the address where respondent was living. Therefore, differences between the cycles 1 and 2 postal codes do not necessarily indicate that a respondent moved between these two cycles.

8) Population size groups (GE3nDPOP)

Variable name: GE3DDPOP

Based on: 2006 Census GeoSuite

Description: The population size group refers to the classification used in standard tabulations where areas are distributed according to the following predetermined size groups (presented in the table), based on the current census population.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	GE3CDPOP	(based on 2006 Census GeoSuite)
Name in:	Cycle 7	GE3BDPOP	(based on 2006 Census GeoSuite)
Name in:	Cycle 6	GE3ADPOP	(based on 2001 Census GeoSuite)
Name in:	Cycle 5	GE32DPOP	(based on 2001 Census GeoSuite)
Name in:	Cycle 4	GE30DPOP	(based on 1996 Census GeoSuite)
Name in:	Cycle 3	GE38DPOP	(based on 1996 Census GeoSuite)
Name in:	Cycle 2	GE36DPOP	(based on 1991 Census GeoSuite)
Name in:	Cycle 1	GE34DPOP	(based on 1991 Census GeoSuite)

Note: This derived variable was created in Cycle 6 and was calculated for all previous cycles. This variable is used in the calculation of Income derived variables (INCnDHIR, INCnDRCA and INCnDRPR).

The 1991 Census GeoSuite was used for cycles 1 and 2; 1996 Census GeoSuite was used for cycles 3 and 4; 2001 Census GeoSuite was used for cycles 5 and 6; and 2006 Census GeoSuite was used for cycles 7, 8 and 9.

For all cycles, the PCCF and the GeoSuite are linked to obtain the population size groups (population count). First, this is done by matching the CMA/CA table from GeoSuite to the PCCF using the Statistical area classification groups census subdivisions (SAC < 996). After, for all other records (SAC > 995), we match the last 4 digits of the UARAID variable on the UA table from GeoSuite to the UARA variable on the PCCF. Finally, the variable was derived based on the value URR type from the PCCF and the population size group from the GeoSuite. All areas within the same CMA/CA will be coded to the same size. The following table shows the correspondence:

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	URRA type = 0	Rural area	
2	Population size < 30,000	Urban area: Less than 30,000 people	
3	(30,000 <= population size < 100,000)	Urban area: 30,000 to 99,999 people	
4	(100,000 <= population size < 500,000)	Urban area: 100,000 to 499,999 people	
5	Population size >= 500,000	Urban area: 500,000 people or more	
9	Unmatched to PCCF - no postal code	Not stated	NS

Closing Note: GEOGRAPHY VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. 1991 Census Metropolitan Area (CMA) - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: GE38GCMA

Cycle 2 Name: GE36GCMA

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

2. Health Regions - 26 Groups - Grouped

Cycle 2 Name: GE36GHLR

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

3. Health Regions - 33 Groups - Grouped

Cycle 2 Name: GE36GHR0

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

4. Rural or Urban Area - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: GE38GURB

Cycle 2 Name: GE36GURB

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

5. Respondent Moved

Cycle 2 Name: GE36LMOV

Reason: Not enough information available - difficult to derive

6. Rural or Urban Areas (GE3nDURB)

Cycle 7 Name: GE3BDURB (based on 2006 Census Geography)

Cycle 6 Name: GE3ADURB (based on 2001 Census Geography)

Cycle 5 Name: GE32DURB (based on 2001 Census Geography)

Cycle 4 Name: GE30DURB (based on 1996 Census Geography)

Cycle 3 Name: GE38DURB (based on 1996 Census Geography)

Cycle 2 Name: GE36DURB (based on 1991 Census Geography)

Cycle 1 Name: GE34DURB (based on 1991 Census Geography) (formerly DVURBA)

Reason: This concept has been discontinued.

General health (1 DV)

1) Health Description Index - Self-rated Health (GHCnDHDl)

Variable name: GHCCDDHDI

Based on: GHCn_1

Description: This derived variable indicates the respondent's health status based on his or her own judgement.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	GHCCDHDl	
Name in:	Cycle 7	GHCBDHDl	
Name in:	Cycle 6	GHCADHDl	
Name in:	Cycle 5	GHC2DHDl	
Name in:	Cycle 4	GHC0DHDl	
Name in:	Cycle 3	GHC8DHDl	
Name in:	Cycle 2	GHC6DHDl	
Name in:	Cycle 1	GHC4DHDl	(formerly DVGHI94)

Note:

- 1) Higher values indicate positive self-reported health status.
- 2) This variable lists the health description response categories in the reverse order of GHCn_1, starting at "0".

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0	GHCn_1 = 5	Poor	
1	GHCn_1 = 4	Fair	
2	GHCn_1 = 3	Good	
3	GHCn_1 = 2	Very good	
4	GHCn_1 = 1	Excellent	
6	GHCn_1 = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	(GHCn_1 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

Closing Note: GENERAL HEALTH VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. Used Services of Doctor or Midwife - Grouped
 Cycle 3 Name: GHC8G23
 Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

Health care utilization (8 DVs)

1) Consultations with Health Professional (HCCnDHPC)

Variable name: HCCDDHPC

Based on: HCCn_2A, HCCn_2B, HCCn_2C, HCCn_2D, HCCn_2E, HCCn_2F, HCCn_2G, HCCn_2H, HCCn_2I and HCCn_2J

Description: This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent consulted with any health professionals during the past 12 months.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	HCCCDHPC	
Name in:	Cycle 7	HCCBDHPC	
Name in:	Cycle 6	HCCADHPC	
Name in:	Cycle 5	HCC2DHPC	
Name in:	Cycle 4	HCC0DHPC	
Name in:	Cycle 3	HCC8DHPC	
Name in:	Cycle 2	HCC6DHPC	
Name in:	Cycle 1	HCC4DHPC	(formerly DVHPCN94)

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

Internet site: www.statcan.gc.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	(0 < HCCn_2A < NA) or (0 < HCCn_2B < NA) or (0 < HCCn_2C < NA) or (0 < HCCn_2D < NA) or (0 < HCCn_2E < NA) or (0 < HCCn_2F < NA) or (0 < HCCn_2G < NA) or (0 < HCCn_2H < NA) or (0 < HCCn_2I < NA) or (0 < HCCn_2J < NA)	Yes	
2	HCCn_2A = 0 and HCCn_2B = 0 and HCCn_2C = 0 and HCCn_2D = 0 and HCCn_2E = 0 and HCCn_2F = 0 and HCCn_2G = 0 and HCCn_2H = 0 and HCCn_2I = 0 and HCCn_2J = 0	No	
6	HCCn_2A = NA and HCCn_2B = NA and HCCn_2C = NA and HCCn_2D = NA and HCCn_2E = NA and HCCn_2F = NA and HCCn_2G = NA and HCCn_2H = NA and HCCn_2I = NA and HCCn_2J = NA	Not applicable	NA

9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS
---	-----------	------------	----

2) Used Any Health Care Service - Flag (HCCnF1)

Variable name: HCCDF1

Based on: HCCn_1, HCCn_2A, HCCn_2B, HCCn_2C, HCCn_2D, HCCn_2E, HCCn_2F, HCCn_2G, HCCn_2H, HCCn_2I and HCCn_2J

Description: This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent used any health care service.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	HCCCF1	
Name in:	Cycle 7	HCCBF1	
Name in:	Cycle 6	HCCAF1	
Name in:	Cycle 5	HCC2F1	
Name in:	Cycle 4	HCC0F1	
Name in:	Cycle 3	HCC8F1	
Name in:	Cycle 2	HCC6F1	
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Note: This variable is also calculated in Cycle 2 (1996/1997) for Alberta buy-in questions.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	HCCn_1 = 1 or (0 < HCCn_2A < NA) or (0 < HCCn_2B < NA) or (0 < HCCn_2C < NA) or (0 < HCCn_2D < NA) or (0 < HCCn_2E < NA) or (0 < HCCn_2F < NA) or (0 < HCCn_2G < NA) or (0 < HCCn_2H < NA) or (0 < HCCn_2I < NA) or (0 < HCCn_2J < NA)	Yes	
2	HCCn_1 = 2 and HCCn_2A = 0 and HCCn_2B = 0 and HCCn_2C = 0 and HCCn_2D = 0 and HCCn_2E = 0 and HCCn_2F = 0 and HCCn_2G = 0 and HCCn_2H = 0 and HCCn_2I = 0 and HCCn_2J = 0	No	
6	HCCn_1 = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

3) Sought Care in United States - Long Answer Flag (HCC8F13)

Variable name: HCC8F13

Based on: HCCn_12

Description: This derived variable indicates whether the respondent sought care in the United States.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	HCC8F13	
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	HCCn_12 = 1	Yes	
6	(HCCn_12 = 2, NA)	Not applicable	NA
9	HCCn_12 = NS	Not stated	NS

4) Reason for Not Getting Care - Long Answer Flag (HCC4F7W)

Variable name: HCC4F7W

Based on: Health care utilization long answers

Description: In Cycle 1 only, long answers are collected and manually coded. Starting in Cycle 2 and subsequent cycles, this question was designed as a "Mark All That Apply" question with more categories.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	HCC4F7W	

5) Reason for Not Getting Care - Grouped (HCC4G7)

Variable name: HCC4G7

Based on: Health care utilization long answers

Description: In Cycle 1 only, long answers collected and manually coded. Starting in Cycle 2 and subsequent cycles, this question was designed as a "Mark All That Apply" question with more categories.

Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 1	HCC4G7	

6) Type of Home Care Services - Long Answer Flag (HCC4FS)

Variable name: HCC4FS

Based on: Health care utilization long answers

Description: In Cycle 1 only, long answers collected and manually coded. Starting in Cycle 2 and subsequent cycles, this question was designed as a "Mark All That Apply" question with more categories.

Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 1	HCC4FS	

7) Number of Consultations with Medical Doctors (HCCnDMDC)

Variable name: HCCDDMDC

Based on: HCCn_2A and HCCn_2C

Description: This derived variable indicates the number of consultations with a family doctor, pediatrician, general practitioner and / or any other medical doctor.

Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	HCCCDMDC	
	Name in:	Cycle 7	HCCBDMDC	
	Name in:	Cycle 6	HCCADMDC	
	Name in:	Cycle 5	HCC2DMDC	
	Name in:	Cycle 4	HCC0DMDC	
	Name in:	Cycle 3	HCC8DMDC	
	Name in:	Cycle 2	HCC6DMDC	
	Name in:	Cycle 1	HCC4DMDC	(formerly DVMDCN94)

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

Internet site: www.statcan.gc.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
HCCn_2A + HCCn_2C	HCCn_2A <= 366 and HCCn_2C <= 300	Number of consultations with medical doctor	(min: 0; max: 666) Sum of Questions
996	HCCn_2A = NA and HCCn_2C = NA	Not applicable	NA
999	(HCCn_2A = DK, R, NS) or (HCCn_2C = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

8) Received Home Care - Flag (HCCnFRHC)

Variable name: HCCDFRHC

Based on: HCCn_9, HCCn_11A and DHCn_AGE

Description: This derived variable indicates whether the respondent received some form of home care service (whether the cost of the service was covered or not by government) in the past 12 months.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	HCCCFRHC
Name in:	Cycle 7	HCCBFRHC
Name in:	Cycle 6	HCCAFRHC
Name in:	Cycle 5	HCC2FRHC
Name in:	Cycle 4	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A

Note: This variable was created starting in Cycle 7 and was calculated for cycles 5 and 6.

Respondents less than 18 years old were excluded from the population.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	HCCn_9 = 1 or HCCn_11A = 1	Received some home care in past 12 months	
2	HCCn_9 = 2 and HCCn_11A = 2	Did not receive home care in past 12 months	
6	(DHCn_AGE < 18) or (HCCn_9 = NA or HCCn_11A = NA)	Not applicable	NA
9	(HCCn_9 = DK, R, NS) or (HCCn_11A = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

Closing Note: HEALTH CARE UTILIZATION VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. Number of Nights as Patient - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G1A

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G1A

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

2. Number of Consults - Family Doctor - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2A

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2A

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

3. Number of Consults - Eye Specialist - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2B

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2B

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

4. Number of Consults - Other Medical Doctor - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2C

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2C

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

5. Number of Consults - Nurse - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2D

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2D

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

6. Number of Consults - Dentist/Orthodontist - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2E

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2E

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

7. Number of Consults - Chiropractor - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2F

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2F

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

8. Number of Consults - Physiotherapist - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2G

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2G

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

9. Number of Consults - Social Work/Counsellor - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2H

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2H

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

10. Number of Consults - Psychologist - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2I

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2I

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

11. Number of Consults - Speech/Audio/Occupational Therapist - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2J

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2J

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

12. Most Recent Contact - Family Doctor - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G3A

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G3A

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

13. Most Recent Contact - Other Medical Doctor - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G3C

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G3C

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

14. Alternate Health Care - Other - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G5L

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G5L

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

15. Number of Consults with Medical Doctors - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8GMDC

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6GMDC

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

Health status (9 DVs)

1) Health Utility Index - HUI3 (HSCnDHSI)

Variable name:	HSCDDHSI		
Based on:	HSCnDVIS, HSCnDHER, HSCnDSPE, HSCnDMOB, HSCnDDEX, HSCnDEMO, HSCnDCOG, HSCnDPAD and DHCn_AGE (HSCn_1 to HSCn_28 and HSCn_30)		
Description:	The Health Status Index or Health Utility Index (HUI) is a generic health status index that is able to synthesize both quantitative and qualitative aspects of health.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	HSCCDHSI
	Name in:	Cycle 7	HSCBDHSI
	Name in:	Cycle 6	HSCADHSI
	Name in:	Cycle 5	HSC2DHSI
	Name in:	Cycle 4	HSC0DHSI
	Name in:	Cycle 3	HSC8DHSI
	Name in:	Cycle 2	HSC6DHSI
	Name in:	Cycle 1	HSC4DHSI (formerly DVHST94)

Note: Composite index based on the questions in the Health Status Section.

1) Higher scale indicates better health index.

The index, developed at McMaster University's Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis, is based on the Comprehensive Health Status Measurement System (CHSMS). It provides a description of an individual's overall functional health, based on eight attributes: vision, hearing, speech, mobility (ability to get around), dexterity (use of hands and fingers), cognition (memory and thinking), emotion (feelings), and pain and discomfort.

In addition to describing functional health status levels, the CHSMS is the basis for HUI3. The HUI3 is a single numerical value for any possible combination of levels of these eight self-reported health attributes. The HUI3 maps any one of the vectors of eight health attribute levels into a summary health value between -.360 and 1.000. For instance, an individual who is near-sighted, yet fully healthy on the other seven attributes, receives a score of 0.973. On that scale, the most preferred health level (perfect health) is rated 1.000 and death is rated 0.000, while negative scores reflect health states considered worse than death.

The scores of the HUI3 embody the views of society concerning health status. These views are termed "societal preferences", since preferences about various health states are elicited from a representative sample of individuals.

The HUI3 was developed by McMaster University's Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis, and was derived using societal preferences from a random sample of 500 people within the boundaries of the City of Hamilton, chosen from a list obtained from the Planning Department of the Regional Municipality of Hamilton-Wentworth, Ontario, Canada.

The algorithm mapping the questions to the CHSMS itself is the property of Health Utilities Inc. and is protected by copyright. Statistics Canada is authorized, when requested, to share this algorithm with users who wish to replicate results or analyses conducted by Statistics Canada. The use of the algorithm for other purposes, or the sharing of it with others, is prohibited.

2) For cycles 1 and 2, the HUI was calculated using the MARK II societal preference scores, and a provisional algorithm was developed. In Cycle 3 (1998/1999), when HUI3 became available, cycle 1 and 2 variables were recalculated using HUI3 for the longitudinal file. For HUI2, the societal preferences were derived from the small-scale Childhood Cancer Study. This provisional index has been used with other surveys, with some adjustments (e.g., the Ontario Health Survey). Consequently, the HUI2 results were preliminary but relevant. This previous index of the CHSMS was tested for consistency and was deemed to provide a realistic appraisal of individual health status.

Source: McMaster University

Internet site: www.fhs.mcmaster.ca/hug/update.htm, www.fhs.mcmaster.ca/hug/wp9811.htm, www.healthutilities.com/hui3.htm

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
HSCTDCOG			
1	(HSCnDCOG = 1)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
0.92	(HSCnDCOG = 2)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
0.95	(HSCnDCOG = 3)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
0.83	(HSCnDCOG = 4)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
0.60	(HSCnDCOG = 5)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
0.42	(HSCnDCOG = 6)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
0	Otherwise	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
HSCTDDEX			
1	(HSCnDDEX = 1)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
0.95	(HSCnDDEX = 2)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
0.88	(HSCnDDEX = 3)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
0.76	(HSCnDDEX = 4)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
0.65	(HSCnDDEX = 5)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
0.56	(HSCnDDEX = 6)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
0	Otherwise	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
HSCTDEMO			
1	(HSCnDEMO = 1)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
0.95	(HSCnDEMO = 2)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
0.85	(HSCnDEMO = 3)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
0.64	(HSCnDEMO = 4)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
0.46	(HSCnDEMO = 5)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
0	Otherwise	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
HSCTDHER			
1	(HSCnDHER = 1)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
0.95	(HSCnDHER = 2)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	
0.89	(HSCnDHER = 3)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code	

0.80	(HSCnDHER = 4)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0.74	(HSCnDHER = 5)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0.61	(HSCnDHER = 6)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0	Otherwise	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
HSCTDMOB		
1	(HSCnDMOB = 1)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0.93	(HSCnDMOB = 2)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0.86	(HSCnDMOB = 3)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0.73	(HSCnDMOB = 4)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0.65	(HSCnDMOB = 5)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0.58	(HSCnDMOB = 6)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0	Otherwise	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
HSCTDPAD		
1	(HSCnDPAD = 1)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0.96	(HSCnDPAD = 2)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0.90	(HSCnDPAD = 3)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0.77	(HSCnDPAD = 4)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0.55	(HSCnDPAD = 5)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0	Otherwise	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
HSCTDSPE		
1	(HSCnDSPE = 1)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0.94	(HSCnDSPE = 2)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0.89	(HSCnDSPE = 3)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0.81	(HSCnDSPE = 4)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0.68	(HSCnDSPE = 5)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0	Otherwise	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
HSCTDVIS		
1	(HSCnDVIS = 1)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code

0.98	(HSCnDVIS = 2)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0.89	(HSCnDVIS = 3)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0.84	(HSCnDVIS = 4)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0.75	(HSCnDVIS = 5)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0.61	(HSCnDVIS = 6)	Rescale the responses of each health status function code
0	Otherwise	Rescale the responses of each health status function code

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1.371* HSCTDVIS* HSCTDHER* HSCTDSPE* HSCTDMOB* HSCTDDEX* HSCTDEMO* HSCTDCOG* HSCTDPAD - 0.371	HSCTDVIS <> 0 and HSCTDHER <> 0 and HSCTDSPE <> 0 and HSCTDMOB <> 0 and HSCTDDEX <> 0 and HSCTDEMO <> 0 and HSCTDCOG <> 0 and HSCTDPAD <> 0	Health Utility Index in increments of 0.001. Round to the nearest thousandth.	(min: - 0.360; max: 1.000)
9.996	DHCn_AGE <= 3	Not applicable	NA
9.999	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

Reference: For a detailed explanation of the calculation of the HUI3, refer to:

Furlong W.J., Feeny D.H., Torrance G.W. "Health Utilities Index (HUI): Algorithm for determining HUI Mark 2 (HUI2)/Mark 3 (HUI3) health status classification levels, health states, health-related quality of life utility scores and single-attribute utility score from 40-item interviewer-administered health status questionnaires." Dundas, Canada: Health Utilities Inc. February 1999.

Furlong W.J., Feeny D.H., Torrance G.W., et al. "Multiplicative multi-attribute utility function for the Health Utilities Index Mark 3 (HUI3) system: a technical report" Hamilton, Canada: McMaster University Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis Working Paper #98-11, December 1998.

For a detailed explanation of the calculation of the HUI2, refer to:

Berthelot J-M., Roberge R., and Wolfson M.C. "The calculation of health-adjusted life expectancy for a Canadian province using a multi-attribute utility function: a first attempt." Montpellier, France: Colloque Inserm/John Libbey Eurotext Ltd., 1993:161-72.

Roberge R., Berthelot J-M., and Wolfson M.C. "Measuring health differences in Ontario by socio-economic status" in Statistics Canada. Health Reports (Catalogue No. 82-003, Volume 7, Number 2, 1995: 25-32).

2) Vision Problem - Function code (HSCnDVIS)

Variable name:	HSCDDVIS
Based on:	DVVIS*=HSCn_1 HSCn_2 HSCn_3 HSCn_4 HSCn_5 (*DVVIS concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string)
Description:	This derived variable classifies the respondent based on the status of his / her vision.
Previous Usage:	<div>Name in: Cycle 8 HSCCDVIS</div> <div>Name in: Cycle 7 HSCBDVIS</div> <div>Name in: Cycle 6 HSCADVIS</div>

Name in:	Cycle 5	HSC2DVIS	
Name in:	Cycle 4	HSC0DVIS	
Name in:	Cycle 3	HSC8DVIS	
Name in:	Cycle 2	HSC6DVIS	
Name in:	Cycle 1	HSC4DVIS	(formerly DVVISF94)

Note: Example of concatenation: If HSCn_1=2, HSCn_2=1, HSCn_3=6, HSCn_4=1, HSCn_5=6 then the condition becomes 21616 and the value of HSCn DVIS is 2.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	DVVIS = 16616	No visual problem	
2	(DVVIS = 16621, 21616, 21621)	Problem corrected by lenses	
3	(DVVIS = 16622, 21622)	Problem seeing distance - not corrected	
4	(DVVIS = 22116, 22121)	Problem seeing close - not corrected	
5	DVVIS = 22122	Problem seeing close and distance - not corrected	
6	DVVIS = 22266	No sight at all	
96	DVVIS = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

3) Hearing Problem - Function Code (HSCnDHER)

Variable name: HSCDDHER

Based on: DVHEA*=HSCn_6 || HSCn_7 || HSCn_7A || HSCn_8 || HSCn_9 (*DVHEA concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string)

Description: This derived variable classifies the respondent based on the status of his / her hearing.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	HSCCDHER	
Name in:	Cycle 7	HSCBDHER	
Name in:	Cycle 6	HSCADHER	
Name in:	Cycle 5	HSC2DHER	
Name in:	Cycle 4	HSC0DHER	
Name in:	Cycle 3	HSC8DHER	
Name in:	Cycle 2	HSC6DHER	
Name in:	Cycle 1	HSC4DHER	(formerly DVHEAF94)

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	DVHEA = 16666	No hearing problem	
2	DVHEA = 21616	Problem hearing in group - corrected	
3	(DVHEA = 21621, 21622)	Problem hearing in group and individual - corrected	
4	DVHEA = 22116	Problem hearing in group - not corrected	

5	DVHEA = 22121	Problem hearing in group and individual - individual corrected	
6	(DVHEA = 22122, 22266)	Cannot hear	
96	DVHEA = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

4) Speech Problem - Function Code (HSCnDSPE)

Variable name:	HSCDDSPE		
Based on:	DVSPE*=HSCn_10 HSCn_11 HSCn_12 HSCn_13 (*DVSPE concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string)		
Description:	This derived variable classifies the respondent based on the status of his / her speech.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	HSCCDSPE
	Name in:	Cycle 7	HSCBDSPE
	Name in:	Cycle 6	HSCADSPE
	Name in:	Cycle 5	HSC2DSPE
	Name in:	Cycle 4	HSC0DSPE
	Name in:	Cycle 3	HSC8DSPE
	Name in:	Cycle 2	HSC6DSPE
	Name in:	Cycle 1	HSC4DSPE (formerly DVSPEF94)

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	DVSPE = 1666	No speech problem	
2	DVSPE = 2116	Partially understood by strangers	
3	DVSPE = 2121	Partially understood by friends	
4	(DVSPE = 2216, 2221)	Not understood by strangers	
5	(DVSPE = 2122, 2222)	Not understood by friends	
6	DVSPE = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

5) Mobility Problem - Function Code (HSCnDMOB)

Variable name:	HSCDDMOB		
Based on:	DVMOB*=HSCn_14 HSCn_15 HSCn_16 HSCn_17 HSCn_18 (*DVMOB concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string)		
Description:	This derived variable classifies the respondent based on the status of his / her mobility.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	HSCCDMOB
	Name in:	Cycle 7	HSCBDMOB

Name in:	Cycle 6	HSCADMOB	
Name in:	Cycle 5	HSC2DMOB	
Name in:	Cycle 4	HSC0DMOB	
Name in:	Cycle 3	HSC8DMOB	
Name in:	Cycle 2	HSC6DMOB	
Name in:	Cycle 1	HSC4DMOB	(formerly DVMOBF94)

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	DVMOB = 16666	No mobility problem	
2	DVMOB = 21222	Problem - no aid required	
3	DVMOB = 21122	Problem - requires mechanical support	
4	(DVMOB = 21121, 21221)	Problem - requires wheelchair	
5	(DVMOB = 21111, 21112, 21211, 21212)	Problem - requires help from people	
6	(DVMOB = 22661, 22662)	Cannot walk	
96	DVMOB = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

6) Dexterity Problem - Function Code (HSCnDDEX)

Variable name:	HSCDDDEX		
Based on:	DVDEX*=HSCn_21 HSCn_22 HSCn_23 HSCn_24 (*DVDEX concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string)		
Description:	This derived variable classifies the respondent based on the status of his / her dexterity.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	HSCCDDEX
	Name in:	Cycle 7	HSCBDDEX
	Name in:	Cycle 6	HSCADDEX
	Name in:	Cycle 5	HSC2DDEX
	Name in:	Cycle 4	HSC0DDEX
	Name in:	Cycle 3	HSC8DDEX
	Name in:	Cycle 2	HSC6DDEX
	Name in:	Cycle 1	HSC4DDEX (formerly DVDEXF94)

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	DVDEX = 1666	No dexterity problem	
2	DVDEX = 2262	Dexterity problem - no help required	
3	DVDEX = 2261	Dexterity problem - requires special equipment	
4	(DVDEX = 2111, 2112)	Dexterity problem - requires help with some tasks	
5	(DVDEX = 2121, 2122, 2131, 2132)	Dexterity problem - requires help with most tasks	

6	(DVDEX = 2141, 2142)	Dexterity problem - requires help with all tasks	
96	DVDEX = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

7) Emotional Problem - Function Code (HSCnDEMO)

Variable name: HSCDDEMO

Based on: HSCn_25

Description: This derived variable classifies the respondent based on his / her level of emotional problems.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	HSCCDEMO
Name in:	Cycle 7	HSCBDEMO
Name in:	Cycle 6	HSCADEMO
Name in:	Cycle 5	HSC2DEMO
Name in:	Cycle 4	HSC0DEMO
Name in:	Cycle 3	HSC8DEMO
Name in:	Cycle 2	HSC6DEMO
Name in:	Cycle 1	HSC4DEMO (formerly DVEMOF94)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	HSCn_25 = 1	Happy and interested in life	
2	HSCn_25 = 2	Somewhat happy	
3	HSCn_25 = 3	Somewhat unhappy	
4	HSCn_25 = 4	Very unhappy	
5	HSCn_25 = 5	So unhappy that life is not worthwhile	
6	HSCn_25 = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

8) Cognition Problem - Function Code (HSCnDCOG)

Variable name: HSCDDCOG

Based on: DVCOG*=HSCn_26 || HSCn_27 (*DVCOG concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string)

Description: This derived variable classifies the respondent based on his / her level of cognitive problems.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	HSCCDCOG
Name in:	Cycle 7	HSCBDCOG
Name in:	Cycle 6	HSCADCOG
Name in:	Cycle 5	HSC2DCOG

Name in:	Cycle 4	HSC0DCOG	
Name in:	Cycle 3	HSC8DCOG	
Name in:	Cycle 2	HSC6DCOG	
Name in:	Cycle 1	HSC4DCOG	(formerly DVCOGF94)

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	DVCOG = 11	No cognition problem	
2	(DVCOG = 12, 13)	A little difficulty thinking	
3	DVCOG = 21	Somewhat forgetful	
4	(DVCOG = 22, 23)	Somewhat forgetful/a little difficulty thinking	
5	(DVCOG = 14, 24, 31, 32, 33, 34)	Very forgetful/great deal of difficulty thinking	
6	(DVCOG = 15, 25, 35, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45)	Unable to remember or to think	
96	DVCOG = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

9) Activities Prevented By Pain - Function Code (HSCnDPAD)

Variable name: HSCDDPAD

Based on: DVPAIN*=HSCn_28 || HSCn_30 (*DVPAIN concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string)

Description: This derived variable classifies the respondent on his / her activity limitation due to pain or discomfort.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	HSCCDPAD	
Name in:	Cycle 7	HSCBDPAD	
Name in:	Cycle 6	HSCADPAD	
Name in:	Cycle 5	HSC2DPAD	
Name in:	Cycle 4	HSC0DPAD	
Name in:	Cycle 3	HSC8DPAD	
Name in:	Cycle 2	HSC6DPAD	
Name in:	Cycle 1	HSC4DPAD	(formerly DVPAAF94)

Note: Labels for this variable have been changed in Cycle 5 (2002/2003) to better reflect the questions used to derive this variable.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	DVPAIN = 16	No pain or discomfort	
2	DVPAIN = 21	Pain does not prevent activity	
3	DVPAIN = 22	Pain prevents a few activities	
4	DVPAIN = 23	Pain prevents some activities	
5	DVPAIN = 24	Pain prevents most activities	
6	DVPAIN = NA	Not applicable	NA

9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS
---	-----------	------------	----

Closing Note: HEALTH STATUS VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. Vision Problem - Function Code - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: HSC8GVIS
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6GVIS
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
2. Hearing Problem - Function Code - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: HSC8GHER
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6GHER
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
3. Speech Problem - Function Code - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: HSC8GSPE
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6GSPE
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
4. Mobility Problem - Function Code - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: HSC8GMOB
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6GMOB
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
5. Dexterity Problem - Function Code - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: HSC8GDEX
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6GDEX
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
6. Cognition Problem - Function Code - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: HSC8GCOG
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6GCOG
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
7. Severity of Pain - Function Code
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DSEV
Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DSEV
Reason: Not used in calculation of HUI (see HSCnDPAD)

Height and weight (15 DVs)

New imputed height, imputed weight, and imputed body mass index derived variables, and associated flags were created during the final cycle of NPHS (Cycle 9). These variables were calculated for all the cycles. The purpose of imputation is to impute height and weight where data was incoherent or missing. For more information on the processing and methodology of these new imputed variables please see section 7.8 of the National Population Health Survey - Household Component, Cycles 1 to 9 (1994/1995 to 2010/2011) Longitudinal Documentation.

1) Body Mass Index (HWCnDBMI)

Variable name: HWCDDBMI

Based on: SEX, HWCn_HT (Source: HWCn_2, HWCn_2C, HWCn_2D, HWCn_2E, HWCn_2F), HWCn_3KG (Source: HWCn_3, HWCn_4) and PHCn_4B (formerly HWCn_1))

Description: The Body Mass Index (BMI) is a measure of the relationship between the body "weight" relative to the body "height". BMI is calculated by dividing weight in kilograms by height in metres squared.

(BMI = WEIGHT (KG) / HEIGHT (METRES) SQUARED)

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	HWCCDBMI
Name in:	Cycle 7	HWCBDBMI
Name in:	Cycle 6	HWCADBMI
Name in:	Cycle 5	HWC2DBMI
Name in:	Cycle 4	HWC0DBMI
Name in:	Cycle 3	HWC8DBMI
Name in:	Cycle 2	HWC6DBMI
Name in:	Cycle 1	HWC4DBMI (formerly DVBMI94)

Note:

- 1) BMI is calculated for all respondents, with the exception of pregnant women.
- 2) Due to new guidelines for body weight classification, Body Mass Index (BMI) is now calculated for persons 2 years old and over.

For cycles 1 to 4, BMI was calculated only for respondents 20 to 64 years old. For Cycle 5 (2002/2003) and previous cycles, the BMI was calculated for respondents 18 to 64 years old. Beginning in Cycle 6 (2004/2005), this derived variable was calculated for all respondents 18 years and over. With the introduction of a new classification system for people between 2 and under 18 years old, starting in Cycle 7 (2006/2007), BMI is now calculated for persons 2 years old and over, and is recalculated for all previous cycles.
- 3) BMI is rounded to one decimal place.

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
HWCn_3KG			
9999	(HWCn_3 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
HWCn_3	(HWCn_4 = 2)	Weight in kilograms	
HWCn_3 × .45	(HWCn_4 = 1)	Weight in kilograms, converted from pounds	
HWCn_HT			
9.999	(HWCn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (HWCn_2C = DK, R, NS) or (HWCn_2D = DK, R, NS) or (HWCn_2E = DK, R, NS) or (HWCn_2F = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0.914	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 0)	0.926 metres or shorter	

0.940	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 1)	0.927 to 0.952 metres
0.965	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 2)	0.953 to 0.977 metres
0.991	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 3)	0.978 to 1.002 metres
1.016	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 4)	1.003 to 1.028 metres
1.041	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 5)	1.029 to 1.053 metres
1.067	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 6)	1.054 to 1.079 metres
1.092	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 7)	1.080 to 1.104 metres
1.118	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 8)	1.105 to 1.129 metres
1.143	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 9)	1.130 to 1.155 metres
1.169	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 10)	1.156 to 1.180 metres
1.194	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 11)	1.181 to 1.206 metres
1.219	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 0)	1.207 to 1.231 metres
1.245	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 1)	1.232 to 1.256 metres
1.270	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 2)	1.257 to 1.282 metres
1.296	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 3)	1.283 to 1.307 metres
1.321	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 4)	1.308 to 1.333 metres
1.346	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 5)	1.334 to 1.358 metres
1.372	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 6)	1.359 to 1.383 metres
1.397	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 7)	1.384 to 1.409 metres
1.423	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 8)	1.410 to 1.434 meters
1.448	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 9)	1.435 to 1.460 metres
1.473	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 10)	1.461 to 1.485 meters
1.499	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 11)	1.486 to 1.510 metres
1.524	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 0)	1.511 to 1.536 meters
1.550	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 1)	1.537 to 1.561 metres
1.575	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 2)	1.562 to 1.587 metres

1.600	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 3)	1.588 to 1.612 metres
1.626	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 4)	1.613 to 1.637 metres
1.651	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 5)	1.638 to 1.663 metres
1.677	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 6)	1.664 to 1.688 metres
1.702	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 7)	1.689 to 1.714 metres
1.727	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 8)	1.715 to 1.739 metres
1.753	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 9)	1.740 to 1.764 metres
1.778	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 10)	1.765 to 1.790 metres
1.804	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 11)	1.791 to 1.815 metres
1.829	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 0)	1.816 to 1.841 metres
1.854	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 1)	1.842 to 1.866 metres
1.880	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 2)	1.867 to 1.891 metres
1.905	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 3)	1.892 to 1.917 metres
1.931	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 4)	1.918 to 1.942 metres
1.956	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 5)	1.943 to 1.968 metres
1.981	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 6)	1.969 to 1.993 metres
2.007	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 7)	1.994 to 2.018 metres
2.032	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 8)	2.019 to 2.044 metres
2.058	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 9)	2.045 to 2.069 metres
2.083	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 10)	2.070 to 2.095 metres
2.108	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 11)	2.096 to 2.120 metres
2.134	(HWCn_2 = 7)	2.121 metres or taller

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
HWCn_3KG / (HWCn_HT^2)	HWCn_HT < NA and HWCn_3KG < NA	Index value BMI calculated from both measured height and measured weight values	(Rounded to 1 decimal place)

99.96	(HWCn_3KG = NA and HWCn_HT = NA) or PHCn_4B = 1 or DHCn_AGE < 2	Not applicable	NA
99.99	[DHCn_SEX = 2 and (PHCn_4B = DK, R, NS)] or [(HWCn_HT = DK, R, NS) or (HWCn_3KG = DK, R, NS)]	Females who did not answer the pregnancy question (don't know, refusal, not stated) Respondents for whom a valid measured height and weight was not obtained	NS

2) BMI Classification for Adults Aged 18 and Over - International standard (HWCnDISW)

Variable name: HWCDDISW

Based on: DHCn_AGE, SEX, HWCnDBMI (Source: HWCn_HT, HWCn_3KG, PHCn_4B (formerly HWCn_1))

Description: This variable assigns adult respondents aged 18 and over (except pregnant women) to one of the following categories, according to their Body Mass Index (BMI): "Underweight"; "Acceptable weight"; "Overweight"; "Obese class I"; "Obese class II"; and, "Obese class III".

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	HWCDDISW
Name in:	Cycle 7	HWCBDISW
Name in:	Cycle 6	HWCADISW
Name in:	Cycle 5	HWC2DISW
Name in:	Cycle 4	HWC0DISW
Name in:	Cycle 3	HWC8DISW
Name in:	Cycle 2	HWC6DISW
Name in:	Cycle 1	HWC4DISW

Note: This variable is conceptually the same as HWCnDSW in Cycle 1 (1994/1995), Cycle 2 (1996/1997), Cycle 3 (1998/1999), Cycle 4 (2000/2001) Cycle 5 (2002/2003) and Cycle 6 (2004/2005). In Cycle 7 (2006/2007) this derived variable was recalculated for all cycles to include all respondents 18 years and over.

Here, the BMI categories are adapted from a body weight classification system recommended by Health Canada and the World Health Organization (WHO) which has been widely used internationally.

According to Health Canada, this BMI classification system can be used as a screening tool to identify weight-related health risks at the population and individual levels. The following health risks are associated with each of the BMI categories for adults aged 18 and over. This derived variable assigns respondents to one of the following categories, according to their BMI.

- Normal weight = least health risk;
- Underweight and overweight = increased health risk;
- Obese class I = high health risk;
- Obese class II = very high health risk;
- Obese class III = extremely high health risk

At the population level, the BMI classification system can be used to compare body weight patterns and related health risks within and between populations and to establish population trends in body weight patterns. The classification should be used with caution at the individual level because the health risk associated with each BMI category varies considerably between individuals. Particular caution should be used when classifying: adults who are naturally very lean, very muscular adults, some ethnic and racial groups, and seniors.

1) This variable excludes female respondents aged 18 to 49 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question (i.e., PHCn_4B = "Don't know," "Refusal", "Not stated").

2) The Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults recommends that BMI not be calculated for lactating women. The NPHS does not ask female respondents if they are lactating. This exclusion should be noted during BMI analysis.

Source: Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults, Health Canada, 2003

Internet site: http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/fn-an/nutrition/weights-poids/guide-ld-adult/weight_book_tc-livres_des_poids_tm-eng.php

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	HWCnDBMI < 18.50	Underweight	Health Risks: Increased
2	(18.50 <= HWCnDBMI < 25)	Normal weight	Health Risks: Least
3	(25.00 <= HWCnDBMI < 30)	Overweight	Health Risks: Increased
4	(30.00 <= HWCnDBMI < 35)	Obese - Class I	Health Risks: High
5	(35.00 <= HWCnDBMI < 40)	Obese - Class II	Health Risks: Very high
6	(40.00 <= HWCnDBMI < 99.6)	Obese - Class III	Health Risks: Extremely high
96	DHCn_AGE < 18 or HWCnDBMI = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	HWCnDBMI = NS or otherwise	Not stated or At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Reference: For more detailed information see Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults, Health Canada, 2003.

3) BMI Classification for Children Aged 2 to 17 - Cole Classification System (HWCnDCOL)

Variable name: HWCDDCOL

Based on: DHCn_AGE, AGEnT1, SEX, and HWCnDBMI (Source: HWCn_HT, HWCn_3KG and PHCn_4B (formerly HWCn_1))

Description: This variable classifies children aged 2 to 17 (except female respondents aged 15 to 17 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question) as "Obese", "Overweight" or "Neither obese nor overweight" according to the age-and-sex-specific BMI cut-off points as defined by Cole et al.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	HWCCDCOL
Name in:	Cycle 7	HWCBCOL
Name in:	Cycle 6	HWCADCOL
Name in:	Cycle 5	HWC2DCOL
Name in:	Cycle 4	HWC0DCOL
Name in:	Cycle 3	HWC8DCOL
Name in:	Cycle 2	HWC6DCOL
Name in:	Cycle 1	HWC4DCOL

Note: 1) Due to new guidelines for body weight classification, BMI is now calculated for persons less than 18 years old.

This derived variable was created starting in Cycle 7 and was calculated for all previous cycles. The Cole cut-off points are based on pooled international data (Brazil, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Netherlands, Singapore, and United States) for BMI and linked to the widely internationally accepted persons BMI cut-off points of 25 (Overweight) and 30 (Obese).

2) Respondents who do not fall within the categories of "Obese" or "Overweight" (as defined by Cole et al.) have been classified by NPHS as "Neither obese nor overweight".

3) This variable excludes female respondents aged 15 to 17 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question (i.e., PHCn_4B = "Don't know", "Refusal", "Not stated").

4) This variable excludes respondents who are less than 2 years old.

5) While Cole et al. do not make any specific recommendations vis-à-vis lactating females, the Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults recommends that BMI not be calculated for this group. The NPHS does not ask female respondents if they are lactating. This exclusion should be noted during BMI analysis.

Temporary variable: DHCn_AGM

Code : 9999

Description: Not stated

Condition: If (DOB=97, 98, 99) or (MOB=97, 98 or 99) or (YOB=9997, 9998 or 9999)
(A valid day of birth or month of birth or year of birth is not available for the respondent)

Code : Values for age in months (24-1224)

Description: Create respondent's age in months at time of the interview

Condition: Interview date converted in months (AM6n_BY, AM6n_BMM and AM6n_BDD) Date of birth converted in months (YOB, MOB and DOB)

Source: Establishing a Standard Definition for Child Overweight and Obesity Worldwide - International survey, British Medical Journal, May 2000.

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
AGEnT1			
DHCn_AGM / 12	(DHCn_AGE < NA)	Convert respondent's "Age in months" to "Age in years" Values rounded to nearest 0.5	

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	HWCnDBMI = NA or DHCn_AGE >= 18 or DHCn_AGE < 2	Not applicable	NA
9	HWCnDBMI = NS	Not stated	NS

3	(AGEnT1 = 2 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 20.09) or (AGEnT1 = 2 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 19.81) or (AGEnT1 = 2.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 19.80) or (AGEnT1 = 2.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 19.55) or (AGEnT1 = 3 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 19.57) or (AGEnT1 = 3 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 19.36) or (AGEnT1 = 3.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 19.39) or (AGEnT1 = 3.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 19.23) or (AGEnT1 = 4 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 19.29) or (AGEnT1 = 4 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 19.15) or (AGEnT1 = 4.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 19.26) or (AGEnT1 = 4.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 19.12) or (AGEnT1 = 5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 19.30) or (AGEnT1 = 5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 19.17) or (AGEnT1 = 5.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 19.47) or (AGEnT1 = 5.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 19.34) or (AGEnT1 = 6 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 19.78) or (AGEnT1 = 6 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 19.65) or (AGEnT1 = 6.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 20.23) or (AGEnT1 = 6.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 20.08) or (AGEnT1 = 7 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 20.63) or (AGEnT1 = 7 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 20.51) or (AGEnT1 = 7.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 21.09) or (AGEnT1 = 7.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 21.01) or (AGEnT1 = 8 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 21.60) or (AGEnT1 = 8 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 21.57) or (AGEnT1 = 8.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 22.17) or (AGEnT1 = 8.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 22.18) or (AGEnT1 = 9 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 22.77) or (AGEnT1 = 9 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 22.81) or (AGEnT1 = 9.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 23.39) or (AGEnT1 = 9.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 23.46) or (AGEnT1 = 10 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 24.00) or (AGEnT1 = 10 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 24.11) or (AGEnT1 = 10.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 24.57) or (AGEnT1 = 10.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 24.77) or (AGEnT1 = 11 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >=	Obese
---	--	-------

25.10) or
 (AGEnT1 = 11 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 25.42) or
 (AGEnT1 = 11.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 25.58) or
 (AGEnT1 = 11.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 26.05) or
 (AGEnT1 = 12 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 26.02) or
 (AGEnT1 = 12 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 26.67) or
 (AGEnT1 = 12.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 26.43) or
 (AGEnT1 = 12.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 27.24) or
 (AGEnT1 = 13 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 26.84) or
 (AGEnT1 = 13 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 27.76) or
 (AGEnT1 = 13.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 27.25) or
 (AGEnT1 = 13.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 28.20) or
 (AGEnT1 = 14 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 27.63) or
 (AGEnT1 = 14 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 28.57) or
 (AGEnT1 = 14.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 27.98) or
 (AGEnT1 = 14.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 28.87) or
 (AGEnT1 = 15 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 28.30) or
 (AGEnT1 = 15 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 29.11) or
 (AGEnT1 = 15.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 28.60) or
 (AGEnT1 = 15.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 29.29) or
 (AGEnT1 = 16 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 28.88) or
 (AGEnT1 = 16 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 29.43) or
 (AGEnT1 = 16.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 29.14) or
 (AGEnT1 = 16.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 29.56) or
 (AGEnT1 = 17 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 29.41) or
 (AGEnT1 = 17 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 29.69) or
 (AGEnT1 = 17.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 29.70) or
 (AGEnT1 = 17.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 29.84) or
 (AGEnT1 = 18 and SEX = 1 and HWCnDBMI >= 30.00) or
 (AGEnT1 = 18 and SEX = 2 and HWCnDBMI >= 30.00)

2	<p>[AGEnT1 = 2 and SEX = 1 and (18.41 <= HWCnDBMI < 20.09)] or [AGEnT1 = 2 and SEX = 2 and (18.02 <= HWCnDBMI < 19.81)] or [AGEnT1 = 2.5 and SEX = 1 and (18.13 <= HWCnDBMI < 19.80)] or [AGEnT1 = 2.5 and SEX = 2 and (17.76 <= HWCnDBMI < 19.55)] or [AGEnT1 = 3 and SEX = 1 and (17.89 <= HWCnDBMI < 19.57)] or [AGEnT1 = 3 and SEX = 2 and (17.56 <= HWCnDBMI < 19.36)] or [AGEnT1 = 3.5 and SEX = 1 and (17.69 <= HWCnDBMI < 19.39)] or [AGEnT1 = 3.5 and SEX = 2 and (17.40 <= HWCnDBMI < 19.23)] or [AGEnT1 = 4 and SEX = 1 and (17.55 <= HWCnDBMI < 19.29)] or [AGEnT1 = 4 and SEX = 2 and (17.28 <= HWCnDBMI < 19.15)] or [AGEnT1 = 4.5 and SEX = 1 and (17.47 <= HWCnDBMI < 19.26)] or [AGEnT1 = 4.5 and SEX = 2 and (17.19 <= HWCnDBMI < 19.12)] or [AGEnT1 = 5 and SEX = 1 and (17.42 <= HWCnDBMI < 19.30)] or [AGEnT1 = 5 and SEX = 2 and (17.15 <= HWCnDBMI < 19.17)] or [AGEnT1 = 5.5 and SEX = 1 and (17.45 <= HWCnDBMI < 19.47)] or [AGEnT1 = 5.5 and SEX = 2 and (17.20 <= HWCnDBMI < 19.34)] or [AGEnT1 = 6 and SEX = 1 and (17.55 <= HWCnDBMI < 19.78)] or [AGEnT1 = 6 and SEX = 2 and (17.34 <= HWCnDBMI < 19.65)] or [AGEnT1 = 6.5 and SEX = 1 and (17.71 <= HWCnDBMI < 20.23)] or [AGEnT1 = 6.5 and SEX = 2 and (17.53 <= HWCnDBMI < 20.08)] or [AGEnT1 = 7 and SEX = 1 and (17.92 <= HWCnDBMI < 20.63)] or [AGEnT1 = 7 and SEX = 2 and (17.75 <= HWCnDBMI < 20.51)] or [AGEnT1 = 7.5 and SEX = 1 and (18.16 <= HWCnDBMI < 21.09)] or [AGEnT1 = 7.5 and SEX = 2 and (18.03 <= HWCnDBMI < 21.01)] or [AGEnT1 = 8 and SEX = 1 and (18.44 <= HWCnDBMI < 21.60)] or [AGEnT1 = 8 and SEX = 2 and (18.35 <= HWCnDBMI < 21.57)] or [AGEnT1 = 8.5 and SEX = 1 and (18.76 <= HWCnDBMI < 22.17)] or [AGEnT1 = 8.5 and SEX = 2 and (18.69 <= HWCnDBMI < 22.18)] or [AGEnT1 = 9 and SEX = 1 and (19.10 <= HWCnDBMI < 22.77)] or [AGEnT1 = 9 and SEX = 2 and (19.07 <= HWCnDBMI < 22.81)] or [AGEnT1 = 9.5 and SEX = 1 and (19.46 <= HWCnDBMI < 23.39)] or [AGEnT1 = 9.5 and SEX = 2 and (19.45 <= HWCnDBMI < 23.46)] or [AGEnT1 = 10 and SEX = 1 and (19.84 <= HWCnDBMI < 24.00)] or [AGEnT1 = 10 and SEX = 2 and (19.86 <= HWCnDBMI < 24.11)] or [AGEnT1 = 10.5 and SEX = 1 and (20.20 <= HWCnDBMI < 24.57)] or [AGEnT1 = 10.5 and SEX = 2 and (20.29 <= HWCnDBMI < 24.77)] or [AGEnT1 = 11 and SEX = 1 and</p>	Overweight
---	---	------------

(20.55 <= HWCnDBMI < 25.10)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 11 and SEX = 2 and
 (20.74 <= HWCnDBMI < 25.42)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 11.5 and SEX = 1 and
 (20.89 <= HWCnDBMI < 25.58)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 11.5 and SEX = 2 and
 (21.20 <= HWCnDBMI < 26.05)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 12 and SEX = 1 and
 (21.22 <= HWCnDBMI < 26.02)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 12 and SEX = 2 and
 (21.68 <= HWCnDBMI < 26.67)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 12.5 and SEX = 1 and
 (21.56 <= HWCnDBMI < 26.43)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 12.5 and SEX = 2 and
 (22.14 <= HWCnDBMI < 27.24)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 13 and SEX = 1 and
 (21.91 <= HWCnDBMI < 26.84)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 13 and SEX = 2 and
 (22.58 <= HWCnDBMI < 27.76)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 13.5 and SEX = 1 and
 (22.27 <= HWCnDBMI < 27.25)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 13.5 and SEX = 2 and
 (22.98 <= HWCnDBMI < 28.20)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 14 and SEX = 1 and
 (22.62 <= HWCnDBMI < 27.63)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 14 and SEX = 2 and
 (23.34 <= HWCnDBMI < 28.57)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 14.5 and SEX = 1 and
 (22.96 <= HWCnDBMI < 27.98)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 14.5 and SEX = 2 and
 (23.66 <= HWCnDBMI < 28.87)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 15 and SEX = 1 and
 (23.29 <= HWCnDBMI < 28.30)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 15 and SEX = 2 and
 (23.94 <= HWCnDBMI < 29.11)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 15.5 and SEX = 1 and
 (23.60 <= HWCnDBMI < 28.60)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 15.5 and SEX = 2 and
 (24.17 <= HWCnDBMI < 29.29)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 16 and SEX = 1 and
 (23.90 <= HWCnDBMI < 28.88)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 16 and SEX = 2 and
 (24.37 <= HWCnDBMI < 29.43)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 16.5 and SEX = 1 and
 (24.19 <= HWCnDBMI < 29.14)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 16.5 and SEX = 2 and
 (24.54 <= HWCnDBMI < 29.56)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 17 and SEX = 1 and
 (24.46 <= HWCnDBMI < 29.41)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 17 and SEX = 2 and
 (24.70 <= HWCnDBMI < 29.69)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 17.5 and SEX = 1 and
 (24.73 <= HWCnDBMI < 29.70)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 17.5 and SEX = 2 and
 (24.85 <= HWCnDBMI < 29.84)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 18 and SEX = 1 and
 (25.00 <= HWCnDBMI < 30.00)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 18 and SEX = 2 and
 (25.00 <= HWCnDBMI < 30.00))

1

Otherwise

Neither obese nor overweight

Reference: For more information about the Cole BMI classification system, see Establishing a Standard Definition for Child Overweight and Obesity Worldwide - International survey, by Tim J. Cole, Mary C. Bellizzi, Katherine M. Flegal, William H. Dietz, published in British Medical Journal, Volume: 320, May 2000.

4) Height - Imputed (HWCn_IHT)

Variable name:	HWCD_IHT		
Based on:	Height and weight section - imputed values		
Description:	This variable was created during the final cycle of NPHS (Cycle 9) for all the cycles. The purpose of this variable is to impute height where data was incoherent or missing. Imputation was not performed for respondents younger than 12 years old.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	HWCC_IHT
	Name in:	Cycle 7	HWCB_IHT
	Name in:	Cycle 6	HWCA_IHT
	Name in:	Cycle 5	HWC2_IHT
	Name in:	Cycle 4	HWC0_IHT
	Name in:	Cycle 3	HWC8_IHT
	Name in:	Cycle 2	HWC6_IHT
	Name in:	Cycle 1	HWC4_IHT
Note:	Non-response is set to 2 "Not stated"		

5) Height - Imputed - Flag (HWCn_FHT)

Variable name:	HWCD_FHT		
Based on:	Height and weight section - imputed values		
Description:	This flag indicates if imputation was performed for height.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	HWCC_FHT
	Name in:	Cycle 7	HWCB_FHT
	Name in:	Cycle 6	HWCA_FHT
	Name in:	Cycle 5	HWC2_FHT
	Name in:	Cycle 4	HWC0_FHT
	Name in:	Cycle 3	HWC8_FHT
	Name in:	Cycle 2	HWC6_FHT
	Name in:	Cycle 1	HWC4_FHT
Note:	Non-response is set to 2 "Not Imputed"		

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	Imputed value	Imputed	
2	Reported value or Not stated	Not imputed	

6) Weight (pounds) - Imputed (HWCnI3LB)

Variable name:	HWCDI3LB
-----------------------	----------

Based on: Height and weight section - imputed values

Description: This variable was created during the final cycle of NPHS (Cycle 9) for all the cycles. The purpose of this variable is to impute weight where data was incoherent or missing. Imputation was not performed for respondents younger than 12 years old.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	HWCCI3LB
Name in:	Cycle 7	HWCB13LB
Name in:	Cycle 6	HWCA13LB
Name in:	Cycle 5	HWCC213LB
Name in:	Cycle 4	HWCC013LB
Name in:	Cycle 3	HWCC813LB
Name in:	Cycle 2	HWCC613LB
Name in:	Cycle 1	HWCC413LB

Note: Non-response is set to 2 "Not stated"

7) Weight (pounds) - Imputed - Flag (HWCnF3LB)

Variable name: HWCDF3LB

Based on: Height and weight section - imputed values

Description: This flag indicates if imputation was performed for weight.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	HWCCF3LB
Name in:	Cycle 7	HWCBF3LB
Name in:	Cycle 6	HWCAF3LB
Name in:	Cycle 5	HWCC2F3LB
Name in:	Cycle 4	HWCC0F3LB
Name in:	Cycle 3	HWCC8F3LB
Name in:	Cycle 2	HWCC6F3LB
Name in:	Cycle 1	HWCC4F3LB

Note: Non-response is set to 2 "Not imputed"

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	Imputed value	Imputed	
2	Reported value or Not stated	Not imputed	

8) Weight (kilograms) - Imputed (HWCnI3KG)

Variable name: HWCDI3KG

Based on: Height and weight section - imputed values

Description: This variable was created during the final cycle of NPHS (Cycle 9) for all the cycles. The purpose of this variable is to impute weight where data was incoherent or missing. Imputation was not performed for respondents younger than 12 years old.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	HWCCI3KG
Name in:	Cycle 7	HWCB13KG
Name in:	Cycle 6	HWCA13KG
Name in:	Cycle 5	HWC213KG
Name in:	Cycle 4	HWC013KG
Name in:	Cycle 3	HWC813KG
Name in:	Cycle 2	HWC613KG
Name in:	Cycle 1	HWC413KG

Note: Non-response is set to 2 "Not stated"

9) Weight (kilograms) - Imputed - Flag (HWCnF3KG)

Variable name: HWCDF3KG

Based on: Height and weight section - imputed values

Description: This flag indicates if imputation was performed for weight.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	HWCCF3KG
Name in:	Cycle 7	HWCBF3KG
Name in:	Cycle 6	HWCAF3KG
Name in:	Cycle 5	HWC2F3KG
Name in:	Cycle 4	HWC0F3KG
Name in:	Cycle 3	HWC8F3KG
Name in:	Cycle 2	HWC6F3KG
Name in:	Cycle 1	HWC4F3KG

Note: Non-response is set to 2 "Not imputed"

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	Imputed value	Imputed	
2	Reported value or Not stated	Not imputed	

10) Body Mass Index - Imputed (HWCnIBMI)

Variable name: HWCDIBMI

Based on: SEX, HWCn_IHT (imputed values), HWCnI3KG (imputed values) and PHCn_4B

Description: This imputed derived variable was created starting in Cycle 9 and was calculated for all previous cycles. Imputed height and weight values were used.

The Body Mass Index (BMI) is a measure of the relationship between the body "Weight" relative to the body "Height". BMI is calculated by dividing weight in kilograms by height in metres squared.

(BMI = WEIGHT (KG) / HEIGHT (METRES) SQUARED)

Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	HWCCIBMI
	Name in:	Cycle 7	HWCBIBMI
	Name in:	Cycle 6	HWCAIBMI
	Name in:	Cycle 5	HWC2IBMI
	Name in:	Cycle 4	HWC0IBMI
	Name in:	Cycle 3	HWC8IBMI
	Name in:	Cycle 2	HWC6IBMI
	Name in:	Cycle 1	HWC4IBMI

Note: 1) Imputed height (HWCn_IHT) and weight (HWCnI3KG) values were used in the calculation of this variable. Imputation for height and weight was performed where data was incoherent or missing. Imputation was not performed for respondents younger than 12 years old.

For non-imputed values see Body Mass Index (HWCnDBMI).

2) BMI is calculated for all respondents, with the exception of pregnant women.

3) Due to new guidelines for body weight classification, Body Mass Index (BMI) is now calculated for persons 2 years old and over.

For cycles 1 to 4, BMI was calculated only for respondents 20 to 64 years old. For Cycle 5 (2002/2003) and previous cycles, the BMI was calculated for respondents 18 to 64 years old. Beginning in Cycle 6 (2004/2005), this derived variable was calculated for all respondents 18 years and over. With the introduction of a new classification system for people between 2 and under 18 years old, starting in Cycle 7 (2006/2007), BMI is now calculated for persons 2 years old and over, and is recalculated for all previous cycles.

4) BMI is rounded to one decimal place.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
HWCn_3KG			
HWCn_3	(HWCn_4 = 2)	Weight in kilograms	
9999	(HWCn_3 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
HWCn_3 × .45	(HWCn_4 = 1)	Weight in kilograms, converted from pounds	
HWCn_HT			
1.219	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 0)	1.207 to 1.231 metres	
1.575	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 2)	1.562 to 1.587 metres	
1.550	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 1)	1.537 to 1.561 metres	
1.499	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 11)	1.486 to 1.510 metres	
1.473	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 10)	1.461 to 1.485 metres	
1.448	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 9)	1.435 to 1.460 metres	

1.423	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 8)	1.410 to 1.434 meters
1.397	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 7)	1.384 to 1.409 metres
1.372	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 6)	1.359 to 1.383 metres
1.346	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 5)	1.334 to 1.358 metres
1.321	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 4)	1.308 to 1.333 metres
1.600	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 3)	1.588 to 1.612 metres
1.245	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 1)	1.232 to 1.256 metres
1.677	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 6)	1.664 to 1.688 metres
1.194	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 11)	1.181 to 1.206 metres
1.143	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 9)	1.130 to 1.155 metres
1.118	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 8)	1.105 to 1.129 metres
1.092	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 7)	1.080 to 1.104 metres
1.041	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 5)	1.029 to 1.053 metres
1.016	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 4)	1.003 to 1.028 metres
0.991	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 3)	0.978 to 1.002 metres
0.965	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 2)	0.953 to 0.977 metres
0.940	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 1)	0.927 to 0.952 metres
0.914	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 0)	0.926 metres or shorter
1.296	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 3)	1.283 to 1.307 metres
1.931	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 4)	1.918 to 1.942 metres
2.134	(HWCn_2 = 7)	2.121 metres or taller
2.108	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 11)	2.096 to 2.120 metres
2.032	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 8)	2.019 to 2.044 metres
1.524	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 0)	1.511 to 1.536 meters
1.270	(HWCn_2 = 4 and HWCn_2D = 2)	1.257 to 1.282 metres
1.169	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 10)	1.156 to 1.180 metres

1.067	(HWCn_2 = 3 and HWCn_2C = 6)	1.054 to 1.079 metres	
2.083	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 10)	2.070 to 2.095 metres	
2.058	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 9)	2.045 to 2.069 metres	
2.007	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 7)	1.994 to 2.018 metres	
1.626	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 4)	1.613 to 1.637 metres	
1.956	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 5)	1.943 to 1.968 metres	
9.999	(HWCn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (HWCn_2C = DK, R, NS) or (HWCn_2D = DK, R, NS) or (HWCn_2E = DK, R, NS) or (HWCn_2F = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1.905	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 3)	1.892 to 1.917 metres	
1.880	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 2)	1.867 to 1.891 metres	
1.854	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 1)	1.842 to 1.866 metres	
1.829	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 0)	1.816 to 1.841 metres	
1.804	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 11)	1.791 to 1.815 metres	
1.778	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 10)	1.765 to 1.790 metres	
1.753	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 9)	1.740 to 1.764 metres	
1.727	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 8)	1.715 to 1.739 metres	
1.702	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 7)	1.689 to 1.714 metres	
1.651	(HWCn_2 = 5 and HWCn_2E = 5)	1.638 to 1.663 metres	
1.981	(HWCn_2 = 6 and HWCn_2F = 6)	1.969 to 1.993 metres	

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
HWCnI3KG / (HWCn_IHT^2)	HWCn_IHT < NA and HWCnI3KG < NA	Index value BMI calculated from both imputed height and imputed weight values	(Rounded to 1 decimal place)
99.96	(HWCnI3KG = NA and HWCn_IHT = NA) or PHCn_4B = 1 or DHCn_AGE < 2	Not applicable	NA

99.99	[DHCn_SEX = 2 and (PHCn_4B = DK, R, NS)] or [(HWCn_IHT = DK, R, NS) or (HWCnI3KG = DK, R, NS)]	Females who did not answer the pregnancy question (don't know, refusal, not stated) Respondents for whom a valid height and weight was not obtained	NS
-------	--	--	----

11) Body Mass Index - Imputed - Flag (HWCnFBMI)

Variable name: HWCDFBMI

Based on: Height and weight section - imputed values.

Description: This flag indicates if imputed values were used for the calculation of body mass index - imputed.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	HWCCFBMI
Name in:	Cycle 7	HWCBFBMI
Name in:	Cycle 6	HWCAFBMI
Name in:	Cycle 5	HWC2FBMI
Name in:	Cycle 4	HWC0FBMI
Name in:	Cycle 3	HWC8FBMI
Name in:	Cycle 2	HWC6FBMI
Name in:	Cycle 1	HWC4FBMI

Note: Non-response is set to 2 "Not Imputed"

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	Imputed value	Imputed	
2	Reported value or Not stated	Not imputed	

12) BMI for 18 Years and Over - International standard - Imputed (HWCnIISW)

Variable name: HWCnIISW

Based on: DHCn_AGE, SEX, HWCnIBMI (source: HWCn_IHT (imputed values), HWCnI3KG (imputed values) and PHCn_4B

Description: This imputed derived variable was created starting in Cycle 9 and was calculated for all previous cycles. Imputed height and weight values were used.

This variable assigns adult respondents aged 18 and over (except pregnant women) to one of the following categories, according to their Body Mass Index (BMI): "Underweight"; "Acceptable weight"; "Overweight"; "Obese class I"; "Obese class II"; and, "Obese class III".

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	HWCCIISW
Name in:	Cycle 7	HWCBIIISW
Name in:	Cycle 6	HWCAIIISW
Name in:	Cycle 5	HWC2IIISW
Name in:	Cycle 4	HWC0IIISW

Name in:	Cycle 3	HWC8IISW
Name in:	Cycle 2	HWC6IISW
Name in:	Cycle 1	HWC4IISW

Note: 1) Imputed height (HWCn_IHT) and weight (HWCnI3KG) values were used in the calculation of this variable. Imputation for height and weight was performed where data was incoherent or missing. Imputation was not performed for respondents younger than 12 years old.

For non-imputed values see BMI classification for adults aged 18 and over - international standard (HWCnDISW).

2) This variable excludes female respondents aged 18 to 49 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question (i.e., PHCn_4B = "Don't know," "Refusal", "Not stated").

3) The Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults recommends that BMI not be calculated for lactating women. The NPHS does not ask female respondents if they are lactating. This exclusion should be noted during BMI analysis.

4) The BMI categories are adapted from a body weight classification system recommended by Health Canada and the World Health Organization (WHO) which has been widely used internationally.

According to Health Canada, this BMI classification system can be used as a screening tool to identify weight-related health risks at the population and individual levels. The following health risks are associated with each of the BMI categories for adults aged 18 and over:

- Normal weight = least health risk;
- Underweight and overweight = increased health risk;
- Obese class I = high health risk;
- Obese class II = very high health risk;
- Obese class III = extremely high health risk

At the population level, the BMI classification system can be used to compare body weight patterns and related health risks within and between populations and to establish population trends in body weight patterns. The classification should be used with caution at the individual level because the health risk associated with each BMI category varies considerably between individuals. Particular caution should be used when classifying: adults who are naturally very lean, very muscular adults, some ethnic and racial groups, and seniors.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	HWCnIBMI < 18.50	Underweight	Health Risks: Increased
2	(18.50 <= HWCnIBMI < 25)	Normal weight	Health Risks: Least
3	(25.00 <= HWCnIBMI < 30)	Overweight	Health Risks: Increased
4	(30.00 <= HWCnIBMI < 35)	Obese - Class I	Health Risks: High
5	(35.00 <= HWCnIBMI < 40)	Obese - Class II	Health Risks: Very high
6	(40.00 <= HWCnIBMI < 99.6)	Obese - Class III	Health Risks: Extremely high
96	DHCn_AGE < 18 or HWCnIBMI = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	HWCnIBMI = NS or otherwise	Not stated or At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

13) BMI classification for adults aged 18 and over - Imputed - Flag (HWCnFISW)

Variable name: HWCDFISW

September 2012

Based on: Height and weight section - imputed values.

Description: This flag indicates if imputed values were used for the calculation of BMI classification for adults aged 18 and over - imputed.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	HWCCFISW
Name in:	Cycle 7	HWCBFISW
Name in:	Cycle 6	HWCAFISW
Name in:	Cycle 5	HWC2FISW
Name in:	Cycle 4	HWC0FISW
Name in:	Cycle 3	HWC8FISW
Name in:	Cycle 2	HWC6FISW
Name in:	Cycle 1	HWC4FISW

Note: Non-response is set to 2 "Not Imputed"

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	Imputed value	Imputed	
2	Reported value or Not stated	Not imputed	

14) BMI Classification for Children Aged 2 to 17 - Imputed (HWCnICOL)

Variable name: HWCDICOL

Based on: DHCn_AGE, AGEnt1, SEX, and HWCnIBMI (Source: HWCn_IHT (imputed values), HWCnI3KG (imputed values) and PHCn_4B).

Description: This imputed derived variable was created starting in Cycle 9 and was calculated for all previous cycles. Imputed height and weight values were used.

This variable classifies children aged 2 to 17 (except female respondents aged 15 to 17 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question) as "Obese", "Overweight" or "Neither obese nor overweight" according to the age-and-sex-specific BMI cut-off points as defined by Cole et al.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	HWCCICOL
Name in:	Cycle 7	HWCBICOL
Name in:	Cycle 6	HWCAICOL
Name in:	Cycle 5	HWC2ICOL
Name in:	Cycle 4	HWC0ICOL
Name in:	Cycle 3	HWC8ICOL
Name in:	Cycle 2	HWC6ICOL
Name in:	Cycle 1	HWC4ICOL

Note: 1) Imputed height (HWCn_IHT) and weight (HWCnI3KG) values were used in the calculation of this variable. Imputation for height and weight was performed where data was incoherent or missing. Imputation was not performed for respondents younger than 12 years old.

For non-imputed values see BMI Classification for Children Aged 2 to 17 (HWCnDCOL).

2) The Cole cut-off points are based on pooled international data (Brazil, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Netherlands, Singapore,

and United States) for BMI and linked to the widely internationally accepted persons BMI cut-off points of 25 (Overweight) and 30 (Obese).

3) Respondents who do not fall within the categories of "Obese" or "Overweight" (as defined by Cole et al.) have been classified by NPHS as "Neither obese nor overweight".

4) This variable excludes female respondents aged 15 to 17 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question (i.e., PHCn_4B = "Don't know", "Refusal", "Not stated").

5) This variable excludes respondents who are less than 2 years old.

6) While Cole et al. do not make any specific recommendations vis-à-vis lactating females, the Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults recommends that BMI not be calculated for this group. The NPHS does not ask female respondents if they are lactating. This exclusion should be noted during BMI analysis.

Temporary variable: DHCn_AGM

Code : 9999

Description: Not stated

Condition: If (DOB=97, 98, 99) or (MOB=97, 98 or 99) or (YOB=9997, 9998 or 9999)
(A valid day of birth or month of birth or year of birth is not available for the respondent)

Code : Values for age in months (24-1224)

Description: Create respondent's age in months at time of the interview

Condition: Interview date converted in months (AM6n_BY, AM6n_BMM and AM6n_BDD) Date of birth converted in months (YOB, MOB and DOB)

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
AGEnt1			
DHCn_AGM / 12	(DHCn_AGE < NA)	Convert respondent's "Age in months" to "Age in years" Values rounded to nearest 0.5	

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	HWCnIBMI = NA or DHCn_AGE >= 18 or DHCn_AGE < 2	Not applicable	NA
9	HWCnIBMI = NS	Not stated	NS

3	(AGEnT1 = 2 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 20.09) or (AGEnT1 = 2 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 19.81) or (AGEnT1 = 2.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 19.80) or (AGEnT1 = 2.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 19.55) or (AGEnT1 = 3 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 19.57) or (AGEnT1 = 3 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 19.36) or (AGEnT1 = 3.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 19.39) or (AGEnT1 = 3.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 19.23) or (AGEnT1 = 4 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 19.29) or (AGEnT1 = 4 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 19.15) or (AGEnT1 = 4.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 19.26) or (AGEnT1 = 4.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 19.12) or (AGEnT1 = 5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 19.30) or (AGEnT1 = 5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 19.17) or (AGEnT1 = 5.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 19.47) or (AGEnT1 = 5.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 19.34) or (AGEnT1 = 6 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 19.78) or (AGEnT1 = 6 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 19.65) or (AGEnT1 = 6.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 20.23) or (AGEnT1 = 6.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 20.08) or (AGEnT1 = 7 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 20.63) or (AGEnT1 = 7 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 20.51) or (AGEnT1 = 7.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 21.09) or (AGEnT1 = 7.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 21.01) or (AGEnT1 = 8 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 21.60) or (AGEnT1 = 8 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 21.57) or (AGEnT1 = 8.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 22.17) or (AGEnT1 = 8.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 22.18) or (AGEnT1 = 9 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 22.77) or (AGEnT1 = 9 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 22.81) or (AGEnT1 = 9.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 23.39) or (AGEnT1 = 9.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 23.46) or (AGEnT1 = 10 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 24.00) or (AGEnT1 = 10 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 24.11) or (AGEnT1 = 10.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 24.57) or (AGEnT1 = 10.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 24.77) or (AGEnT1 = 11 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >=	Obese
---	--	-------

25.10) or
 (AGEnT1 = 11 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 25.42) or
 (AGEnT1 = 11.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 25.58) or
 (AGEnT1 = 11.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 26.05) or
 (AGEnT1 = 12 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 26.02) or
 (AGEnT1 = 12 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 26.67) or
 (AGEnT1 = 12.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 26.43) or
 (AGEnT1 = 12.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 27.24) or
 (AGEnT1 = 13 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 26.84) or
 (AGEnT1 = 13 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 27.76) or
 (AGEnT1 = 13.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 27.25) or
 (AGEnT1 = 13.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 28.20) or
 (AGEnT1 = 14 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 27.63) or
 (AGEnT1 = 14 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 28.57) or
 (AGEnT1 = 14.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 27.98) or
 (AGEnT1 = 14.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 28.87) or
 (AGEnT1 = 15 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 28.30) or
 (AGEnT1 = 15 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 29.11) or
 (AGEnT1 = 15.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 28.60) or
 (AGEnT1 = 15.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 29.29) or
 (AGEnT1 = 16 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 28.88) or
 (AGEnT1 = 16 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 29.43) or
 (AGEnT1 = 16.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 29.14) or
 (AGEnT1 = 16.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 29.56) or
 (AGEnT1 = 17 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 29.41) or
 (AGEnT1 = 17 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 29.69) or
 (AGEnT1 = 17.5 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 29.70) or
 (AGEnT1 = 17.5 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 29.84) or
 (AGEnT1 = 18 and SEX = 1 and HWCnIBMI >= 30.00) or
 (AGEnT1 = 18 and SEX = 2 and HWCnIBMI >= 30.00)

2	<p>[AGEnT1 = 2 and SEX = 1 and (18.41 <= HWCnIBMI < 20.09)] or [AGEnT1 = 2 and SEX = 2 and (18.02 <= HWCnIBMI < 19.81)] or [AGEnT1 = 2.5 and SEX = 1 and (18.13 <= HWCnIBMI < 19.80)] or [AGEnT1 = 2.5 and SEX = 2 and (17.76 <= HWCnIBMI < 19.55)] or [AGEnT1 = 3 and SEX = 1 and (17.89 <= HWCnIBMI < 19.57)] or [AGEnT1 = 3 and SEX = 2 and (17.56 <= HWCnIBMI < 19.36)] or [AGEnT1 = 3.5 and SEX = 1 and (17.69 <= HWCnIBMI < 19.39)] or [AGEnT1 = 3.5 and SEX = 2 and (17.40 <= HWCnIBMI < 19.23)] or [AGEnT1 = 4 and SEX = 1 and (17.55 <= HWCnIBMI < 19.29)] or [AGEnT1 = 4 and SEX = 2 and (17.28 <= HWCnIBMI < 19.15)] or [AGEnT1 = 4.5 and SEX = 1 and (17.47 <= HWCnIBMI < 19.26)] or [AGEnT1 = 4.5 and SEX = 2 and (17.19 <= HWCnIBMI < 19.12)] or [AGEnT1 = 5 and SEX = 1 and (17.42 <= HWCnIBMI < 19.30)] or [AGEnT1 = 5 and SEX = 2 and (17.15 <= HWCnIBMI < 19.17)] or [AGEnT1 = 5.5 and SEX = 1 and (17.45 <= HWCnIBMI < 19.47)] or [AGEnT1 = 5.5 and SEX = 2 and (17.20 <= HWCnIBMI < 19.34)] or [AGEnT1 = 6 and SEX = 1 and (17.55 <= HWCnIBMI < 19.78)] or [AGEnT1 = 6 and SEX = 2 and (17.34 <= HWCnIBMI < 19.65)] or [AGEnT1 = 6.5 and SEX = 1 and (17.71 <= HWCnIBMI < 20.23)] or [AGEnT1 = 6.5 and SEX = 2 and (17.53 <= HWCnIBMI < 20.08)] or [AGEnT1 = 7 and SEX = 1 and (17.92 <= HWCnIBMI < 20.63)] or [AGEnT1 = 7 and SEX = 2 and (17.75 <= HWCnIBMI < 20.51)] or [AGEnT1 = 7.5 and SEX = 1 and (18.16 <= HWCnIBMI < 21.09)] or [AGEnT1 = 7.5 and SEX = 2 and (18.03 <= HWCnIBMI < 21.01)] or [AGEnT1 = 8 and SEX = 1 and (18.44 <= HWCnIBMI < 21.60)] or [AGEnT1 = 8 and SEX = 2 and (18.35 <= HWCnIBMI < 21.57)] or [AGEnT1 = 8.5 and SEX = 1 and (18.76 <= HWCnIBMI < 22.17)] or [AGEnT1 = 8.5 and SEX = 2 and (18.69 <= HWCnIBMI < 22.18)] or [AGEnT1 = 9 and SEX = 1 and (19.10 <= HWCnIBMI < 22.77)] or [AGEnT1 = 9 and SEX = 2 and (19.07 <= HWCnIBMI < 22.81)] or [AGEnT1 = 9.5 and SEX = 1 and (19.46 <= HWCnIBMI < 23.39)] or [AGEnT1 = 9.5 and SEX = 2 and (19.45 <= HWCnIBMI < 23.46)] or [AGEnT1 = 10 and SEX = 1 and (19.84 <= HWCnIBMI < 24.00)] or [AGEnT1 = 10 and SEX = 2 and (19.86 <= HWCnIBMI < 24.11)] or [AGEnT1 = 10.5 and SEX = 1 and (20.20 <= HWCnIBMI < 24.57)] or [AGEnT1 = 10.5 and SEX = 2 and (20.29 <= HWCnIBMI < 24.77)] or [AGEnT1 = 11 and SEX = 1 and</p>	Overweight
---	---	------------

(20.55 <= HWCnIBMI < 25.10)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 11 and SEX = 2 and
 (20.74 <= HWCnIBMI < 25.42)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 11.5 and SEX = 1 and
 (20.89 <= HWCnIBMI < 25.58)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 11.5 and SEX = 2 and
 (21.20 <= HWCnIBMI < 26.05)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 12 and SEX = 1 and
 (21.22 <= HWCnIBMI < 26.02)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 12 and SEX = 2 and
 (21.68 <= HWCnIBMI < 26.67)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 12.5 and SEX = 1 and
 (21.56 <= HWCnIBMI < 26.43)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 12.5 and SEX = 2 and
 (22.14 <= HWCnIBMI < 27.24)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 13 and SEX = 1 and
 (21.91 <= HWCnIBMI < 26.84)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 13 and SEX = 2 and
 (22.58 <= HWCnIBMI < 27.76)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 13.5 and SEX = 1 and
 (22.27 <= HWCnIBMI < 27.25)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 13.5 and SEX = 2 and
 (22.98 <= HWCnIBMI < 28.20)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 14 and SEX = 1 and
 (22.62 <= HWCnIBMI < 27.63)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 14 and SEX = 2 and
 (23.34 <= HWCnIBMI < 28.57)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 14.5 and SEX = 1 and
 (22.96 <= HWCnIBMI < 27.98)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 14.5 and SEX = 2 and
 (23.66 <= HWCnIBMI < 28.87)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 15 and SEX = 1 and
 (23.29 <= HWCnIBMI < 28.30)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 15 and SEX = 2 and
 (23.94 <= HWCnIBMI < 29.11)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 15.5 and SEX = 1 and
 (23.60 <= HWCnIBMI < 28.60)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 15.5 and SEX = 2 and
 (24.17 <= HWCnIBMI < 29.29)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 16 and SEX = 1 and
 (23.90 <= HWCnIBMI < 28.88)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 16 and SEX = 2 and
 (24.37 <= HWCnIBMI < 29.43)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 16.5 and SEX = 1 and
 (24.19 <= HWCnIBMI < 29.14)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 16.5 and SEX = 2 and
 (24.54 <= HWCnIBMI < 29.56)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 17 and SEX = 1 and
 (24.46 <= HWCnIBMI < 29.41)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 17 and SEX = 2 and
 (24.70 <= HWCnIBMI < 29.69)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 17.5 and SEX = 1 and
 (24.73 <= HWCnIBMI < 29.70)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 17.5 and SEX = 2 and
 (24.85 <= HWCnIBMI < 29.84)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 18 and SEX = 1 and
 (25.00 <= HWCnIBMI < 30.00)) or
 [AGEnT1 = 18 and SEX = 2 and
 (25.00 <= HWCnIBMI < 30.00))

1

Otherwise

Neither obese nor overweight

Reference: For more information about the Cole BMI classification system, see Establishing a Standard Definition for Child Overweight and Obesity Worldwide - International survey, by Tim J. Cole, Mary C. Bellizzi, Katherine M. Flegal, William H. Dietz, published in British Medical Journal, Volume: 320, May 2000.

15) BMI Classification for Children Aged 2 to 17 - Imputed - Flag - (HWCnFCOL)

Variable name: HWCDFCOL

Based on: Height and weight section - imputed values

Description: This flag indicates if imputed values were used for the calculation of BMI Classification for Children aged 2 to 17 - imputed.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	HWCCFCOL
Name in:	Cycle 7	HWCBFCOL
Name in:	Cycle 6	HWCAFCOL
Name in:	Cycle 5	HWC2FCOL
Name in:	Cycle 4	HWC0FCOL
Name in:	Cycle 3	HWC8FCOL
Name in:	Cycle 2	HWC6FCOL
Name in:	Cycle 1	HWC4FCOL

Note: Non-response is set to 2 "Not imputed"

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	Imputed value	Imputed	
2	Reported value or Not stated	Not imputed	

Closing Note: HEIGHT AND WEIGHT VARIABLES DROPPED:

- Weight In Kilograms - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: HWC8G3KG
Cycle 2 Name: HWC6G3KG
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
- Body Mass Index - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: HWC8GBMI
Cycle 2 Name: HWC6GBMI
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
- Height - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: HWC8GHT
Cycle 2 Name: HWC6GHT
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
- Standard Weight - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: HWC8GSW
Cycle 2 Name: HWC6GSW
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
- Birth Weight - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: HWC8GBW
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
- Standard Weight
Cycle 4 Name: HWC0DSW (replaced by HWC0DISW)
Cycle 3 Name: HWC8DSW (replaced by HWC8DISW)
Cycle 2 Name: HWC6DSW (replaced by HWC6DISW)
Cycle 1 Name: HWC4DSW (replaced by HWC4DISW) (formerly DVBMIC94)
Reason: New International Standards for Cycle 5 (2003)

Injuries (6 DVs)

1) Type of Injury by Body Site (IJCnD1)

Variable name: IJCnD1

Based on: IJCn_3 and IJCn_4

Description: This variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in question IJCn_3 (Type of injury) with all possible answers in question IJCn_4 (Body part injured).

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A (replaced by IJCCDTBS)
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A (replaced by IJCBDTBS)
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A (replaced by IJCADTBS)
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A (replaced by IJC2DTBS)
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A (replaced by IJC0DTBS)
Name in:	Cycle 3	IJC8D1	
Name in:	Cycle 2	IJC6D1	
Name in:	Cycle 1	IJC4D1	(formerly DVINJ194)

Note: Starting in Cycle 4, this derived variable is not available because of changes to categories in questions IJCn_3 and IJCn_4 and the introduction of a new question IJCn_4A (Part of body injured). This derived variable has been replaced by IJCnDTBS.

Each combination in the matrix (see Appendix G) was given a unique code, except for impossible combinations (e.g., Concussion of the shoulder) which were assigned the code '996'.

Multiple injuries of the same type (e.g., Multiple fractures) are classified to a single type of injury (e.g., Fractured bones). Similarly, only one body site would be coded if there were injuries to many areas within that site. For example, multiple fractures to both legs and feet would be classifiable to the site "Legs or Feet". Thus, a case of multiple fractures and burns to both legs and feet would be included in the code '17'. A case of multiple fractures to both legs and feet would be included in the code '27'.

The category "Other" type of injury includes crushing, frostbite, foreign body, injuries not falling into one of the other categories, and unspecified types of injuries.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
10	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 1	Multiple injuries - Multiple sites	
11	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 2	Multiple injuries - Eyes	
12	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 3	Multiple injuries - Head (excluding eyes)	
13	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 4	Multiple injuries - Neck	
14	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 5	Multiple injuries - Shoulder	
15	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 6	Multiple injuries - Arms or hands	
16	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 7	Multiple injuries - Hip	
17	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 8	Multiple injuries - Legs or feet	

18	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 9	Multiple injuries - Back or spine
19	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 10	Multiple injuries - Trunk (excluding back and spine) (including chest, internal organs)
20	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 1	Fractures - Multiple sites
22	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 3	Fractures - Head (excluding eyes)
23	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 4	Fractures - Neck
24	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 5	Fractures - Shoulder
25	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 6	Fractures - Arms or hands
26	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 7	Fractures - Hip
27	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 8	Fractures - Legs or feet
28	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 9	Fractures - Back or spine
29	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 10	Fractures - Trunk (excluding back and spine) (including chest, internal organs)
30	IJCn_3 = 3 and IJCn_4 = 1	Burn or scald - Multiple sites
31	IJCn_3 = 3 and IJCn_4 = 2	Burn or scald - Eyes
32	IJCn_3 = 3 and (IJCn_4 = 3, 4)	Burn or scald - Head (excluding eyes) - Neck
35	IJCn_3 = 3 and (IJCn_4 = 5, 6)	Burn or scald - Shoulder - Arms or hands
39	IJCn_3 = 3 and (IJCn_4 = 7, 9, 10)	Burn or scald - Hip - Back or spine - Trunk (including chest, internal organs)
37	IJCn_3 = 3 and IJCn_4 = 8	Burn or scald - Legs or feet
40	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 1	Dislocation - Multiple sites
42	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 3	Dislocation - Head (excluding eyes)
43	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 4	Dislocation - Neck
44	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 5	Dislocation - Shoulder
45	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 6	Dislocation - Arms or hands
46	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 7	Dislocation - Hip
47	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 8	Dislocation - Legs or feet
48	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 9	Dislocation - Back or spine
49	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 10	Dislocation - Trunk (excluding back and spine) (including chest, internal organs)

50	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 1	Sprain or strain - Multiple sites
52	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 3	Sprain or strain - Head (excluding eyes)
53	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 4	Sprain or strain - Neck
54	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 5	Sprain or strain - Shoulder
55	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 6	Sprain or strain - Arms or hands
56	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 7	Sprain or strain - Hip
57	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 8	Sprain or strain - Legs or feet
58	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 9	Sprain or strain - Back or spine
59	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 10	Sprain or strain - Trunk (excluding back and spine) (including chest, internal organs)
60	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 1	Cut, open wound, amputation - Multiple sites
61	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 2	Cut, open wound, amputation - Eyes
62	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 3	Cut, open wound, amputation - Head (excluding eyes)
63	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 4	Cut, open wound, amputation - Neck
64	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 5	Cut, open wound, amputation - Shoulder
65	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 6	Cut, open wound, amputation - Arms or hands
66	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 7	Cut, open wound, amputation - Hip
67	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 8	Cut, open wound, amputation - Legs or feet
68	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 9	Cut, open wound, amputation - Back or spine
69	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 10	Cut, open wound, amputation - Trunk (excluding back and spine) (including chest, internal organs)
70	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 1	Bruise, contusion, abrasion - Multiple sites
71	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 2	Bruise, contusion, abrasion - Eyes
72	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 3	Bruise, contusion, abrasion - Head (excluding eyes)
73	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 4	Bruise, contusion, abrasion - Neck
74	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 5	Bruise, contusion, abrasion - Shoulder
75	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 6	Bruise, contusion, abrasion - Arms or hands
76	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 7	Bruise, contusion, abrasion - Hip

77	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 8	Bruise, contusion, abrasion - Legs or feet	
78	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 9	Bruise, contusion, abrasion - Back or spine	
79	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 10	Bruise, contusion, abrasion - Trunk (excluding back and spine) (including chest, internal organs)	
82	IJCn_3 = 8 and IJCn_4 = 3	Concussion - Head (excluding eyes)	
90	IJCn_3 = 9 and IJCn_4 = 11	Poisoning - Systemic effect	
100	IJCn_3 = 10 and IJCn_4 = 1	Injury to internal organs - Multiple sites	
102	IJCn_3 = 10 and (IJCn_4 = 2, 3, 4)	Injury to internal organs - Eyes - Head - Neck	
104	IJCn_3 = 10 and IJCn_4 = 5	Injury to internal organs - Shoulder	
105	IJCn_3 = 10 and IJCn_4 = 6	Injury to internal organs - Arms or hands	
107	IJCn_3 = 10 and IJCn_4 = 8	Injury to internal organs - Legs or feet	
109	IJCn_3 = 10 and (IJCn_4 = 7, 9, 10)	Injury to internal organs - Hip - Back or spine - Trunk (including chest, internal organs)	
110	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 1	Other injury - Multiple sites	
111	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 2	Other injury - Eyes	
112	IJCn_3 = 11 and (IJCn_4 = 3, 4)	Other injury - Neck - Head	
114	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 5	Other injury - Shoulder	
115	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 6	Other injury - Arms or hands	
116	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 7	Other injury - Hip	
117	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 8	Other injury - Legs or feet	
119	IJCn_3 = 11 and (IJCn_4 = 8, 9)	Other injury - Back or spine - Trunk (including chest, internal organs)	
996	IJCn_3 = NA	Not applicable (not injured)	NA
999	[(IJCn_3 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11) and (IJCn_4 = 11)] or [IJCn_3 = 9 and (IJCn_4 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10)] or [(IJCn_3 = DK, R, NS) or (IJCn_4 = DK, R, NS)]	Not stated	NS

2) Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence (IJCnD2)

Variable name: IJCnD2

Based on: IJCn_5 and IJCn_6

Description: This derived variable categorizes cause of injury by place of occurrence.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A (replaced by IJCCDCAU and IJCCDCBP)
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A (replaced by IJCBDAU and IJCBDDBP)
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A (replaced by IJCADCAU and IJCADCDBP)
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A (replaced by IJC2DCAU and IJC2DCBP)
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A (replaced by IJC0DCAU and IJC0DCBP)
Name in:	Cycle 3	IJC8D2	
Name in:	Cycle 2	IJC6D2	
Name in:	Cycle 1	IJC4D2	(formerly DVINJ294)

Note: Starting in Cycle 4 (2000/2001), this derived variable is not available because of changes to questions IJCn_5 and IJCn_10B and the introduction of a new question IJCn_10 (Injury, result of a fall). This derived variable has been replaced by IJCnDCAU and IJCnDCBP.

The variable was derived by creating a matrix (see Appendix G) between all possible answers in question IJCn_6 (Cause of injury) with all possible answers in question IJCn_5 (Place of occurrence) temporarily recoded. The first two digits of this three-digit variable indicate the external cause of the injury; the third digit indicates the place of occurrence.

A "Motor vehicle accident" is a transport accident involving most motorized vehicles, and can refer to the driver, a passenger, a motorcyclist, a pedestrian, a rider of an animal or a rider in an animal drawn vehicle. It excludes train, watercraft or airplane accidents unless a motor vehicle was involved.

The "Other cause of injury" category can include such accidents as those caused by electrical current, firearms, pedal cycles, ski-lifts, and water transport accidents not involving drowning or non-submersion.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
10	IJCn_6 = 1 and IJCn_5 = 1	Accident - Motor Vehicle - Home	
11	IJCn_6 = 1 and IJCn_5 = 2	Accident - Motor Vehicle - Farm	
12	IJCn_6 = 1 and IJCn_5 = 7	Accident - Motor Vehicle - Mine	
13	IJCn_6 = 1 and IJCn_5 = 8	Accident - Motor Vehicle - Indust. Place	
14	IJCn_6 = 1 and IJCn_5 = 3	Accident - Motor Vehicle - Recreat. Place	
15	IJCn_6 = 1 and IJCn_5 = 4	Accident - Motor Vehicle - Street	
16	IJCn_6 = 1 and IJCn_5 = 5	Accident - Motor Vehicle - Public Building	
17	IJCn_6 = 1 and IJCn_5 = 6	Accident - Motor Vehicle - Resid. Instit	
18	IJCn_6 = 1 and IJCn_5 = 9	Accident - Motor Vehicle - Other	
20	IJCn_6 = 2 and IJCn_5 = 1	Accident - Fall - Home	
21	IJCn_6 = 2 and IJCn_5 = 2	Accident - Fall - Farm	
22	IJCn_6 = 2 and IJCn_5 = 7	Accident - Fall - Mine	
23	IJCn_6 = 2 and IJCn_5 = 8	Accident - Fall - Indust. Place	

24	IJCn_6 = 2 and IJCn_5 = 3	Accident - Fall - Recreat. Place
25	IJCn_6 = 2 and IJCn_5 = 4	Accident - Fall - Street
26	IJCn_6 = 2 and IJCn_5 = 5	Accident - Fall - Public Building
27	IJCn_6 = 2 and IJCn_5 = 6	Accident - Fall - Resid. Instit
28	IJCn_6 = 2 and IJCn_5 = 9	Accident - Fall - Other
30	IJCn_6 = 3 and IJCn_5 = 1	Fire or Flame - Home
31	IJCn_6 = 3 and IJCn_5 = 2	Fire or Flame - Farm
32	IJCn_6 = 3 and IJCn_5 = 7	Fire or Flame - Mine
33	IJCn_6 = 3 and IJCn_5 = 8	Fire or Flame - Indust. Place
34	IJCn_6 = 3 and IJCn_5 = 3	Fire or Flame - Recreat. Place
35	IJCn_6 = 3 and IJCn_5 = 4	Fire or Flame - Street
36	IJCn_6 = 3 and IJCn_5 = 5	Fire or Flame - Public Building
37	IJCn_6 = 3 and IJCn_5 = 6	Fire or Flame - Resid. Instit
38	IJCn_6 = 3 and IJCn_5 = 9	Fire or Flame - Other
40	IJCn_6 = 4 and IJCn_5 = 1	Accident - Struck - Home
41	IJCn_6 = 4 and IJCn_5 = 2	Accident - Struck- Farm
42	IJCn_6 = 4 and IJCn_5 = 7	Accident - Struck - Mine
43	IJCn_6 = 4 and IJCn_5 = 8	Accident - Struck - Indust. Place
44	IJCn_6 = 4 and IJCn_5 = 3	Accident - Struck - Recreat. Place
45	IJCn_6 = 4 and IJCn_5 = 4	Accident - Struck - Street
46	IJCn_6 = 4 and IJCn_5 = 5	Accident - Struck - Public Building
47	IJCn_6 = 4 and IJCn_5 = 6	Accident - Struck - Resid. Instit
48	IJCn_6 = 4 and IJCn_5 = 9	Accident - Struck - Other
50	IJCn_6 = 5 and IJCn_5 = 1	Physical Assault - Home
51	IJCn_6 = 5 and IJCn_5 = 2	Physical Assault - Farm
52	IJCn_6 = 5 and IJCn_5 = 7	Physical Assault - Mine

53	IJCn_6 = 5 and IJCn_5 = 8	Physical Assault - Indust. Place
54	IJCn_6 = 5 and IJCn_5 = 3	Physical Assault - Recreat. Place
55	IJCn_6 = 5 and IJCn_5 = 4	Physical Assault - Street
56	IJCn_6 = 5 and IJCn_5 = 5	Physical Assault - Public Building
57	IJCn_6 = 5 and IJCn_5 = 6	Physical Assault - Resid. Instit
58	IJCn_6 = 5 and IJCn_5 = 9	Physical Assault - Other
60	IJCn_6 = 6 and IJCn_5 = 1	Suicide Attempt - Home
61	IJCn_6 = 6 and IJCn_5 = 2	Suicide Attempt - Farm
62	IJCn_6 = 6 and IJCn_5 = 7	Suicide Attempt - Mine
63	IJCn_6 = 6 and IJCn_5 = 8	Suicide Attempt - Indust. Place
64	IJCn_6 = 6 and IJCn_5 = 3	Suicide Attempt - Recreat. Place
65	IJCn_6 = 6 and IJCn_5 = 4	Suicide Attempt - Street
66	IJCn_6 = 6 and IJCn_5 = 5	Suicide Attempt - Public Building
67	IJCn_6 = 6 and IJCn_5 = 6	Suicide Attempt - Resid. Instit
68	IJCn_6 = 6 and IJCn_5 = 9	Suicide Attempt - Other
70	IJCn_6 = 7 and IJCn_5 = 1	Injury - Explosion - Home
71	IJCn_6 = 7 and IJCn_5 = 2	Injury - Explosion - Farm
72	IJCn_6 = 7 and IJCn_5 = 7	Injury - Explosion - Mine
73	IJCn_6 = 7 and IJCn_5 = 8	Injury - Explosion - Indust. Place
74	IJCn_6 = 7 and IJCn_5 = 3	Injury - Explosion - Recreat. Place
75	IJCn_6 = 7 and IJCn_5 = 4	Injury - Explosion - Street
76	IJCn_6 = 7 and IJCn_5 = 5	Injury - Explosion - Public Building
77	IJCn_6 = 7 and IJCn_5 = 6	Injury - Explosion - Resid. Instit
78	IJCn_6 = 7 and IJCn_5 = 9	Injury - Explosion - Other
80	IJCn_6 = 8 and IJCn_5 = 1	Injury - Natural Factor - Home
81	IJCn_6 = 8 and IJCn_5 = 2	Injury - Natural Factor - Farm

82	IJCn_6 = 8 and IJCn_5 = 7	Injury - Natural Factor - Mine
83	IJCn_6 = 8 and IJCn_5 = 8	Injury - Natural Factor - Indust. Place
84	IJCn_6 = 8 and IJCn_5 = 3	Injury - Natural Factor - Recreat. Place
85	IJCn_6 = 8 and IJCn_5 = 4	Injury - Natural Factor - Street
86	IJCn_6 = 8 and IJCn_5 = 5	Injury - Natural Factor - Public Building
87	IJCn_6 = 8 and IJCn_5 = 6	Injury - Natural Factor - Resid. Instit
88	IJCn_6 = 8 and IJCn_5 = 9	Injury - Natural Factor - Other
90	IJCn_6 = 9 and IJCn_5 = 1	Accident - Drowning - Home
91	IJCn_6 = 9 and IJCn_5 = 2	Accident - Drowning - Farm
92	IJCn_6 = 9 and IJCn_5 = 7	Accident - Drowning - Mine
93	IJCn_6 = 9 and IJCn_5 = 8	Accident - Drowning - Indust. Place
94	IJCn_6 = 9 and IJCn_5 = 3	Accident - Drowning - Recreat. Place
95	IJCn_6 = 9 and IJCn_5 = 4	Accident - Drowning - Street
96	IJCn_6 = 9 and IJCn_5 = 5	Accident - Drowning - Public Building
97	IJCn_6 = 9 and IJCn_5 = 6	Accident - Drowning - Resid. Instit
98	IJCn_6 = 9 and IJCn_5 = 9	Accident - Drowning - Other
100	IJCn_6 = 10 and IJCn_5 = 1	Accident - Suffocation - Home
101	IJCn_6 = 10 and IJCn_5 = 2	Accident - Suffocation - Farm
102	IJCn_6 = 10 and IJCn_5 = 7	Accident - Suffocation - Mine
103	IJCn_6 = 10 and IJCn_5 = 8	Accident - Suffocation - Indust. Place
104	IJCn_6 = 10 and IJCn_5 = 3	Accident - Suffocation - Recreat. Place
105	IJCn_6 = 10 and IJCn_5 = 4	Accident - Suffocation - Street
106	IJCn_6 = 10 and IJCn_5 = 5	Accident - Suffocation - Public Building
107	IJCn_6 = 10 and IJCn_5 = 6	Accident - Suffocation - Resid. Instit
108	IJCn_6 = 10 and IJCn_5 = 9	Accident - Suffocation - Other
110	IJCn_6 = 11 and IJCn_5 = 1	Hot Liquid - Home

111	IJCn_6 = 11 and IJCn_5 = 2	Hot Liquid - Farm
112	IJCn_6 = 11 and IJCn_5 = 7	Hot Liquid - Mine
113	IJCn_6 = 11 and IJCn_5 = 8	Hot Liquid - Indust. Place
114	IJCn_6 = 11 and IJCn_5 = 3	Hot Liquid - Recreat. Place
115	IJCn_6 = 11 and IJCn_5 = 4	Hot Liquid - Street
116	IJCn_6 = 11 and IJCn_5 = 5	Hot Liquid - Public Building
117	IJCn_6 = 11 and IJCn_5 = 6	Hot Liquid - Resid. Instit
118	IJCn_6 = 11 and IJCn_5 = 9	Hot Liquid - Other
120	IJCn_6 = 12 and IJCn_5 = 1	Accident - Machine - Home
121	IJCn_6 = 12 and IJCn_5 = 2	Accident - Machine - Farm
122	IJCn_6 = 12 and IJCn_5 = 7	Accident - Machine - Mine
123	IJCn_6 = 12 and IJCn_5 = 8	Accident - Machine - Indust. Place
124	IJCn_6 = 12 and IJCn_5 = 3	Accident - Machine - Recreat. Place
125	IJCn_6 = 12 and IJCn_5 = 4	Accident - Machine - Street
126	IJCn_6 = 12 and IJCn_5 = 5	Accident - Machine - Public Building
127	IJCn_6 = 12 and IJCn_5 = 6	Accident - Machine - Resid. Instit
128	IJCn_6 = 12 and IJCn_5 = 9	Accident - Machine - Other
130	IJCn_6 = 13 and IJCn_5 = 1	Accident - Cutting - Home
131	IJCn_6 = 13 and IJCn_5 = 2	Accident - Cutting - Farm
132	IJCn_6 = 13 and IJCn_5 = 7	Accident - Cutting - Mine
133	IJCn_6 = 13 and IJCn_5 = 8	Accident - Cutting - Indust. Place
134	IJCn_6 = 13 and IJCn_5 = 3	Accident - Cutting - Recreat. Place
135	IJCn_6 = 13 and IJCn_5 = 4	Accident - Cutting - Street
136	IJCn_6 = 13 and IJCn_5 = 5	Accident - Cutting - Public Building
137	IJCn_6 = 13 and IJCn_5 = 6	Accident - Cutting - Resid. Instit
138	IJCn_6 = 13 and IJCn_5 = 9	Accident - Cutting - Other

140	IJCn_6 = 14 and IJCn_5 = 1	Accident - Poison - Home	
141	IJCn_6 = 14 and IJCn_5 = 2	Accident - Poison - Farm	
142	IJCn_6 = 14 and IJCn_5 = 7	Accident - Poison - Mine	
143	IJCn_6 = 14 and IJCn_5 = 8	Accident - Poison - Indust. Place	
144	IJCn_6 = 14 and IJCn_5 = 3	Accident - Poison - Recreat. Place	
145	IJCn_6 = 14 and IJCn_5 = 4	Accident - Poison - Street	
146	IJCn_6 = 14 and IJCn_5 = 5	Accident - Poison - Public Building	
147	IJCn_6 = 14 and IJCn_5 = 6	Accident - Poison - Resid. Instit	
148	IJCn_6 = 14 and IJCn_5 = 9	Accident - Poison - Other	
150	IJCn_6 = 15 and IJCn_5 = 1	Other - Home	
151	IJCn_6 = 15 and IJCn_5 = 2	Other - Farm	
152	IJCn_6 = 15 and IJCn_5 = 7	Other - Mine	
153	IJCn_6 = 15 and IJCn_5 = 8	Other - Indust. Place	
154	IJCn_6 = 15 and IJCn_5 = 3	Other - Recreat. Place	
155	IJCn_6 = 15 and IJCn_5 = 4	Other - Street	
156	IJCn_6 = 15 and IJCn_5 = 5	Other - Public Building	
157	IJCn_6 = 15 and IJCn_5 = 6	Other - Resid. Instit	
158	IJCn_6 = 15 and IJCn_5 = 9	Other	
9996	IJCn_5 = NA	Not applicable (Not injured)	NA
9999	(IJCn_5 = DK, R, NS) or (IJCn_6 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

3) Type of Injury by Body Site (IJCnDTBS)

Variable name: IJCDDTBS

Based on: IJCn_1, IJCn_3, IJCn_4 and IJCn_4A

Description: This derived variable categorizes injury type by body site.

Previous Usage: Name in: Cycle 8 IJCDDTBS

Name in: Cycle 7 IJCBDTBS

Name in:	Cycle 6	IJCADTBS	
Name in:	Cycle 5	IJC2DTBS	
Name in:	Cycle 4	IJC0DTBS	
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Note: This derived variable is conceptually the same as IJCnD1 in Cycle 1 (1994/1995), Cycle 2 (1996/1997) and Cycle 3 (1998/1999).

This variable was derived by creating a matrix (see Appendix G) between all possible answers in question IJCn_3 (type of injury) with all possible answers in questions IJCn_4 and IJCn_4A (body part injured). Each combination in the matrix was given a unique code except for those combinations that are deemed impossible (e.g. dislocation of the eyes).

Multiple injuries of the same type (e.g., multiple fractures) are classified to a single type of injury (e.g., Fractured Bones). Similarly, only one body site would be coded if there were injuries to many areas within that site. For example, multiple fractures to both knee and legs would be classifiable to the site "Knee and Lower Legs". Thus, a case of multiple fractures and burns to both knee and legs would be included in the code '110'. A case of multiple fractures to both knee and legs would be included in the code '210'.

The category "Other" type of injury includes crushing, frostbite, foreign body, injuries not falling into one of the other categories, and unspecified types of injuries.

* = There was no body site attributed. Therefore there are no criteria for assignment.

** = If IJCn_4A = 3 (Other – specify) or 6 (Not applicable) then IJCnDTBS is assigned to 1016

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
101	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 1	Multiple injuries - Multiple sites	
102	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 2	Multiple injuries - Eyes	
103	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 3	Multiple injuries - Head (excluding eyes)	
104	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 4	Multiple injuries - Neck	
105	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 5	Multiple injuries - Shoulder, upper arm	
106	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 6	Multiple injuries - Elbow, lower arm	
107	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 7	Multiple injuries - Wrist or hands	
108	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 8	Multiple injuries - Hip	
109	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 9	Multiple injuries - Thigh	
110	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 10	Multiple injuries - Knee, lower leg	
111	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 11	Multiple injuries - Ankle, foot	
112	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 12	Multiple injuries - Upper back or upper spine	
113	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 13	Multiple injuries - Lower back or lower spine	

114	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 14	Multiple injuries - Chest (excluding back and spine)
115	IJCn_3 = 1 and IJCn_4 = 15	Multiple injuries - Abdomen or pelvis (excluding back and spine)
201	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 1	Fractures - Multiple sites
203	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 3	Fractures - Head (excluding eyes)
204	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 4	Fractures - Neck
205	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 5	Fractures - Shoulder, upper arm
206	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 6	Fractures - Elbow, lower arm
207	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 7	Fractures - Wrist or hands
208	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 8	Fractures - Hip
209	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 9	Fractures - Thigh
210	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 10	Fractures - Knee, lower leg
211	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 11	Fractures - Ankle, foot
212	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 12	Fractures - Upper back or upper spine
213	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 13	Fractures - Lower back or lower spine
214	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 14	Fractures - Chest (excluding back and spine)
215	IJCn_3 = 2 and IJCn_4 = 15	Fractures - Abdomen or pelvis (excluding back and spine)
301	IJCn_3 = 3 and IJCn_4 = 1	Burn, scald or chemical burn - Multiple sites
302	IJCn_3 = 3 and IJCn_4 = 2	Burn, scald or chemical burn - Eyes
303	IJCn_3 = 3 and IJCn_4 = 3	Burn, scald or chemical burn - Head (excluding eyes)
304	IJCn_3 = 3 and IJCn_4 = 4	Burn, scald or chemical burn - Neck
305	IJCn_3 = 3 and IJCn_4 = 5	Burn, scald or chemical burn - Shoulder, upper arm
306	IJCn_3 = 3 and IJCn_4 = 6	Burn, scald or chemical burn - Elbow, lower arm
307	IJCn_3 = 3 and IJCn_4 = 7	Burn, scald or chemical burn - Wrist or hands
308	IJCn_3 = 3 and IJCn_4 = 8	Burn, scald or chemical burn - Hip
309	IJCn_3 = 3 and IJCn_4 = 9	Burn, scald or chemical burn - Thigh
310	IJCn_3 = 3 and IJCn_4 = 10	Burn, scald or chemical burn - Knee, lower leg

311	IJCn_3 = 3 and IJCn_4 = 11	Burn, scald or chemical burn - Ankle, foot
312	IJCn_3 = 3 and IJCn_4 = 12	Burn, scald or chemical burn - Upper back or upper spine
313	IJCn_3 = 3 and IJCn_4 = 13	Burn, scald or chemical burn - Lower back or lower spine
314	IJCn_3 = 3 and IJCn_4 = 14	Burn, scald or chemical burn - Chest (excluding back and spine)
315	IJCn_3 = 3 and IJCn_4 = 15	Burn, scald or chemical burn - Abdomen or pelvis (excluding back and spine)
401	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 1	Dislocation - Multiple sites
403	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 3	Dislocation - Head (excluding eyes)
404	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 4	Dislocation - Neck
405	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 5	Dislocation - Shoulder, upper arm
406	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 6	Dislocation - Elbow, lower arm
407	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 7	Dislocation - Wrist or hands
408	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 8	Dislocation - Hip
410	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 10	Dislocation - Knee, lower leg
411	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 11	Dislocation - Ankle, foot
412	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 12	Dislocation - Upper back or upper spine
413	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 13	Dislocation - Lower back or lower spine
414	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 14	Dislocation - Chest (excluding back and spine)
415	IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 15	Dislocation - Abdomen or pelvis (excluding back and spine)
501	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 1	Sprain or strain - Multiple sites
503	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 3	Sprain or strain - Head (excluding eyes)
504	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 4	Sprain or strain - Neck
505	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 5	Sprain or strain - Shoulder, upper arm
506	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 6	Sprain or strain - Elbow, lower arm
507	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 7	Sprain or strain - Wrist or hands
508	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 8	Sprain or strain - Hip
509	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 9	Sprain or strain - Thigh

510	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 10	Sprain or strain - Knee, lower leg
511	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 11	Sprain or strain - Ankle, foot
512	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 12	Sprain or strain - Upper back or upper spine
513	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 13	Sprain or strain - Lower back or lower spine
514	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 14	Sprain or strain - Chest (excluding back and spine)
515	IJCn_3 = 5 and IJCn_4 = 15	Sprain or strain - Abdomen or pelvis (excluding back and spine)
601	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 1	Cut, animal bite (open wound), puncture - Multiple sites
602	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 2	Cut, animal bite (open wound), puncture - Eyes
603	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 3	Cut, animal bite (open wound), puncture - Head (excluding eyes)
604	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 4	Cut, animal bite (open wound), puncture - Neck
605	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 5	Cut, animal bite (open wound), puncture - Shoulder, upper arm
606	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 6	Cut, animal bite (open wound), puncture - Elbow, lower arm
607	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 7	Cut, animal bite (open wound), puncture - Wrist or hands
608	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 8	Cut, animal bite (open wound), puncture - Hip
609	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 9	Cut, animal bite (open wound), puncture - Thigh
610	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 10	Cut, animal bite (open wound), puncture - Knee, lower leg
611	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 11	Cut, animal bite (open wound), puncture - Ankle, foot
612	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 12	Cut, animal bite (open wound), puncture - Upper back or upper spine
613	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 13	Cut, animal bite (open wound), puncture - Lower back or lower spine
614	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 14	Cut, animal bite (open wound), puncture - Chest (excluding back and spine)
615	IJCn_3 = 6 and IJCn_4 = 15	Cut, animal bite (open wound), puncture - Abdomen or pelvis (excluding back and spine)
701	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 1	Bruise, scrape, blister - Multiple sites
702	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 2	Bruise, scrape, blister - Eyes
703	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 3	Bruise, scrape, blister - Head (excluding eyes)
704	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 4	Bruise, scrape, blister - Neck
705	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 5	Bruise, scrape, blister - Shoulder, upper arm

706	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 6	Bruise, scrape, blister - Elbow, lower arm
707	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 7	Bruise, scrape, blister - Wrist or hands
708	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 8	Bruise, scrape, blister - Hip
709	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 9	Bruise, scrape, blister - Thigh
710	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 10	Bruise, scrape, blister - Knee, lower leg
711	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 11	Bruise, scrape, blister - Ankle, foot
712	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 12	Bruise, scrape, blister - Upper back or upper spine
713	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 13	Bruise, scrape, blister - Lower back or lower spine
714	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 14	Bruise, scrape, blister - Chest (excluding back and spine)
715	IJCn_3 = 7 and IJCn_4 = 15	Bruise, scrape, blister - Abdomen or pelvis (excluding back and spine)
800	IJCn_3 = 8	Concussion, brain injury - Head (excluding eyes)
900*	IJCn_3 = 9	Poisoning - Other**
1014	IJCn_3 = 10 and IJCn_4A = 1	Injury to internal organs - Chest (within rib cage)
1015	IJCn_3 = 10 and IJCn_4A = 2	Injury to internal organs - Abdomen or pelvis (below ribs)
1016	IJCn_3 = 10 and (IJCn_4A = 3, NA)	Injury to internal organs - Other**
1101	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 1	Other injury - Multiple sites
1102	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 2	Other injury - Eyes
1103	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 3	Other injury - Head (excluding eyes)
1104	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 4	Other injury - Neck
1105	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 5	Other injury - Shoulder, upper arm
1106	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 6	Other injury - Elbow, lower arm
1107	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 7	Other injury - Wrist or hands
1108	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 8	Other injury - Hip
1109	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 9	Other injury - Thigh
1110	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 10	Other injury - Knee, lower leg
1111	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 11	Other injury - Ankle, foot
1112	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 12	Other injury - Upper back or upper spine

1113	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 13	Other injury - Lower back or lower spine	
1114	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 14	Other injury - Chest (excluding back and spine)	
1115	IJCn_3 = 11 and IJCn_4 = 15	Other injury - Abdomen or pelvis (excluding back and spine)	
9996	(IJCn_1 = 2, NA)	Not applicable	NA
9999	[(IJCn_3 = DK, R, NS) or (IJCn_4 = DK, R, NS) or (IJCn_4A = DK, R, NS)] or [(IJCn_3 = 2, 4, 5 and IJCn_4 = 2) or (IJCn_3 = 4 and IJCn_4 = 9)]	Not stated	NS

4) Cause of injury (IJCnDCAU)

Variable name:	IJCDDCAU		
Based on:	IJCn_1, IJCn_10 and IJCn_10B		
Description:	This derived variable describes the respondent's cause of injury.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	IJCDDCAU
	Name in:	Cycle 7	IJCBDCAU
	Name in:	Cycle 6	IJCADCAU
	Name in:	Cycle 5	IJC2DCAU
	Name in:	Cycle 4	IJC0DCAU
	Name in:	Cycle 3	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 2	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A

Note: This variable is created from the merging of question IJCn_10 (Injury, result of a fall) indicator, and question IJCn_10B (Cause of injury). A value of "Not applicable" is assigned to question IJCn_1 (Respondents not injured in the past 12 months). A value of "Not stated" will be returned if question IJCn_10B is not answered (Don't know, Refusal, Not stated).

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	IJCn_10 = 1	Fall	
2	IJCn_10B = 1	Transportation accident	
3	IJCn_10B = 2	Accidentally bumped, pushed, bitten, etc. by person or animal	
4	IJCn_10B = 3	Accidentally struck or crushed by object(s)	
5	IJCn_10B = 4	Accidental contact - sharp object, tool, machine	
6	IJCn_10B = 5	Smoke, fire, flames	
7	IJCn_10B = 6	Accidental contact with hot object, liquid or gas	
8	IJCn_10B = 7	Extreme weather or natural disaster	
9	IJCn_10B = 8	Overexertion or strenuous movement	
10	IJCn_10B = 9	Physical assault	

11	IJCn_10B = 10	Other - specify	
96	(IJCn_1 = 2, NA)	Not applicable	NA
99	(IJCn_10B = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

5) Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence (IJCnDCBP)

Variable name: IJCDDCBP

Based on: IJCn_5 and IJCnDCAU (Source: IJCn_1, IJCn_10, IJCn_10B)

Description: This derived variable categorizes injury by its place of occurrence.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	IJCDDCBP
Name in:	Cycle 7	IJCBD CBP
Name in:	Cycle 6	IJCADC BP
Name in:	Cycle 5	IJC2DC BP
Name in:	Cycle 4	IJC0DC BP
Name in:	Cycle 3	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A

Note: This derived variable is conceptually the same as IJCnD2 in Cycle 1 (1994/1995), Cycle 2 (1996/1997) and Cycle 3 (1998/1999).

This three digit variable was derived by creating a matrix (see Appendix G) between all possible answers in question IJCn_5 (Occurrence of injury) with all possible answers in the new derived variable IJCnDCAU (Cause of injury).

The "Other cause of injury" category can include such accidents as those caused by electrical current, firearms, pedal cycles and ski lifts.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
10	IJCnDCAU = 1 and IJCn_5 = 1	Fall - Home	
11	IJCnDCAU = 1 and IJCn_5 = 2	Fall - Residential institution	
12	IJCnDCAU = 1 and IJCn_5 = 3	Fall - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)	
13	IJCnDCAU = 1 and IJCn_5 = 4	Fall - Other institution	
14	IJCnDCAU = 1 and IJCn_5 = 5	Fall - Sports or athletics area (including school, college, university)	
15	IJCnDCAU = 1 and IJCn_5 = 6	Fall - Street, highway, sidewalk	
16	IJCnDCAU = 1 and IJCn_5 = 7	Fall - Commercial area	
17	IJCnDCAU = 1 and IJCn_5 = 8	Fall - Industrial, construction area	
18	IJCnDCAU = 1 and IJCn_5 = 9	Fall - Agricultural Area	

19	IJCnDCAU = 1 and IJCn_5 = 10	Fall - Other place
20	IJCnDCAU = 2 and IJCn_5 = 1	Transportation - Home
21	IJCnDCAU = 2 and IJCn_5 = 2	Transportation - Residential institution
22	IJCnDCAU = 2 and IJCn_5 = 3	Transportation - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
23	IJCnDCAU = 2 and IJCn_5 = 4	Transportation - Other institution
24	IJCnDCAU = 2 and IJCn_5 = 5	Transportation - Sports or athletics area (including school, college, university)
25	IJCnDCAU = 2 and IJCn_5 = 6	Transportation - Street, highway, sidewalk
26	IJCnDCAU = 2 and IJCn_5 = 7	Transportation - Commercial area
27	IJCnDCAU = 2 and IJCn_5 = 8	Transportation - Industrial, construction area
28	IJCnDCAU = 2 and IJCn_5 = 9	Transportation - Agricultural Area
29	IJCnDCAU = 2 and IJCn_5 = 10	Transportation - Other place
30	IJCnDCAU = 3 and IJCn_5 = 1	Bump, push, bite - Home
31	IJCnDCAU = 3 and IJCn_5 = 2	Bump, push, bite - Residential institution
32	IJCnDCAU = 3 and IJCn_5 = 3	Bump, push, bite - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
33	IJCnDCAU = 3 and IJCn_5 = 4	Bump, push, bite - Other institution
34	IJCnDCAU = 3 and IJCn_5 = 5	Bump, push, bite - Sports or athletics area (including school, college, university)
35	IJCnDCAU = 3 and IJCn_5 = 6	Bump, push, bite - Street, highway, sidewalk
36	IJCnDCAU = 3 and IJCn_5 = 7	Bump, push, bite - Commercial area
37	IJCnDCAU = 3 and IJCn_5 = 8	Bump, push, bite - Industrial, construction area
38	IJCnDCAU = 3 and IJCn_5 = 9	Bump, push, bite - Agricultural Area
39	IJCnDCAU = 3 and IJCn_5 = 10	Bump, push, bite - Other place
40	IJCnDCAU = 4 and IJCn_5 = 1	Struck, crush (object) - Home
41	IJCnDCAU = 4 and IJCn_5 = 2	Struck, crush (object) - Residential institution
42	IJCnDCAU = 4 and IJCn_5 = 3	Struck, crush (object) - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
43	IJCnDCAU = 4 and IJCn_5 = 4	Struck, crush (object) - Other institution
44	IJCnDCAU = 4 and IJCn_5 = 5	Struck, crush (object) - Sports or athletics area (including school, college, university)

45	IJCnDCAU = 4 and IJCn_5 = 6	Struck, crush (object) - Street, highway, sidewalk
46	IJCnDCAU = 4 and IJCn_5 = 7	Struck, crush (object) - Commercial area
47	IJCnDCAU = 4 and IJCn_5 = 8	Struck, crush (object) - Industrial, construction area
48	IJCnDCAU = 4 and IJCn_5 = 9	Struck, crush (object) - Agricultural Area
49	IJCnDCAU = 4 and IJCn_5 = 10	Struck, crush (object) - Other place
50	IJCnDCAU = 5 and IJCn_5 = 1	Contact, sharp object - Home
51	IJCnDCAU = 5 and IJCn_5 = 2	Contact, sharp object - Residential institution
52	IJCnDCAU = 5 and IJCn_5 = 3	Contact, sharp object - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
53	IJCnDCAU = 5 and IJCn_5 = 4	Contact, sharp object - Other institution
54	IJCnDCAU = 5 and IJCn_5 = 5	Contact, sharp object - Sports or athletics area (including school, college, university)
55	IJCnDCAU = 5 and IJCn_5 = 6	Contact, sharp object - Street, highway, sidewalk
56	IJCnDCAU = 5 and IJCn_5 = 7	Contact, sharp object - Commercial area
57	IJCnDCAU = 5 and IJCn_5 = 8	Contact, sharp object - Industrial, construction area
58	IJCnDCAU = 5 and IJCn_5 = 9	Contact, sharp object - Agricultural Area
59	IJCnDCAU = 5 and IJCn_5 = 10	Contact, sharp object - Other place
60	IJCnDCAU = 6 and IJCn_5 = 1	Smoke, fire, flames - Home
61	IJCnDCAU = 6 and IJCn_5 = 2	Smoke, fire, flames - Residential institution
62	IJCnDCAU = 6 and IJCn_5 = 3	Smoke, fire, flames - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
63	IJCnDCAU = 6 and IJCn_5 = 4	Smoke, fire, flames - Other institution
64	IJCnDCAU = 6 and IJCn_5 = 5	Smoke, fire, flames - Sports or athletics area (including school, college, university)
65	IJCnDCAU = 6 and IJCn_5 = 6	Smoke, fire, flames - Street, highway, sidewalk
66	IJCnDCAU = 6 and IJCn_5 = 7	Smoke, fire, flames - Commercial area
67	IJCnDCAU = 6 and IJCn_5 = 8	Smoke, fire, flames - Industrial, construction area
68	IJCnDCAU = 6 and IJCn_5 = 9	Smoke, fire, flames - Agricultural Area
69	IJCnDCAU = 6 and IJCn_5 = 10	Smoke, fire, flames - Other place
70	IJCnDCAU = 7 and IJCn_5 = 1	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Home

71	IJCnDCAU = 7 and IJCn_5 = 2	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Residential institution
72	IJCnDCAU = 7 and IJCn_5 = 3	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
73	IJCnDCAU = 7 and IJCn_5 = 4	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Other institution
74	IJCnDCAU = 7 and IJCn_5 = 5	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Sports or athletics area (including school, college, university)
75	IJCnDCAU = 7 and IJCn_5 = 6	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Street, highway, sidewalk
76	IJCnDCAU = 7 and IJCn_5 = 7	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Commercial area
77	IJCnDCAU = 7 and IJCn_5 = 8	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Industrial, construction area
78	IJCnDCAU = 7 and IJCn_5 = 9	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Agricultural Area
79	IJCnDCAU = 7 and IJCn_5 = 10	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Other place
80	IJCnDCAU = 8 and IJCn_5 = 1	Weather, natural disaster - Home
81	IJCnDCAU = 8 and IJCn_5 = 2	Weather, natural disaster - Residential institution
82	IJCnDCAU = 8 and IJCn_5 = 3	Weather, natural disaster - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
83	IJCnDCAU = 8 and IJCn_5 = 4	Weather, natural disaster - Other institution
84	IJCnDCAU = 8 and IJCn_5 = 5	Weather, natural disaster - Sports or athletics area (including school, college, university)
85	IJCnDCAU = 8 and IJCn_5 = 6	Weather, natural disaster - Street, highway, sidewalk
86	IJCnDCAU = 8 and IJCn_5 = 7	Weather, natural disaster - Commercial area
87	IJCnDCAU = 8 and IJCn_5 = 8	Weather, natural disaster - Industrial, construction area
88	IJCnDCAU = 8 and IJCn_5 = 9	Weather, natural disaster - Agricultural Area
89	IJCnDCAU = 8 and IJCn_5 = 10	Weather, natural disaster - Other place
90	IJCnDCAU = 9 and IJCn_5 = 1	Overextension, strenuous movement - Home
91	IJCnDCAU = 9 and IJCn_5 = 2	Overextension, strenuous movement - Residential institution
92	IJCnDCAU = 9 and IJCn_5 = 3	Overextension, strenuous movement - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
93	IJCnDCAU = 9 and IJCn_5 = 4	Overextension, strenuous movement - Other institution
94	IJCnDCAU = 9 and IJCn_5 = 5	Overextension, strenuous movement - Sports or athletics (including school, college, university)
95	IJCnDCAU = 9 and IJCn_5 = 6	Overextension, strenuous movement - Street, highway, sidewalk
96	IJCnDCAU = 9 and IJCn_5 = 7	Overextension, strenuous movement - Commercial area

97	IJCnDCAU = 9 and IJCn_5 = 8	Overextension, strenuous movement - Industrial, construction area	
98	IJCnDCAU = 9 and IJCn_5 = 9	Overextension, strenuous movement - Agricultural Area	
99	IJCnDCAU = 9 and IJCn_5 = 10	Overextension, strenuous movement - Other place	
100	IJCnDCAU = 10 and IJCn_5 = 1	Assault - Home	
101	IJCnDCAU = 10 and IJCn_5 = 2	Assault - Residential institution	
102	IJCnDCAU = 10 and IJCn_5 = 3	Assault - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)	
103	IJCnDCAU = 10 and IJCn_5 = 4	Assault - Other institution	
104	IJCnDCAU = 10 and IJCn_5 = 5	Assault - Sports or athletics area (including school, college, university)	
105	IJCnDCAU = 10 and IJCn_5 = 6	Assault - Street, highway, sidewalk	
106	IJCnDCAU = 10 and IJCn_5 = 7	Assault - Commercial area	
107	IJCnDCAU = 10 and IJCn_5 = 8	Assault - Industrial, construction area	
108	IJCnDCAU = 10 and IJCn_5 = 9	Assault - Agricultural Area	
109	IJCnDCAU = 10 and IJCn_5 = 10	Assault - Other place	
110	IJCnDCAU = 11 and IJCn_5 = 1	Other cause - Home	
111	IJCnDCAU = 11 and IJCn_5 = 2	Other cause - Residential institution	
112	IJCnDCAU = 11 and IJCn_5 = 3	Other cause - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)	
113	IJCnDCAU = 11 and IJCn_5 = 4	Other cause - Other institution	
114	IJCnDCAU = 11 and IJCn_5 = 5	Other cause - Sports or athletics area (including school, college, university)	
115	IJCnDCAU = 11 and IJCn_5 = 6	Other cause - Street, highway, sidewalk	
116	IJCnDCAU = 11 and IJCn_5 = 7	Other cause - Commercial area	
117	IJCnDCAU = 11 and IJCn_5 = 8	Other cause - Industrial, construction area	
118	IJCnDCAU = 11 and IJCn_5 = 9	Other cause - Agricultural Area	
119	IJCnDCAU = 11 and IJCn_5 = 10	Other cause - Other place	
996	(IJCn_1 = 2, NA)	Not applicable	NA
999	(IJCn_5 = DK, R, NS) or (IJCnDCAU = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

6) Injury Status (JCnDSTT)

Variable name: IJCDDSTT

Based on: IJCn_1 and IJCn_14

Description: This derived variable indicates the injury status of the respondent.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	IJCDDSTT
Name in:	Cycle 7	IJCBDSTT
Name in:	Cycle 6	IJCADSTT
Name in:	Cycle 5	IJC2DSTT
Name in:	Cycle 4	IJC0DSTT
Name in:	Cycle 3	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A

Note: This variable was created in Cycle 7 and was calculated for all previous cycles (cycles 4, 5 and 6).

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0	IJCn_1 = 2 and IJCn_14 = 2	No injuries	
1	IJCn_1 = 1 and IJCn_14 = 2	Activity-limiting injury only	
2	IJCn_1 = 2 and IJCn_14 = 1	Treated (non-activity limiting) injury only	
3	IJCn_1 = 1 and IJCn_14 = 1	Both activity-limiting and treated (non-activity limiting) injuries	
6	IJCn_1 = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	(IJCn_1 = DK, R, NS) or (IJCn_14 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

Closing Note: INJURY VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. Place of Occurrence of Injury - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: IJC8G5
Cycle 2 Name: IJC6G5
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

2. Reason for Injury - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: IJC8G6
Cycle 2 Name: IJC6G6
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

3. Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence of Injury - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: IJC8GD2
Cycle 2 Name: IJC6GD2
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

Income (11 DVs)

Starting with Cycle 6 (2004/2005), another income category was added at the highest end of the income scale. In previous cycles (cycles 1 to 5), the highest income category was "\$80,000 or more". Starting with Cycle 6, the last two categories are "\$80,000 to less than \$100,000" and "\$100,000 or more".

1) Income Adequacy - 2 Groups (INCnDIA2)

Variable name:	INCDDIA2		
Based on:	INCnDHH (Source: INCn_3A, INCn_3B, INCn_3C, INCn_3D, INCn_3E, INCn_3F, INCn_3G) and DHCnDHSZ (Source: DHCn_MEM)		
Description:	This derived variable classifies the total household income into 2 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	INCCDIA2
	Name in:	Cycle 7	INCB DIA2
	Name in:	Cycle 6	INCADIA2
	Name in:	Cycle 5	INC2DIA2
	Name in:	Cycle 4	INC0DIA2
	Name in:	Cycle 3	INC8DIA2
	Name in:	Cycle 2	INC6DIA2
	Name in:	Cycle 1	INC4DIA2

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	(INCnDHH < 5 and DHCnDHSZ < 3) or (INCnDHH < 6 and DHCnDHSZ = 3, 4) or (INCnDHH < 7 and DHCnDHSZ > 4)	Low income (Less than \$15,000 and 1 or 2 persons) (Less than \$20,000 and 3 or 4 persons) (Less than \$30,000 and 5 or more persons)	
2	(INCnDHH >= 5 and DHCnDHSZ < 3) or (INCnDHH >= 6 and DHCnDHSZ = 3, 4) or (INCnDHH >= 7 and DHCnDHSZ > 4)	Middle or high income (\$15,000 or more and 1 or 2 persons) (\$20,000 or more and 3 or 4 persons) (\$30,000 or more and 5 or more persons)	
9	Otherwise	Not stated or unknown income	NS

2) Income Adequacy - 4 Groups (INCnDIA4)

Variable name:	INCDDIA4		
Based on:	INCnDHH (Source: INCn_3A, INCn_3B, INCn_3C, INCn_3D, INCn_3E, INCn_3F, INCn_3G) and DHCnDHSZ (Source: DHCn_MEM)		
Description:	This derived variable classifies the total household income into 4 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	INCCDIA4
	Name in:	Cycle 7	INCB DIA4

Name in:	Cycle 6	INCADIA4	
Name in:	Cycle 5	INC2DIA4	
Name in:	Cycle 4	INC0DIA4	
Name in:	Cycle 3	INC8DIA4	
Name in:	Cycle 2	INC6DIA4	
Name in:	Cycle 1	INC4DIA4	(formerly DVINC494)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	(INCnDHH < 5 and DHCnDHSZ < 3) or (INCnDHH < 6 and DHCnDHSZ = 3, 4) or (INCnDHH < 7 and DHCnDHSZ > 4)	Lowest income (Less than \$15,000 and 1 or 2 persons) (Less than \$20,000 and 3 or 4 persons) (Less than \$30,000 and 5 or more persons)	
2	(INCnDHH = 5, 6 and DHCnDHSZ < 3) or (INCnDHH = 6, 7 and DHCnDHSZ = 3, 4) or (INCnDHH = 7, 8, 9 and DHCnDHSZ > 4)	Lower middle income (\$15,000 to \$29,999 and 1 or 2 persons) (\$20,000 to \$39,999 and 3 or 4 persons) (\$30,000 to \$59,999 and 5 or more persons)	
3	(INCnDHH = 7, 8, 9 and DHCnDHSZ < 3) or (INCnDHH = 8, 9, 10 and DHCnDHSZ = 3, 4) or (INCnDHH = 10 and DHCnDHSZ > 4)	Upper middle income (\$30,000 to \$59,999 and 1 or 2 persons) (\$40,000 to \$79,999 and 3 or 4 persons) (\$60,000 to \$79,999 and 5 or more persons)	
4	(INCnDHH >= 10 and DHCnDHSZ < 3) or (INCnDHH >= 11 and DHCnDHSZ > 2)	Highest income (\$60,000 or more and 1 or 2 persons) (\$80,000 or more and 3 persons or more)	
9	Otherwise	Not stated or unknown income	NS

3) Income Adequacy - 5 Groups (INCnDIA5)

Variable name:	INCDDIA5		
Based on:	INCnDHH (Source: INCn_3A, INCn_3B, INCn_3C, INCn_3D, INCn_3E, INCn_3F, INCn_3G) and DHCnDHSZ (Source: DHCn_MEM)		
Description:	This derived variable classifies the total household income into 5 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	INCCDIA5
	Name in:	Cycle 7	INCB DIA5
	Name in:	Cycle 6	INCADIA5
	Name in:	Cycle 5	INC2DIA5
	Name in:	Cycle 4	INC0DIA5
	Name in:	Cycle 3	INC8DIA5
	Name in:	Cycle 2	INC6DIA5
	Name in:	Cycle 1	INC4DIA5

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	(INCnDHH < 4 and DHCnDHSZ < 5) or (INCnDHH < 5 and DHCnDHSZ > 4)	Lowest income (Less than \$10,000 and 1 to 4 persons) (Less than \$15,000 and 5 persons or more)	
2	(INCnDHH = 4 and DHCnDHSZ < 3) or (INCnDHH = 4, 5 and DHCnDHSZ = 3, 4) or (INCnDHH = 5, 6 and DHCnDHSZ > 4)	Lower middle income (\$10,000 to \$14,999 and 1 or 2 persons) (\$10,000 to \$19,999 and 3 or 4 persons) (\$15,000 to \$29,999 and 5 or more persons)	
3	(INCnDHH = 5, 6 and DHCnDHSZ < 3) or (INCnDHH = 6, 7 and DHCnDHSZ = 3, 4) or (INCnDHH = 7, 8, 9 and DHCnDHSZ > 4)	Middle income (\$15,000 to \$29,999 and 1 or 2 persons) (\$20,000 to \$39,999 and 3 or 4 persons) (\$30,000 to \$59,999 and 5 or more persons)	
4	(INCnDHH = 7, 8, 9 and DHCnDHSZ < 3) or (INCnDHH = 8, 9, 10 and DHCnDHSZ = 3, 4) or (INCnDHH = 10 and DHCnDHSZ > 4)	Upper middle income (\$30,000 to \$59,999 and 1 or 2 persons) (\$40,000 to \$79,999 and 3 or 4 persons) (\$60,000 to \$79,999 and 5 or more persons)	
5	(INCnDHH >= 10 and DHCnDHSZ < 3) or (INCnDHH >= 11 and DHCnDHSZ > 2)	Highest income (\$60,000 or more and 1 or 2 persons) (\$80,000 or more and 3 or more persons)	
9	Otherwise	Not stated or unknown income	NS

4) Total Household Income - All Sources (INCnDHH)

Variable name:	INCDDHH
Based on:	INCn_3A, INCn_3B, INCn_3C, INCn_3D, INCn_3E, INCn_3F and INCn_3G (a cascading question on income)
Description:	This derived variable groups the total household income from all sources.
Previous Usage:	<div> Name in: Cycle 8 INCCDHH </div> <div> Name in: Cycle 7 INCBDDHH </div> <div> Name in: Cycle 6 INCADHH </div> <div> Name in: Cycle 5 INC2DHH </div> <div> Name in: Cycle 4 INC0DHH </div> <div> Name in: Cycle 3 INC8DHH </div> <div> Name in: Cycle 2 INC6DHH </div> <div> Name in: Cycle 1 INC4DHH (formerly DVHHIN94) </div>

Note: If the respondent gave his/her exact household income in Question INCn_3, then, in the reformat process, responses for INCn_3A to INCn_3G were filled in based on INCn_3. INCnDHH was derived from these values.

Starting with Cycle 6 (2004/2005), another income category was added at the highest end of the income scale. In previous cycles (cycles 1 to 5), the highest income category was "\$80,000 or more". Starting with Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles, the last two categories are "\$80,000 to less than \$100,000" and "\$100,000 or more".

For Cycle 3 (1998/1999) and subsequent cycles, the Total Household Income for respondents residing in health institutions equals the reported Total Personal Income (INCnDPER).

The table below refers only to cycles 1 to 5.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No income	INCn_3A=3 or 6
2	Less than \$5,000	INCn_3C=1
3	\$5,000 to \$9,999	INCn_3C=2
4	\$10,000 to \$14,999	INCn_3D=1
5	\$15,000 to \$19,999	INCn_3D=2
6	\$20,000 to \$29,999	INCn_3F=1
7	\$30,000 to \$39,999	INCn_3F=2
8	\$40,000 to \$49,999	INCn_3G=1
9	\$50,000 to \$59,999	INCn_3G=2
10	\$60,000 to \$79,999	INCn_3G=3
11	\$80,000 +	INCn_3G=4
99	Not stated	Otherwise (Including respondents who R or DK)

The specifications below refer to Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	(INCn_3A = 3, NA)	No income	
2	INCn_3C = 1	Less than \$5,000	
3	INCn_3C = 2 and INCn_3B = 1	\$5,000 to \$9,999	
4	INCn_3D = 1 and INCn_3B = 2	\$10,000 to \$14,999	
5	INCn_3D = 2 and INCn_3A = 1	\$15,000 to \$19,999	
6	INCn_3F = 1 and INCn_3A = 2	\$20,000 to \$29,999	
7	INCn_3F = 2 and INCn_3E = 1	\$30,000 to \$39,999	
8	INCn_3G = 1 and INCn_3E = 2	\$40,000 to \$49,999	
9	INCn_3G = 2	\$50,000 to \$59,999	
10	INCn_3G = 3	\$60,000 to \$79,999	
11	INCn_3G = 4	\$80,000 to \$99,999	
12	INCn_3G = 5	\$100,000 +	
99	Otherwise (Including respondents who R or DK)	Not stated	NS

5) Consumer Price Index (INCnCCPI)

Variable name: INCnCCPI

Based on: Consumer Price Index

Description: Yearly average, all items, not seasonally adjusted (2002 = 100), for use in inflating income variables. For previous longitudinal cycles, the CPI averages were based on 1992=100 (with the exception of Cycle 1 and Cycle 2 in which the CPI averages were based on 1986=100). With the release of Cycle 9, CPI averages for all cycles were revised to reflect 2002=100.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	INCCCCPI
Name in:	Cycle 7	INCBCCPI
Name in:	Cycle 6	INACCCPI

Name in:	Cycle 5	INC2CCPI
Name in:	Cycle 4	INC0CCPI
Name in:	Cycle 3	INC8CCPI
Name in:	Cycle 2	INC6CCPI
Name in:	Cycle 1	INC4CCPI

Note: Cycle 1 (1994/95) - All Items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual = 102.0
 Cycle 2 (1996/97) - All items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual = 105.9
 Cycle 3 (1998/99) - All items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual = 108.6
 Cycle 4 (2000/01) - All items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual = 113.5
 Cycle 5 (2002/03) - All items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual = 119.0
 Cycle 6 (2004/05) - All items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual = 124.6
 Cycle 7 (2006/07) - All items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual = 129.9
 Cycle 8 (2008/09) - All items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual = 135.8
 Cycle 9 (2010/11) - All items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual = 116.5

6) Total Personal Income - All Sources (INCnDPER)

Variable name: INCDDPER

Based on: INCn_4A, INCn_4B, INCn_4C, INCn_4D, INCn_4E, INCn_4F, INCn_4G and DHCn_AGE (a cascading question on income)

Description: This derived variable determines the respondent's personal income from all sources.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	INCCDPER	
Name in:	Cycle 7	INCB DPER	
Name in:	Cycle 6	INCADPER	
Name in:	Cycle 5	INC2DPER	
Name in:	Cycle 4	INC0DPER	
Name in:	Cycle 3	INC8DPER	
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Note: If the respondent gave his/her exact household income in Question INCn_4, then, in the reformat process, responses for INCn_4A to INCn_4G were filled in based on INCn_4. INCnDPER was derived from these values.

Starting with Cycle 6 (2004/2005), another income category was added at the highest end of the income scale. In previous cycles (cycles 1 to 5), the highest income category was "\$80,000 or more". Starting with Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles, the last two categories are "\$80,000 to less than \$100,000" and "\$100,000 or more".

The table below refers only to cycles 3 to 5.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No income	INCn_4A=3 or 6
2	Less than \$5,000	INCn_4C=1
3	\$5,000 to \$9,999	INCn_4C=2
4	\$10,000 to \$14,999	INCn_4D=1
5	\$15,000 to \$19,999	INCn_4D=2
6	\$20,000 to \$29,999	INCn_4F=1
7	\$30,000 to \$39,999	INCn_4F=2
8	\$40,000 to \$49,999	INCn_4G=1
9	\$50,000 to \$59,999	INCn_4G=2
10	\$60,000 to \$79,999	INCn_4G=3
11	\$80,000 +	INCn_4G=4
96	Not applicable	DHCn_AGE<=14
99	Not stated	Otherwise (Including respondents who R or DK)

The specifications below refers to Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	(INCn_4A = 3, NA)	No income	
2	INCn_4C = 1	Less than \$5,000	
3	INCn_4C = 2 and INCn_4B = 1	\$5,000 to \$9,999	
4	INCn_4D = 1 and INCn_4B = 2	\$10,000 to \$14,999	
5	INCn_4D = 2 and INCn_4A = 1	\$15,000 to \$19,999	
6	INCn_4F = 1 and INCn_4A = 2	\$20,000 to \$29,999	
7	INCn_4F = 2 and INCn_4E = 1	\$30,000 to \$39,999	
8	INCn_4G = 1 and INCn_4E = 2	\$40,000 to \$49,999	
9	INCn_4G = 2	\$50,000 to \$59,999	
10	INCn_4G = 3	\$60,000 to \$79,999	
11	INCn_4G = 4	\$80,000 to \$99,999	
12	INCn_4G = 5	\$100,000 +	
96	DHCn_AGE < 15	Not applicable	NA
99	Otherwise (Including respondents who R or DK)	Not stated	NS

7) Income Questions Asked of this H05 Respondent (INCnF1)

Variable name:	INCnF1		
Based on:	Income block		
Description:	This flag indicates whether this respondent provided the household data.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 7	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 6	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 5	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 4	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 3	INC8F1
	Name in:	Cycle 2	INC6F1
	Name in:	Cycle 1	INC4F1

Note: In cycles 1 through 3, Income questions were asked of all household respondents. Since each question asks "Total income for all household members" these questions were only asked once and then extrapolated to the other members of the household. In Cycle 4, the questions were only asked of the longitudinal respondent so this flag is no longer needed.

8) Food Insecurity - Flag (FI_nF1)**Variable name:** FI_DF1**Based on:** FI_n_1, FI_n_2 and FI_n_3**Description:** This derived variable indicates whether the respondent had any food insecurity in the past 12 months.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	INC8F1	
Name in:	Cycle 2	INC6F1	
Name in:	Cycle 1	INC4F1	

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	FI_n_1 = 1 or FI_n_2 = 1 or FI_n_3 = 1	Had some food insecurity	
2	FI_n_1 = 2 and FI_n_2 = 2 and FI_n_3 = 2	Did not have food insecurity	
6	FI_n_1 = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

9) Household Income Ratio (INCnDHIR)**Variable name:** INCDDHIR**Based on:** INCn_3A, INCn_3B, INCn_3C, INCn_3D, INCn_3E, INCn_3F, INCn_3G, DHCnDHSZ (source: DHCn_MEM) and GE3nDPOP**Description:** The low income cut-off (LICO) is the level below which a family is likely to spend a significant portion of its income to purchase necessities such as food, lodging and clothing than the average family.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	INCCDHIR
Name in:	Cycle 7	INCB DHIR
Name in:	Cycle 6	INCADHIR
Name in:	Cycle 5	INC2DHIR
Name in:	Cycle 4	INC0DHIR
Name in:	Cycle 3	INC8DHIR
Name in:	Cycle 2	INC6DHIR
Name in:	Cycle 1	INC4DHIR

Note: This derived variable was created starting with Cycle 7 and was calculated for all previous cycles. It is based on the ratio of Canadians' total household income to their corresponding low income cut-offs.

This derived variable was created for all cycles and replaces the variable INCnDADR.

Step 1:

For each cycle of the NPHS, obtain the LICO for each of the household and population size groups specified in the table below.

Household size	Population size group - Rural and Urban areas			
	Rural area	Less than 30,000	30,000 to 99,999	Urban areas 100,000 to 499,999 500,000 or more
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7 or more				

The LICO values are found in Appendix E. LICOs are available only at the Canada level. Therefore, any persons living outside the 10 provinces (in the Territories, United States or other countries) have this derived variable set to "Not applicable".

Step 2:

Obtain household income from question INCn_3 for a precise amount and from questions INCn_3A to INCn_3G (INCnDHH) for an amount in an interval. This derived variable excludes any non-response.

For cycles 1 and 2, the household income is only available for some intervals. From Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles, a precise amount is requested but if such an amount is not provided by the respondent, an income interval is recorded. This means that from Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles, the income can be a precise amount or be within an interval.

For cycles 1 to 5, the household income highest interval is "\$80,000 or more" and from Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles, it is "\$100,000 or more". Because incomes by interval do not meet our needs, they must be converted to precise amounts.

From Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles, if a precise amount is obtained at the question INCn_3, this amount is used as the household income.

For all cycles, if only an interval is reported for INCn_3A to INCn_3G (INCnDHH), then, for all intervals except for the highest, a random value within each of the intervals is derived for the household income.

For cycles 1 to 5, for the highest interval of household income (\$80,000 or more), for each of the provinces, the median of the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID) for the same interval was used as the household income.

The table below contains the provincial median incomes for the SLID "\$80,000 or more" interval for the reference years 1994, 1996, 1998, 2000 and 2002 to be respectively used for cycles 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.

Median Household income of households with a "\$80,000 or more" total income - SLID					
Province	1994	1996	Median income 1998	2000	2002
Newfoundland and Labrador	\$93,332	\$92,383	\$95,751	\$96,626	\$99,949
Prince Edward Island	\$95,772	\$95,401	\$95,454	\$102,032	\$99,910
Nova Scotia	\$97,059	\$100,519	\$100,612	\$102,703	\$106,860
New Brunswick	\$94,360	\$99,135	\$102,332	\$98,611	\$102,855
Quebec	\$96,569	\$98,948	\$97,059	\$102,140	\$106,086
Ontario	\$102,880	\$102,430	\$106,334	\$106,931	\$110,054
Manitoba	\$96,142	\$97,459	\$97,956	\$99,399	\$100,466
Saskatchewan	\$96,000	\$98,743	\$99,121	\$100,610	\$102,960
Alberta	\$97,504	\$103,704	\$102,864	\$106,778	\$107,418
British Columbia	\$100,000	\$100,060	\$100,871	\$102,514	\$104,408

Since the results from SLID reference year 2004, were not ready in time for Cycle 6 of the NPHS, SLID reference year 2002 data was projected to estimate the "\$100,000 or more" interval for 2004. To estimate reference year 2004, starting with

reference year 2002, we used the percentage change in Total provincial personal income from the National Accounts between those 2 years.

The total provincial personal income for the reference years 2002 and 2004 are found in the table below. The provincial personal income estimates (produced once a year by the National Accounts) are never final because once produced, they are revised for the following three years. Approximately every 15 years, during historical revisions, the estimates for all years are revised once more. To project the household income, the growth rate between the two years is more important than the income levels themselves.

Total provincial personal income (in millions of dollars)		
Province	2002	2004
Newfoundland and Labrador	\$11,895	\$12,851
Prince Edward Island	\$3,255	\$3,465
Nova Scotia	\$23,766	\$25,237
New Brunswick	\$18,259	\$19,354
Quebec	\$199,402	\$215,424
Ontario	\$370,599	\$396,757
Manitoba	\$29,940	\$31,995
Saskatchewan	\$24,101	\$26,875
Alberta	\$100,748	\$112,190
British Columbia	\$113,350	\$121,747

For Cycle 6 following the projection of the SLID 2002 provincial median household income of the "\$100,000 or more" category, the 2004 estimate to be used for Cycle 6 is in the table below.

Median Household income of households with a "\$100,000 or more" total income 2002 SLID and 2004 projections		
Province	2002	2004
Newfoundland and Labrador	\$120,215	\$129,877
Prince Edward Island	\$120,254	\$128,012
Nova Scotia	\$126,278	\$134,094
New Brunswick	\$118,909	\$126,040
Quebec	\$119,864	\$129,495
Ontario	\$129,513	\$138,654
Manitoba	\$120,897	\$129,195
Saskatchewan	\$120,946	\$134,867
Alberta	\$130,196	\$144,982
British Columbia	\$127,072	\$136,436

Since the results from SLID reference year 2006 were not ready in time for Cycle 7, the most recent SLID data was projected to estimate the "\$100,000 or more" interval for 2006. To estimate we used the Consumer Price Index (CPI) between those 2 years.

The CPI for 2005, 2006 and subsequent reference years is in the table below. The CPI is an indicator of the consumer price variation paid by the target population. The CPI measures price change by comparing, through time, the cost of a fixed basket of commodities. This basket is based on the population expenses during a reference period, which is 2002.

Consumer Price Index (CPI)						
Province	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Newfoundland and Labrador	104.8	107.6	111.1	114.3	114.6	117.4
Prince Edward Island	105.8	109.1	113.6	117.5	117.3	119.5
Nova Scotia	105.3	108.2	112.5	115.9	115.7	118.2
New Brunswick	104.9	107.4	111.3	113.2	113.5	115.9
Quebec	104.5	106.9	110.4	112.7	113.4	114.8
Ontario	104.6	106.9	110.8	113.3	113.7	116.5
Manitoba	103.8	106.6	110.9	113.4	114.1	115.0
Saskatchewan	104.6	106.9	112.2	115.9	117.1	118.7
Alberta	105.9	108.1	117.9	121.6	121.5	122.7
British Columbia	104.2	106.3	110.0	112.3	112.3	113.8

For Cycle 7, following the projection of the SLID 2005 provincial median household income of the "\$100,000 or more" category, the 2006 estimates used for Cycle 7 are below:

Median Household income of households with a "\$100,000 or more" total income. SLID 2005 and 2006 projections.

Province	2005	2006
Newfoundland and Labrador	\$123,461	\$125,713
Prince Edward Island	\$118,633	\$121,218
Nova Scotia	\$131,753	\$134,498
New Brunswick	\$120,914	\$122,907
Quebec	\$125,000	\$127,126
Ontario	\$133,417	\$135,807
Manitoba	\$126,197	\$128,602
Saskatchewan	\$128,570	\$131,196
Alberta	\$133,890	\$139,074
British Columbia	\$128,728	\$130,988

For Cycle 8, following the projection of the SLID 2006 provincial median household income of the "\$100,000 or more" category, the 2008 estimates used for Cycle 8 are below.

Median Household income of households with a "\$100,000 or more" total income. SLID 2007 and 2008 projections.

Province	2007	2008
Newfoundland and Labrador	\$131,615	\$132,823
Prince Edward Island	\$127,035	\$129,392
Nova Scotia	\$119,734	\$122,764
New Brunswick	\$122,799	\$126,892
Quebec	\$129,267	\$127,019
Ontario	\$131,891	\$134,557
Manitoba	\$129,098	\$133,021
Saskatchewan	\$128,352	\$130,997
Alberta	\$136,655	\$139,526
British Columbia	\$131,589	\$129,193

For Cycle 9, following the projection of the SLID 2009 provincial median household income of the "\$100,000 or more" category, the 2009 estimates used for Cycle 9 are below.

Median Household income of households with a "\$100,000 or more" total income. SLID 2009 and 2010 projections.

Province	2009	2010
Newfoundland and Labrador	\$136,321	\$136,364
Prince Edward Island	\$128,537	\$122,649
Nova Scotia	\$128,312	\$130,859
New Brunswick	\$125,783	\$130,253
Quebec	\$125,816	\$127,971
Ontario	\$138,200	\$137,188
Manitoba	\$130,259	\$132,084
Saskatchewan	\$131,589	\$133,228
Alberta	\$142,201	\$138,072
British Columbia	\$132,525	\$133,606

Step 3:

The household income to LICO ratios are calculated for each household within each household/population size group (using the household size variable DHCnDHSZ and population size group variable GE3nPOP). The ratios are calculated by dividing the household income by the corresponding LICO.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
Value of the ratio	Calculated from steps 1 to 3	Household income ratio	

99.99996	Not applicable	NA
99.99999	Not stated	NS

Reference: For more information on the detailed procedure used to produce this derived variable, see Appendix D.

10) Ranking of Household Income - Canada Level (INCnDRCA)

Variable name: INCCDRCA

Based on: INCnDHIR (source: INCn_3A, INCn_3B, INCn_3C, INCn_3D, INCn_3E, INCn_3F, INCn_3G, DHCnDHSZ (source: DHCn_MEM), GE3nDPOP)

Description: This derived variable is a distribution of Canadians (at a national level) in deciles (10 categories of about the same number of Canadians) based on the ratio of their household total income to their corresponding low income cut-offs (LICO).

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	INCCDRCA
Name in:	Cycle 7	INCBDRCA
Name in:	Cycle 6	INCADRCA
Name in:	Cycle 5	INC2DRCA
Name in:	Cycle 4	INC0DRCA
Name in:	Cycle 3	INC8DRCA
Name in:	Cycle 2	INC6DRCA
Name in:	Cycle 1	INC4DRCA

Note: This derived variable was created starting with Cycle 6 and was calculated for all previous cycles.

The low income cut-off is the level below which a family is likely to spend a significant portion of its income to purchase necessities such as food, lodging and clothing than the average family.

LICOs are available only at the Canada level. Therefore, any persons living outside the 10 provinces (in the Territories, United States or other countries) have this derived variable set to "Not applicable".

Once the ratios of household income are calculated (see INCnDHIR above), these ratios are grouped into deciles (10 intervals representing about the same number of Canadians) regardless of the household/population size groups in which the individual ratios fall. The derived variables are calculated for each of the respondents but the deciles are derived using weighted data. Derived variables are only calculated for valid responses (Not stated, Refusals, etc. are excluded). Out of the total weighted number of cases for which derived variables are calculated, cut-off points are determined to derive deciles.

This derived variable excludes any non-response. The following subsets are used to calculate this derived variable.

Cycle 1: Full
 Cycle 2: Full C1 and C2
 Cycle 3: Full C1 to C3
 Cycle 4: Full C1 and C4
 Cycle 5: Full C1 and C5
 Cycle 6: Full C1 and C6
 Cycle 7: Full
 Cycle 8: Full
 Cycle 9: Full

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, first 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 1	

2	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, second 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 2	
3	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, third 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 3	
4	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, fourth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 4	
5	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, fifth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 5	
6	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, sixth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 6	
7	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, seventh 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 7	
8	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, eighth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 8	
9	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, ninth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 9	
10	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, all other respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 10	
96	Residents of Territories, the United States and other countries are excluded	Not applicable	NA
99	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

Reference: For more information on the detailed procedure used to produce this derived variable, see Appendix D.

11) Ranking of Household Income - Provincial Level (INCnDRPR)

Variable name:	INCCDRPR		
Based on:	INCnDHIR (source: INCn_3A, INCn_3B, INCn_3C, INCn_3D, INCn_3E, INCn_3F, INCn_3G, DHCnDHSZ (source: DHCn_MEM) and GE3nDPOP) and PRCn_CUR		
Description:	This derived variable is a distribution of Canadians (at a provincial level) in deciles (10 categories of about the same number of Canadians) based on the ratio of their household total income to their corresponding low income cut-offs (LICO).		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	INCCDRPR
	Name in:	Cycle 7	INCBDRPR
	Name in:	Cycle 6	INCADRPR
	Name in:	Cycle 5	INC2DRPR
	Name in:	Cycle 4	INC0DRPR
	Name in:	Cycle 3	INC8DRPR
	Name in:	Cycle 2	INC6DRPR
	Name in:	Cycle 1	INC4DRPR

Note: This derived variable was created starting with Cycle 6 and was calculated for all previous cycles.

The LICO is the level below which a family is likely to spend a significant portion of its income to purchase necessities such as food, lodging and clothing than the average family.

LICOs are available only at the Canada level. Therefore, any persons living outside the 10 provinces (in the Territories, United States or other countries) have this derived variable set to "Not applicable".

For this derived variable, the provincial code of the derived variable PRCn_CUR must be specified as shown in the table below to obtain the provincial derived variable.

PRCn_CUR

Code	Description
10	Newfoundland and Labrador
11	Prince Edward Island
12	Nova Scotia
13	New Brunswick
24	Quebec
35	Ontario
46	Manitoba
47	Saskatchewan
48	Alberta
59	British Columbia

Once the ratios are calculated household income (see INCnDHIR above), these ratios are grouped into deciles (10 intervals representing about the same number of Canadians) regardless of the household/population size groups in which the individual ratios fall. The derived variables are calculated for each of the respondents but the deciles are derived using weighted data. Derived variables are only calculated for valid responses (Not stated, Refusals, etc. are excluded). Out of the total weighted number of cases, for which derived variables are calculated, cut-off points are determined to derive deciles.

This derived variable excludes any non-response. The following subsets are used to calculate this derived variable.

Cycle 1: Full
 Cycle 2: Full C1 and C2
 Cycle 3: Full C1 to C3
 Cycle 4: Full C1 and C4
 Cycle 5: Full C1 and C5
 Cycle 6: Full C1 and C6
 Cycle 7: Full
 Cycle 8: Full

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, first 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 1	
2	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, second 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 2	
3	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, third 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 3	
4	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, fourth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 4	
5	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, fifth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 5	
6	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, sixth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 6	
7	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, seventh 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 7	

8	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, eighth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 8	
9	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, ninth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 9	
10	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, all other respondents of the ascending list of ratios	Decile 10	
96	Residents of Territories, the United States and other countries are excluded	Not applicable	NA
99	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

Reference: For more information on the detailed procedure used to produce this derived variable, see Appendix D.

Closing Note: INCOME VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. Main Source of Total Household Income - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: INC8G2

Cycle 2 Name: INC6G2

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

2. Total Personal Income From All Sources - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: INC8GPER

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

3. Adjusted Household Income Ratio (INCnDADR)

Cycle 7 Name: INCBADADR

Cycle 6 Name: INCADADR

Cycle 5 Name: INC2DADR

Cycle 4 Name: INC0DADR

Cycle 3 Name: INC8DADR

Cycle 2 Name: INC6DADR

Cycle 1 Name: INC4DADR

Reason: The unadjusted household income ratio is now available

* This variable is replaced by INCnDHIR

Insurance (1 DV)

1) Number of Types of Medical Insurance (ISCnD1)

Variable name: ISCnD1

Based on: ISCn_1 (formerly DGC6_6 in Cycle 2), ISCn_2 (formerly DV_6_66 in Cycle 2), ISCn_3 (formerly EX_6_77 in Cycle 2) and ISCn_4 (formerly ES_6_82 in Cycle 2)

Description: This derived variable indicates the number of types of medical insurance for the respondent.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	ISC2D1	
Name in:	Cycle 4	ISC0D1	
Name in:	Cycle 3	ISC8D1	
Name in:	Cycle 2	ISC6D1	(formerly IS_6D1)
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Note: These questions were removed in Cycle 6.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0	Count # yes in ISCn_1, 2, 3 and 4	No insurance	
1	Count # yes in ISCn_1, 2, 3 and 4	One type of insurance	
2	Count # yes in ISCn_1, 2, 3 and 4	Two types of insurance	
3	Count # yes in ISCn_1, 2, 3 and 4	Three types of insurance	
4	Count # yes in ISCn_1, 2, 3 and 4	Four types of insurance	
6	ISCn_4 = NA or (DHCn_AGE <12 or selected respondent is in a health institution)	Not applicable	NA
9	(ISCn_1 = DK, R, NS) or (ISCn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (ISCn_3 = DK, R, NS) or (ISCn_4 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

Labour force (28 DVs)

By reducing the number of jobs for which data is collected from 6 jobs in Cycle 1 to 3 jobs in cycles 2 and 3, some derived variables were dropped and some categories changed. Data on only 3 jobs were retained for the Cycle 1 part of the longitudinal file. Main job was recalculated. For Cycle 4, the Labour Force section of the questionnaire was modified again. For that cycle, many new derived variables were created and the Labour Force section was given a new name of Labour Status and all new derived variables now begin with the prefix "LSC" as opposed to "LFC" for the previous Labour Force derived variables. These Labour Force derived variables have been kept in two separate sections.

1) Working Status - Last 12 Months (LFCnDCWS)

Variable name: LFCnDCWS

Based on: LFCn_2, LFCn_6i (where i=1, 2, 3, e.g., LFCn_61), LFCn_51M and LFCn_71M

Description: This derived variable indicates the respondent's working status in the last 12 months.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A (replaced by LSCCDYWS)
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A (replaced by LSCBDYWS)
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A (replaced by LSCADYWS)
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A (replaced by LSC2DYWS)
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A (replaced by LSC0DYWS)
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8DCWS	
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6DCWS	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DCWS	(formerly DVWK94)

Note: In Cycle 4, the working status during the past 12 months is asked only to those not working in the past week. This derived variable has been replaced by LSCnDYWS.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	LFCn_2 = 1 and LFCn_6i = 1	Currently working	
2	LFCn_2 = 1 and LFCn_6i = 2	Not currently working but worked in past 12 months	
3	LFCn_2 = 2	Did not work past 12 months	
4	LFCnDCWS = 9 and LFCn_2 = 1	Worked past 12 months - unknown if current	
6	LFCn_2 = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	(LFCn_2 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

2) Reason for Not Currently Working - Grouped (LFC4G17B)

Variable name: LFC4G17B

Based on: LFCn_17B

Description: This derived variable indicates the respondent's reason for not currently working.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A

Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4G17B	(formerly DVREAS94)

Note: *LFC4G17B remains on the longitudinal file since LFC4_17B did not exist in Cycle 1.

Problem with "Retired" in Cycle 1(1994/1995). Can only measure retirement for the entire year prior to collection with precision. For "Not currently working due to retirement" the question on main activity has to be used, which is not as precise.

In Cycle 4 (2000/2001), because of change of flow in the questionnaire, this derived variable has been replaced by LSCnDRNW.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	(LFCn_17B = 1, 14)	Own illness or disability	
2	(LFCn_17B = 2, 3, 4, 5)	Family responsibilities	
3	LFCn_17B = 6	Student/educational leave	
4	(LFCn_17B = 7, 8, 9, 10)	Labour disputes/layoff	
5	LFCn_17B = 11	Retired the entire year	
6	(LFCn_17B = 12, 13, 15, 16, 17)	Other reason for not currently working	
96	LFCn_17B = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	(LFCn_17B = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

3) Occupation Codes for Main Job (LFCnCO06)

Variable name: LFCDCO06

Based on: The National Occupational Classification - Statistics (NOC-S) 2006

Description: National Occupation Codes for Main Job

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	LFCCCO06
Name in:	Cycle 7	LFCBCO06
Name in:	Cycle 6	LFCACO06
Name in:	Cycle 5	LFC2CO06
Name in:	Cycle 4	LFC0CO06
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8CO06
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6CO06
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4CO06

Note: This variable is conceptually the same as LFCnCSOC in Cycle 1 (1994/1995) and in Cycle 2 (1996/1997), and LFCnCO91 in Cycle 3 (1998/1999) to Cycle 7 (2006/2007).

With the introduction in Cycle 8 (2008/2009) of the new National Occupational Classification - Statistics (NOC-S) 2006, this variable was created for all cycles and replaces the above mentioned variables.

This variable is "Not applicable" for persons in health institutions, respondents aged less than 15 years, and those aged more

than 75 years.

Source: National Occupational Classification (NOC-S) 2006

Internet site: <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/subjects-sujets/standard-norme/soc-cnp/2006/noc2006-cnp2006-eng.htm>

4) Occupation Codes for Main Job - 10 Groups (LFCnGO10)

Variable name: LFCnGO10

Based on: LFCnCO06

Description: This variable indicates the occupation group the respondent belongs to using the National Occupational Classification - Statistics (NOC-S) 2006 at the 2-digit level.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	LFCnGO10
Name in:	Cycle 7	LFCnGO10
Name in:	Cycle 6	LFCnGO10
Name in:	Cycle 5	LFCnGO10
Name in:	Cycle 4	LFCnGO10
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFCnGO10
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFCnGO10
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFCnGO10

Note: This variable is conceptually the same as LFCnGO34 in Cycle 1 (1994/1995) and Cycle 2 (1996/1997), and LFCnGO47 and LFCnGO25 in Cycle 3 (1998/1999) to Cycle 7 (2006/2007).

With the introduction in Cycle 8 (2008/2009) of the new National Occupational Classification - Statistics (NOC-S) 2006, this derived variable was created for all cycles and replaces the above mentioned variables.

This variable is "Not applicable" for persons in health institutions, respondents aged less than 15 years, and those aged more than 75 years.

Source: National Occupational Classification (NOC-S) 2006

Internet site: <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/subjects-sujets/standard-norme/soc-cnp/2006/noc2006-cnp2006-eng.htm>

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
01	First digit in LFCnCO06 = A	Management Occupations	
02	First digit in LFCnCO06 = B	Business, Finance and Administration Occupations	
03	First digit in LFCnCO06 = C	Natural and Applied Sciences and Related Occupations	
04	First digit in LFCnCO06 = D	Health Occupations	
05	First digit in LFCnCO06 = E	Occupations in Social Science, Education, Government Service and Religion	
06	First digit in LFCnCO06 = F	Occupations in Art, Culture, Recreation and Sport	
07	First digit in LFCnCO06 = G	Sales and Service Occupations	
08	First digit in LFCnCO06 = H	Trades, Transport and Equipment Operators and Related Occupations	
09	First digit in LFCnCO06 = I	Occupations Unique to Primary Industry	

10	First digit in LFCnCO06 = J	Occupations Unique to Processing, Manufacturing and Utilities	
96	DHH_AGE < 15 or DHH_AGE > 75 or LFCnCO06 = NA	Population exclusions	NA
99	LFCnCO06 = DK, R, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

5) Industry Codes for Main Job (LFCnCI07)

Variable name: LFCDCI07

Based on: North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 2007

Description: North American Industry Classification System Codes for Main Job

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	LFCCCI07
Name in:	Cycle 7	LFCBCI07
Name in:	Cycle 6	LFCACI07
Name in:	Cycle 5	LFC2CI07
Name in:	Cycle 4	LFC0CI07
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8CI07
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6CI07
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4CI07

Note: This variable is conceptually the same as LFCnCSIC in Cycle 1 (1994/1995) and in Cycle 2 (1996/1997), and LFCnCI97 in Cycle 3 (1998/1999) to Cycle 7 (2006/2007).

With the introduction in Cycle 8 (2008/2009) of the new North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 2007, this variable was created for all cycles and replaces the above mentioned variables.

This variable is "Not applicable" for persons in health institutions, respondents aged less than 15 years, and those aged more than 75 years.

Source: North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 2007

Internet site: <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/subjects-sujets/standard-norme/naics-scian/2007/index-indexe-eng.htm>

6) Standard Industry Codes for Main Job - 20 Groups (LFCnGI20)

Variable name: LFCDGI20

Based on: LFCnCI07

Description: This variable indicates the industry group the respondent belongs to using the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 2007 at the 2-digit level.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	LFCCGI20
Name in:	Cycle 7	LFCBGI20
Name in:	Cycle 6	LFCAGI20
Name in:	Cycle 5	LFC2GI20

Name in:	Cycle 4	LFC0GI20
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8GI20
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6GI20
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4GI20

Note: This variable is conceptually the same as LFCnCGI13 in Cycle 1 (1994/1995) and in Cycle 2 (1996/1997), and LFCnGI16 in Cycle 3 (1998/1999) to Cycle 7 (2006/2007).

With the introduction in Cycle 8 (2008/2009) of the new North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 2007, this variable was created for all cycles and replaces the above mentioned variables.

This variable is "Not applicable" for persons in health institutions, respondents aged less than 15 years, and those aged more than 75 years.

Source: North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 2007

Internet site: <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/subjects-sujets/standard-norme/naics-scian/2007/index-indexe-eng.htm>

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
01	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 11	Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing and Hunting	
02	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 21	Mining, Quarrying, and Oil and Gas Extraction	
03	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 22	Utilities	
04	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 23	Construction	
05	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 31 or 32 or 33	Manufacturing	
06	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 41	Wholesale Trade	
07	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 44 or 45	Retail Trade	
08	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 48 or 49	Transportation and Warehousing	
09	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 51	Information and Cultural Industries	
10	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 52	Finance and Insurance	
11	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 53	Real Estate and Rental and Leasing	
12	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 54	Professional, Scientific and Technical Services	
13	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 55	Management of Companies and Enterprises	
14	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 56	Administrative and Support, Waste Management and Remediation Services	
15	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 61	Educational Services	
16	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 62	Health Care and Social Assistance	
17	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 71	Arts, Entertainment and Recreation	
18	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 72	Accommodation and Food Services	
19	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 81	Other Services (except Public Administration)	
20	1st 2 digits in LFCnCI07 = 91	Public Administration	
96	DHH_AGE < 15 or DHH_AGE > 75 or LFCnCI07 = NA	Population exclusions	NA
99	LFCnCI07 = DK, R, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

7) Job Number of Old Main Job (LFC4DOMN)

Variable name: LFC4DOMN

Based on: Labour force block

Description: This variable, Old Main Job, saves the number of the main job as it appears on the Cycle 1 master file and PUMF.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DOMN	

Note: In Cycle 1, data were collected on up to 6 jobs over the previous 12 months. Very few respondents had greater than 3 jobs, so it was decided that starting in Cycle 2, only data on 3 jobs would be collected. In preparation for the creation of the longitudinal file, the Cycle 1 data were put in the same format as the Cycle 2 jobs. Jobs were re-ordered, so that the main job was not one of jobs 4, 5 or 6, which were dropped.

8) Job Number of Main Job (LFCnFMN)

Variable name: LFCnFMN

Based on: Labour force block

Description: Job Number of Main Job

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8FMN	
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6FMN	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4FMN	(formerly LFS_MAIN)

Note: In Cycle 4, information is asked only for most recent or current job. For previous cycles, if more than one job, the jobs are reordered in such a way that Job 1 is the most current job (e.g., stopdate = June 1997). If two jobs have the same stop date, the start date determines the sort.

9) Work Flag (LFCnFWK)

Variable name: LFCnFWK

Based on: LFS section

Description: This flag is used to determine if currently working.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8FWK	
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6FWK	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4FWK	(formerly LFS_WORK)

Note: However, if there is any non-response in the LFS section it is set to "Not stated".

10) Jobless Gap Greater Than 30 Days - Flag (LFCnFGAP)

Variable name: LFCnFGAP

Based on: Labour force block

Description: Flag indicating a jobless gap greater than 30 days except for Cycle 1, where the gap was greater than 6 days.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8FGAP	
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6FGAP	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4FGAP	(formerly LFS_GAPS)

11) Number of Gaps of 30 Days or More (LFCnDGA)

Variable name: LFCnDGA

Based on: All start and stop dates of jobs in the past 12 months

Description: LFCnDGA measures a gap between jobs 1, 2 and/or 3.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A

Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8DGA	
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6DGA	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DGA	(formerly DVNOGP94)

Note: LFCnFGAP measures any jobless spell within the past 12 months, not only those between jobs 1, 2 and 3.

Number of gaps of 30 days or more:

0=No Gaps

1=One gap

2=Two gaps

6=Not applicable

9=Not stated

12) Duration of Work Without a Break Greater Than 30 Days (LFCnDDA)

Variable name: LFCnDDA

Based on: LFCn_5 and LFCn_7 (end date minus start date, divided by 30)

Description: Duration of work without break > 30 days: the duration of last continuous work period without a break of employment.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8DDA	
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6DDA	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DDA	(formerly DVCOWD94)

Note: 0 to 12=Months
96=Not applicable
99=Not stated

13) Pattern of Working Hours of All Jobs (LFCnDHA)

Variable name: LFCnDHA

Based on: LFCnDJA (Source: LFCn_2, LFCn_111, LFCn_112), LFCnDH1 (Source: LFCn_81), LFCnDH2 (Source: LFCn_82), and LFCnDH3 (Source: LFCn_83)

Description: Pattern of working hours of all jobs

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8DHA	

Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6DHA	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DHA	(formerly DVWH94)

Note:

- 1=1 Job, Full time
- 2=1 Job, Part time
- 3=Only Full time at all jobs
- 4=Only Part time at all jobs
- 5=Some Full time, Some Part time at all jobs
- 6=Not applicable
- 9=Not stated

14) Number of Jobs (LFCnDJA)

Variable name: LFCnDJA

Based on: LFCn_2, LFCn_111 and LFCn_112

Description: Number of jobs

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8DJA	
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6DJA	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DJA	(formerly DVNOJB94)

Note: This variable was 2 digits long in Cycle 1 (1994/1995).

- 0=No job
- 1=1 job
- 2=2 jobs
- 3=3 jobs
- 6=Not applicable
- 9=Not stated

15) Pattern of Number of Jobs (LFCnDJGA)

Variable name: LFCnDJGA

Based on: LFCnDJA (Source: LFCn_2, LFCn_111, LFCn_112), LFCnDCWS (Source: LFCn_2, LFCn_61, LFCn_62, LFCn_63, LFCn_51M, LFCn_71M), and LFCnDGA (Number of gaps of 30 days or more)

Description: Pattern of number of jobs and gaps

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A

Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8DJGA	
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6DJGA	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DJGA	(formerly DVJOB94)

Note:

1=1 Job, Currently Working
 2=1 Job, Not Currently Working
 3=2+ Jobs, No Gap, No Overlap
 4=2+ Jobs, No Gap, Some Overlap
 5=2+ Jobs, At Least 1 Gap, No Overlap
 6=2+ Jobs, At Least 1 Gap, Some Overlap
 7=Other
 96=Not applicable
 99=Not stated

16) Main Job is the Current Job (LFCnDCMN)

Variable name: LFCnDCMN

Based on: LFCnFMN (Job number of main job), LFCn_61, LFCn_62 and LFCn_63

Description: This variable determines if the main job is also the current job.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8DCMN	
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6DCMN	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DCMN	(formerly DVMNWK94)

17) Work Duration - Main Job (LFCnDDMN)

Variable name: LFCnDDMN

Based on: LFCn_51 and LFCn_71

Description: Work Duration - Main Job

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8DDMN	
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6DDMN	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DDMN	(formerly DVMNWD94)

Note: Main Job end date minus start date, divided by 30.

18) Hours of Work - Main Job (LFCnDHMN)

Variable name: LFCnDHMN

Based on: LFCnFMN (Job number of main job) and LFCn_81

Description: This variable categorizes the status of the main job (Full time, part time).

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8DHMN	
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6DHMN	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DHMN	(formerly DVMNWH94)

Note: Hours of work - main job:
 1=Full Time (30 Hours or More)
 2=Part Time (Less Than 30 Hours)
 6=Not applicable
 9=Not stated

19) Type of Working Hours - Main Job (LFCnDTMN)

Variable name: LFCnDTMN

Based on: LFCnFMN (Job number of main job), LFCn_91 to LFCn_93 and LFCn_101 to LFCn_103

Description: This variable categorizes the type of working hours at the main job.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8DTMN	
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6DTMN	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DTMN	(formerly DVMNTH94)

Note: Type of working hours - main job:
 1=Regular Shift, No Weekend
 2=Regular Shift, With Weekend
 3=Rotating or Split Shift, No Weekend
 4=Rotating or Split Shift, With Weekend
 5=Irregular/On Call Schedule, No Weekend
 6=Irregular/On Call Schedule, With Weekend
 7=Other, No Weekend

8=Other, With Weekend
96=Not applicable
99=Not stated

20) Work Duration - Job 1 (LFCnDD1)

Variable name: LFCnDD1

Based on: LFCn_51 and LFCn_71 (end date minus start date, divided by 30)

Description: Work duration - job 1

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8DD1	
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6DD1	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DD1	(formerly DVWD194)

Note: 0-12=Months
96=Not applicable
99=Not stated

21) Work Duration - Job 2 (LFCnDD2)

Variable name: LFCnDD2

Based on: LFCn_52 and LFCn_72 (end date minus start date, divided by 30)

Description: Work duration - job 2

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8DD2	
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6DD2	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DD2	(formerly DVWD294)

Note: 0-12=Months
96=Not applicable
99=Not stated

22) Work Duration - Job 3 (LFCnDD3)

Variable name: LFCnDD3

Based on: LFCn_53 and LFCn_73 (end date minus start date, divided by 30)

Description: Work duration - job 3

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8DD3	
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6DD3	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DD3	(formerly DVWD394)

Note: 0-12=Months
96=Not applicable
99=Not stated

23) Hours of Work - Job 1 (LFCnDH1)

Variable name: LFCnDH1

Based on: LFCn_81

Description: Hours of work - job 1

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8DH1	
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6DH1	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DH1	(formerly DVWH194)

Note: 1=Full Time (30 Hours or More)
2=Part Time (Less Than 30 Hours)
6=Not applicable
9=Not stated

24) Hours of Work - Job 2 (LFCnDH2)

Variable name: LFCnDH2

Based on:	LFCn_82			
Description:	Hours of work - job 2			
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8DH2	
	Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6DH2	
	Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DH2	(formerly DVWH294)
Note:	1=Full Time (30 Hours or More) 2=Part Time (Less Than 30 Hours) 6=Not applicable 9=Not stated			

25) Hours of Work - Job 3 (LFCnDH3)

Variable name:	LFCnDH3			
Based on:	LFCn_83			
Description:	Hours of work - job 3			
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8DH3	
	Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6DH3	
	Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DH3	(formerly DVWH394)
Note:	1=Full Time (30 Hours or More) 2=Part Time (Less Than 30 Hours) 6=Not applicable 9=Not stated			

26) Type of Working Hours - Job 1 (LFCnDT1)

Variable name:	LFCnDT1			
Based on:	LFCn_91 and LFCn_101			
Description:	Type of working hours - job 1			
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A

Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8DT1	
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6DT1	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DT1	(formerly DVTH194)

Note:

- 1=Regular Shift, No Weekend
- 2=Regular Shift, With Weekend
- 3=Rotating or Split Shift, No Weekend
- 4=Rotating or Split Shift, With Weekend
- 5=Irregular/On Call Schedule, No Weekend
- 6=Irregular/On Call Schedule, With Weekend
- 7=Other, No Weekend
- 8=Other, With Weekend
- 96=Not applicable
- 99=Not stated

27) Type of Working Hours - Job 2 (LFCnDT2)

Variable name: LFCnDT2

Based on: LFCn_92 and LFCn_102

Description: Type of working hours - job 2

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8DT2	
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6DT2	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DT2	(formerly DVTH294)

Note:

- 1=Regular Shift, No Weekend
- 2=Regular Shift, With Weekend
- 3=Rotating or Split Shift, No Weekend
- 4=Rotating or Split Shift, With Weekend
- 5=Irregular/On Call Schedule, No Weekend
- 6=Irregular/On Call Schedule, With Weekend
- 7=Other, No Weekend
- 8=Other, With Weekend
- 96=Not applicable
- 99=Not stated

28) Type of Working Hours - Job 3 (LFCnDT3)

Variable name: LFCnDT3

Based on: LFCn_93 and LFCn_103

Description: Type of working hours - job 3

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	LFC8DT3	
Name in:	Cycle 2	LFC6DT3	
Name in:	Cycle 1	LFC4DT3	(formerly DVTH394)

Note:

- 1=Regular Shift, No Weekend
- 2=Regular Shift, With Weekend
- 3=Rotating or Split Shift, No Weekend
- 4=Rotating or Split Shift, With Weekend
- 5=Irregular/On Call Schedule, No Weekend
- 6=Irregular/On Call Schedule, With Weekend
- 7=Other, No Weekend
- 8=Other, With Weekend
- 96=Not applicable
- 99=Not stated

Closing Note: LABOUR FORCE VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. Household Labour Force Status - Current

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DHW1

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DHW1

Reason: LFS asked only of Longitudinal Respondent (Household information no longer available).

2. Household Labour Force Status - During Year

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DHW2

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DHW2

Reason: LFS asked only of Longitudinal Respondent (Household information no longer available).

3. Standard Occupation Codes For Main Job

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6CSOC (replaced by LFC6CO91)

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4CSOC (replaced by LFC4CO91)

Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998 using the Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) 1991.

4. Standard Occupation Codes For Main Job - 34 Groups

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6GO34 (replaced by LFC6GO47)

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4GO34 (replaced by LFC4GO47)

Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998 using the Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) 1991.

5. Standard Occupation Codes For Main Job - 21 Groups

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6GO21 (replaced by LFC6GO25)

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4GO21 (replaced by LFC4GO25)

Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998 using the Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) 1991.

6. Standard Industry Codes For Main Job

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6CSIC (replaced by LFC6CI97)

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4CSIC (replaced by LFC4CI97)

Reason: Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998 using the new North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 1997 - Canada.

7. Standard Industry Codes For Main Job - 13 Groups

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6GI13 (replaced by LFC6GI16)

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4GI13 (replaced by LFC4GI16)

Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998 using the new North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 1997 - Canada.

8. Blishen Socio-Economic Index For Main Job

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DBLI

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DBLI

Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998.

9. Pineo Socio-Economic Class - Main Activity

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DPIN

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DPIN

Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998.

10. Reason for Not Working - Most Recent Period - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8G17A

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6G17A

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only).

11. Reasons for Not Working - Currently - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8G17B

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6G17B

*Cycle 1 Name: N/A (LFC4G17B (formerly DVREAS94))

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only).

*LFC4G17B remains on the longitudinal file since LFC4_17B did not exist in Cycle 1. LFC6G17B and LFC8G17B were dropped.

12. Change in Employment between Cycle 1 and Cycle 2

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6LEMP

Reason: Data does not allow definitive calculation.

13. Standard Occupation Codes for Main Job

Cycle 7 Name: LFCBCO91 (replaced by LFCBCO06)

Cycle 6 Name: LFCACO91 (replaced by LFCACO06)

Cycle 5 Name: LFC2CO91 (replaced by LFC2CO06)

Cycle 4 Name: LFC0CO91 (replaced by LFC0CO06)

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8CO91 (replaced by LFC8CO06)

Cycle 2 Name: LFC8CO91 (replaced by LFC6CO06)

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4CO91 (replaced by LFC4CO06)

Reason: Introduction of the new National Occupational Classification for Statistics (NOC-S) 2006

14. Standard Occupation Codes for Main Job - 47 Groups

Cycle 7 Name: LFCBGO47 (replaced by LFCBGO10)

Cycle 6 Name: LFCAGO47 (replaced by LFCAGO10)

Cycle 5 Name: LFC2GO47 (replaced by LFC2GO10)

Cycle 4 Name: LFC0GO47 (replaced by LFC0GO10)

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8GO47 (replaced by LFC8GO10)

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6GO47 (replaced by LFC6GO10)

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4GO47 (replaced by LFC4GO10)

Reason: Introduction of the new National Occupational Classification for Statistics (NOC-S) 2006

15. Standard Occupation Codes for Main Job - 25 Groups

Cycle 7 Name: LFCBGO25 (replaced by LFCBGO10)

Cycle 6 Name: LFCAGO25 (replaced by LFCAGO10)

Cycle 5 Name: LFC2GO25 (replaced by LFC2GO10)

Cycle 4 Name: LFC0GO25 (replaced by LFC0GO10)

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8GO25 (replaced by LFC8GO10)

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6GO25 (replaced by LFC6GO10)

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4GO25 (replaced by LFC4GO10)

Reason: Introduction of the new National Occupational Classification for Statistics (NOC-S) 2006

16. Standard Industry Codes for Main Job

Cycle 7 Name: LFCBCI97 (replaced by LFCBCI07)

Cycle 6 Name: LFCACI97 (replaced by LFCACI07)

Cycle 5 Name: LFC2CI97 (replaced by LFC2CI07)

Cycle 4 Name: LFC0CI97 (replaced by LFC0CI07)

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8CI97 (replaced by LFC8CI07)

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6CI97 (replaced by LFC6CI07)

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4CI97 (replaced by LFC4CI07)

Reason: Introduction of the new North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 2007

17. Standard Industry Codes for Main Job - 16 Groups

Cycle 7 Name: LFCBGI16 (replaced by LFCBGI20)

Cycle 6 Name: LFCAGI16 (replaced by LFCAGI20)

Cycle 5 Name: LFC2GI16 (replaced by LFC2GI20)

Cycle 4 Name: LFC0GI16 (replaced by LFC0GI20)

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8GI16 (replaced by LFC8GI20)

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6GI16 (replaced by LFC6GI20)

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4GI16 (replaced by LFC4GI20)

Reason: Introduction of the new North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 2007

Labour status (9 DVs)

1) Student working status in the last 12 months (LSCnDSWS)

Variable name:	LSCDDSWs		
Based on:	EDCn_1, EDCn_2, DHCn_AGE and LSCnDYWS (Source: LSCn_1, LSCn_2, LSCn_11, LSCn_21, LSCn_22)		
Description:	This derived variable indicates (if a student), the respondent's working status.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	LSCCDSWS
	Name in:	Cycle 7	LSCBDSWS
	Name in:	Cycle 6	LSCADSWS
	Name in:	Cycle 5	LSC2DSWS
	Name in:	Cycle 4	LSC0DSWS
	Name in:	Cycle 3	***** N/A (see EDC8DLF)
	Name in:	Cycle 2	***** N/A (see EDC6DLF)
	Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A (see EDC4DLF)

Note: This variable is conceptually the same as EDCnDLF in Cycle 1 (1994/95), Cycle 2 (1996/97), and Cycle 3 (1998/99). Respondents aged less than 15 years or more than 75 years old or who were not studying at the time of the interview have been excluded from the calculations.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	EDCn_1 = 1 and EDCn_2 = 1 and (LSCnDYWS = 1, 2)	Worked during last 12 months and currently attending school full time	
2	EDCn_1 = 1 and EDCn_2 = 2 and (LSCnDYWS = 1, 2)	Worked during last 12 months and currently attending school part time	
3	EDCn_1 = 1 and EDCn_2 = 1 and (LSCnDYWS = 3, 4, 5, 6)	Did not work during last 12 months and currently attending school full time	
4	EDCn_1 = 1 and EDCn_2 = 2 and (LSCnDYWS = 3, 4, 5, 6)	Did not work during last 12 months and currently attending school part time	
6	(EDCn_1 = 2, NA) or LSCnDYWS = NA or DHCn_AGE < 15 or DHCn_AGE > 75	Not applicable	NA
9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

2) Current Working Status (LSCnDCWS)

Variable name:	LSCDDCWS		
Based on:	LSCn_1, LSCn_2 and DHCn_AGE		
Description:	This derived variable classifies the respondent based on his/her working status in the week prior to the interview.		

September 2012

Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	LSCCDCWS
	Name in:	Cycle 7	LSCBDCWS
	Name in:	Cycle 6	LSCADCWS
	Name in:	Cycle 5	LSC2DCWS
	Name in:	Cycle 4	LSC0DCWS
	Name in:	Cycle 3	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 2	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	LSCn_1 = 1	Had a job - at work last week	
2	LSCn_2 = 1	Had a job - absent from work last week	
3	LSCn_2 = 2	Did not have a job last week	
4	LSCn_1 = 3	Permanently unable to work	
6	DHCn_AGE < 15 or DHCn_AGE > 75 or LSCn_1 = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	(LSCn_1 = DK, R, NS) or (LSCn_2 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

3) Working Status in the last 12 months (LSCnDYWS)

Variable name: LSCDDYWS

Based on: LSCn_1, LSCn_2, LSCn_11, LSCn_21, LSCn_22 and DHCn_AGE

Description: This derived variable classifies the respondent's working status in the last year.

Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	LSCCDYWS
	Name in:	Cycle 7	LSCBDYWS
	Name in:	Cycle 6	LSCADYWS
	Name in:	Cycle 5	LSC2DYWS
	Name in:	Cycle 4	LSC0DYWS
	Name in:	Cycle 3	***** N/A (see LFCnDCWS)
	Name in:	Cycle 2	***** N/A (see LFCnDCWS)
	Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A (see LFCnDCWS)

Note: This derived variable is conceptually the same as LFCnDCWS for Cycle 1 (1994/95), Cycle 2 (1996/97) and Cycle 3 (1998/99). Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
September 2012			

1	LSCn_1 = 1 or LSCn_2 = 1	Had a job last week	
2	LSCn_1 = 2 and LSCn_21 = 1	Did not have a job but worked in the last 12 months	
3	LSCn_11 = 1 and LSCn_21 = 2	Did not have a job in the last 12 months and looked for work in the last 4 weeks	
4	LSCn_21 = 2 and (LSCn_11 = 1 or LSCn_22 = 1)	Did not have a job in the last 12 months and was looking for work in the last 12 months	
5	LSCn_21 = 2 and LSCn_11 = 2 and LSCn_22 = 2	Did not have a job in the last 12 months and did not look for work in the last 12 months	
6	LSCn_1 = 3	Permanently unable to work	
96	DHCn_AGE < 15 or DHCn_AGE > 75 or LSCn_1 = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	(LSCn_1 = DK, R, NS) or (LSCn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (LSCn_11 = DK, R, NS) or (LSCn_21 = DK, R, NS) or (LSCn_22 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

4) Main reason for not working last week (LSCnDRNW)

Variable name: LSCDDRNV

Based on: LSCn_1, LSCn_11, LSCn_12, LSCn_13, LSCn_41 and DHCn_AGE

Description: This derived variable indicates the main reason why the respondent did not work in the week prior to the interview.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	LSCCERNV
Name in:	Cycle 7	LSCBDRNV
Name in:	Cycle 6	LSCADRNW
Name in:	Cycle 5	LSC2DRNV
Name in:	Cycle 4	LSC0DRNV
Name in:	Cycle 3	***** N/A (see LFCnG17A)
Name in:	Cycle 2	***** N/A (see LFCnG17A)
Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A (see LFCnG17A)

Note: This derived variable is conceptually the same as LFCnG17A in Cycle 2 (1996/97) and Cycle 3 (1998/99). Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	LSCn_1 = 3	Permanently unable to work	
2	LSCn_13 = 1 or LSCn_41 = 1	Own illness or disability	
3	LSCn_13 = 2 or LSCn_41 = 2	Caring for - own children	

4	LSCn_13 = 3 or LSCn_41 = 3	Caring for - elder relative	
5	LSCn_13 = 4 or LSCn_41 = 4	Pregnancy/maternity leave	
6	LSCn_13 = 5 or LSCn_41 = 5	Other personal or family responsibilities	
7	LSCn_13 = 6 or LSCn_41 = 6	Vacation	
8	LSCn_13 = 7 or LSCn_41 = 14	School or educational leave	
9	LSCn_13 = 8	Retired	
10	LSCn_13 = 9	Believes no work is available (in area or suited to skills)	
11	LSCn_41 = 7	Labour dispute	
12	LSCn_41 = 8	Temporary layoff due to business conditions	
13	LSCn_41 = 9	Seasonal layoff	
14	LSCn_41 = 10	Casual job, no work available	
15	LSCn_41 = 12	Self-employed, no work available	
16	LSCn_41 = 13	Seasonal business	
17	LSCn_11 = 1	Looking for work	
18	LSCn_41 = 11	Work schedule	
19	LSCn_12 = 1	Job to start in future	
20	LSCn_13 = 10 or LSCn_41 = 15	Other	
96	(LSCn_1 = 1, NA) or DHCn_AGE < 15 or DHCn_AGE > 75	Not applicable	NA
99	(LSCn_11 = DK, R, NS) or (LSCn_13 = DK, R, NS) or (LSCn_41 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

5) Multiple job status (LSCnDMJS)

Variable name: LSCDDMJS

Based on: LSCn_1, LSCn_3, LSCn_21, LSCn_23, LSCn_51 and DHCn_AGE

Description: This derived variable identifies whether the respondent had multiple jobs in the past year and if he/she still currently has them.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	LSCDDMJS	
Name in:	Cycle 7	LSCBDMJS	
Name in:	Cycle 6	LSCADMJS	
Name in:	Cycle 5	LSC2DMJS	
Name in:	Cycle 4	LSC0DMJS	
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	LSCn_51 = 52 and LSCn_3 = 1	Currently has multiple jobs - had them all past year	
2	LSCn_3 = 1 and LSCn_51 < 52	Currently has multiple jobs - did not have them all past year	
3	LSCn_3 = 2	Currently has only one job	
4	LSCn_23 = 1	Currently does not have a job - held multiple jobs over past year	
5	LSCn_23 = 2	Currently does not have a job - held only one job at a time over the past 12 months	
6	LSCn_21 = 2	Currently does not have a job - no job in past year	
96	DHCn_AGE < 15 or DHCn_AGE > 75 or LSCn_1 = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	(LSCn_3 = DK, R, NS) or (LSCn_21 = DK, R, NS) or (LSCn_23 = DK, R, NS) or [LSCn_3 = 1 and (LSCn_51 = DK, R, NS)]	Not stated	NS

6) Total usual hours worked per week (LSCnDHPW)

Variable name: LSCDDHPW

Based on: LSCn_1, LSCn_42, LSCn_53 and DHCn_AGE

Description: This derived variable indicates the total number of hours the respondent worked per week.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	LSCDDHPW
Name in:	Cycle 7	LSCBDHPW
Name in:	Cycle 6	LSCADHPW
Name in:	Cycle 5	LSC2DHPW
Name in:	Cycle 4	LSC0DHPW
Name in:	Cycle 3	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
LSCn_42	LSCn_42 < NA and LSCn_53 = NA	Number of hours usually worked for respondents with one job	
LSCn_42 + LSCn_53	LSCn_42 < NA and LSCn_53 < NA	Number of total hours usually worked for respondents with more than one job	

996	DHCn_AGE < 15 or DHCn_AGE > 75 or LSCn_1 = NA or LSCn_42 = NA	Not applicable	NA
999	(LSCn_42 = DK, R, NS) or (LSCn_53 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

7) Work status - full time or part time (for total usual hours) (LSCnDPFT)

Variable name: LSCDDPFT

Based on: DHCn_AGE and LSCnDHPW (Source: LSCn_1, LSCn_42, LSCn_53)

Description: This derived variable indicates if the respondent works full time or part time.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	LSCDDPFT
Name in:	Cycle 7	LSCBDPFT
Name in:	Cycle 6	LSCADPFT
Name in:	Cycle 5	LSC2DPFT
Name in:	Cycle 4	LSC0DPFT
Name in:	Cycle 3	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	LSCnDHPW >= 30	Full time (30 hours or more)	
2	LSCnDHPW < 30	Part time (less than 30 hours)	
6	LSCnDHPW = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	LSCnDHPW = NS	Not stated	NS

8) Job status over past year (LSCnDJST)

Variable name: LSCDDJST

Based on: LSCn_1, LSCn_11, LSCn_22, LSCn_61, LSCn_71 and DHCn_AGE

Description: This derived variable indicates the respondent's job status over the past year.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	LSCDDJST
Name in:	Cycle 7	LSCBDJST
Name in:	Cycle 6	LSCADJST
Name in:	Cycle 5	LSC2DJST
Name in:	Cycle 4	LSC0DJST

Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	LSCn_61 = 52	Respondent has had a job throughout the past year	
2	LSCn_71 = 52	Respondent was without a job and looking for work throughout the past year	
3	LSCn_22 = 2	Respondent was without a job and not looking for work throughout past year	
4	(LSCn_61 + LSCn_71 = 52) and (0 < LSCn_71 < 52) and LSCn_61 < 52	Respondent has had a job part of the year - was without a job and looking for other part of the year	
5	LSCn_61 < 52 and LSCn_71 = 0	Respondent has had a job part of the year - was without a job and not looking for other part of the year	
6	LSCn_71 < 52 and LSCn_21 = 2 and (LSCn_11 = 1 or LSCn_22 = 1)	Respondent was without a job and looking for part of the year - was without a job and not looking for other part of the year	
7	(LSCn_61 + LSCn_71 < 52) and (0 < LSCn_71 < 52) and LSCn_61 < 52	Respondent has had a job part of the year - was without a job and looking for part of the year - was without a job and not looking for other part of year	
96	DHCn_AGE < 15 or DHCn_AGE > 75 or LSCn_1 = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	(LSCn_22 = DK, R, NS) or (LSCn_61 = DK, R, NS) or (LSCn_71 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

9) Current Labour Force Status - LFS (LSCnDLFS)

Variable name: LSCDDLFS

Based on: For cycles 1 to 3; based on LFCn_17A, LFCn_17B and LFCnDCWS. For Cycle 4 and subsequent cycles; based on LFCnDCWS, LSCn_1, LSCn_2, LSCn_11, LSCn_12 and LSCn_41.

Description: This derived variable classifies respondents as "Employed", "Unemployed" or "Not in the labour force", similar to the way it is done for the Labour Force Survey (LFS).

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	LSCCDLFS
Name in:	Cycle 7	LSCBDLFS
Name in:	Cycle 6	LSCADLFS
Name in:	Cycle 5	LSC2DLFS
Name in:	Cycle 4	LSC0DLFS
Name in:	Cycle 3	LSC8DLFS
Name in:	Cycle 2	LSC6DLFS
Name in:	Cycle 1	LSC4DLFS

Note: This variable was created starting in Cycle 7 and calculated for all previous cycles.

Background

The Labour Force module was radically revised starting in Cycle 4 of the NPHS.

Cycles 1 to 3

In cycles 1 to 3 respondents were asked about all of the jobs they had in the past 12 months.

For each job they were asked:

- The start date of the job (which was set to a year previous to the interview if they were employed at the job for more than a year)
- If they still had the job at the time of the interview
- The end date of the job (if they no longer had the job)

Respondents who reported they had not worked for pay or profit at any time in the past 12 months or who reported a job(s) but did not currently have a job were asked the reason for not currently working for pay or profit.

Respondents who were currently working, but had a gap of 7 days or more in their reported jobs in the past 12 months were asked the reason for the most recent gap. For cycles 2 and 3 the length of the gap was changed to 28 days.

Respondents were asked about jobs they "had". The assumption is that if they were on paid vacation or sick leave they would report "having a job".

Cycle 4 and subsequent cycles

Starting in Cycle 4, the Labour Force module of the NPHS questionnaire was revised and is now more similar to the Labour Force Survey (LFS) questionnaire.

Respondents are asked:

- If they worked at a job or business last week
- If they had a job or business from which they were absent
- The reason for being absent last week (for those with a job who were absent last week)
- If they did anything in the past 4 weeks to find work (for those who did not have a job)
- If they had a job to start at a definite date in the future (for those who did not have a job)

There are also questions to derive employment status for the entire year. Respondents are asked:

- "During the past 52 weeks, how many weeks did you do any work at a job or a business (including paid vacation leave, paid maternity leave and paid sick leave)?"
- "During the past 52 weeks how many weeks were you looking for work?"
- Respondents are then asked to confirm that for the remaining weeks they were neither working nor looking for work

The purpose of this derived variable, (Current labour force status), is to classify respondents aged 15 or older as currently:

- 1=Employed
- 2=Unemployed
- 3=Not in the labour force
- 6=Not applicable
- 9=Not stated

As much as possible, this variable is derived in a similar way to what is done for the Labour Force Survey.

One additional refinement that we do is to further divide the employed group into:

- Employed for the entire past year
- Currently employed, but not for the entire past year.

The table below refers only to cycles 1 to 3.

Code (LSCnDLFS)	Description	Condition
1	Employed	<p>Cycle 1 LFC4DCWS=1 or (LFC4DCWS ne 1 and LFC4_17A in (7, 11, 13))</p> <p>Cycle 2 and 3 LFCnDCWS=1 or (LFCnDCWS ne 1 and LFCn_17B in (7, 12, 17))</p>

2	Unemployed	Cycle 1 LFC4_17A in (8, 9, 10) or (LFC4_17A=12 and LFC4_1=6) Cycle 2 and 3 LFCn_17B in (8, 9, 10, 13)
3	Not in the labour force	Cycle 1 LFC4_17A in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6) or (LFC4_17A=96 and LFC4_1=7) or (LFC4_17A=12 and LFC4_1 in (1, 4, 5, 7)) Cycle 2 and 3 DHCn_AGE>75 (excluding deceased) or LFCn_17B in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 11, 14, 15)
6	Not applicable	DHCn_age<=14 or respondent is in a health institution
9	Not stated	Otherwise

1): LFCnDCWS=1 means that the respondent reported that he/she currently had a job. It is assumed that respondents who were on sick leave or away on vacation were coded as currently having a job.

2): Respondents who did not currently have a job were asked the reason for not currently working (LFC4_17A for Cycle 1, LFCn_17B for cycles 2 and 3). The response codes are given in the table on the following page as well as the way to code the derived variable.

3): For Cycle 1, the variable LFC4_17A is used to store the reason for not currently working as well as the reason for not working if there was a gap at some point in the year for current workers.

4): In Cycle 1, respondents were asked for their current main activity (this was not asked in cycles 2 and 3). One of the response categories was retired (LFC4_1=7). Respondents who were not working the entire year were not asked the question on "why not" if they answered retired to LFC4_1.

5): In Cycle 1, the LFS section was administered to all respondents aged 15 or older. In cycles 2 and 3 it was skipped for those older than 75. Respondents older than 75 were coded as "Not in the labour force" in cycles 2 and 3.

In some cases, a code of 1 "employed" is being assigned in these specifications even though the respondent is not currently working according to LFCnDCWS.

Code LFC4_17A	Code LFC6_17B/ LFC8_17B	Description	Code LSCnDLFS
1	1	Own illness or disability	3
2	2	Pregnancy	3
3	3	Caring for - own children	3
4	4	Caring for - elder relative(s)	3
5	5	Other personal or family responsibilities	3
6	6	School or educational leave	3 (if the respondent is on education leave this should be coded as employed, but it is not possible to distinguish education leave from going to school)
7	7	Labour dispute	1
8	8	Temporary layoff - due to seasonal conditions	2
9	9	Temporary layoff - non-seasonal	2
10	10	Permanent layoff	2
---	11	Retired	3
11	12	Unpaid or partially paid leave	1
---	13	Looking for work	2
---	14	Disabled/recovering from illness	3
---	15	Resigned	3
12	16	Other	9
13	17	No period not working for pay	1
96	96	Not applicable	9 (a reason was collected only if the gap in jobs was at least 7 days in Cycle 1 or 28 days in

			cycles 2 and 3 ... therefore we do not know the reason for not currently working if the gap was too short).
97	97	Don't know	9
98	98	Refusal	9
99	99	Not stated	9

6): For Cycle 1, respondents who indicated the reason for not currently working was "Other", the labour force status of these respondents is being set to "Not stated". Alternatively, the main activity question could be used to code the labour force status for these respondents (LFC4_1).

The following table gives the values of LFC4_1 for these respondents and how labour force status is assigned.

Code (LFC4_1)	Description	Code LSCnDLFS
1	Caring for family	3
2	Working for pay or profit	9
3	Caring for family and working for pay or profit	9
4	Going to school	3
5	Recovering from illness	3
6	Looking for work	2
7	Retired	3
8	Other	9

7): The specifications have been updated to include this refinement.

Cycle 4 and subsequent cycles

Questions used:

LSCn_1- Worked at a job or business last week (yes/no/permanently unable to work)

LSCn_2 - Has a job or business but absent was week (yes/no)

LSCn_41- Reason absent last week

- 1 Own illness or disability (employed)
- 2 Caring for - own children (employed)
- 3 Caring for - elder relatives (employed)
- 4 Maternity leave (employed)
- 5 Other personal or family responsibilities (employed)
- 6 Vacation (employed)
- 7 Labour dispute (strike or lockout) (employed)
- 8 Temporary layoff due to business conditions (unemployed)
- 9 Seasonal layoff (unemployed)
- 10 Casual job, no work available (unemployed)
- 11 Work schedule (e.g., shift work, etc.) (employed)
- 12 Self-employed, no work available (unemployed)
- 13 Seasonal business (unemployed)
- 14 School or educational leave (employed)
- 15 Other (not stated)

LSCn_11- Looked for work in past 4 weeks (yes/no) (For those with no job)

LSCn_12- Had a job to start at a definite date in the future (yes/no) (For those with no job and not looking)

The table below refers to Cycle 4 and subsequent cycles.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	LSCn_1 = 1 or (LSCn_2 = 1 and LSCn_41 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 14)	Employed	

2	(LSCn_2 = 1 and LSCn_41 = 8, 9, 10, 12, 13) or LSCn_11 = 1 or LSCn_12 = 1	Unemployed	
3	LSCn_1 = 3 or (LSCn_11 = 2 and LSCn_12 = 2) or DHCn_AGE > 75 (excluding deceased)	Not in the labour force	
6	DHCn_AGE <= 14 or respondent is in a health institution	Not applicable	NA
9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

Mental health (6 DVs)

Distress (See these derived variables: MHCnDDS, MHCnDCH)

The K6 scale measures non-specific psychological distress and it was first used in the 1997 redesigned US National Health Interview Survey (NHIS), a household survey of adults aged 18 years and older. The items and scoring used to derive the distress score are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (1994, the University of Michigan.) The scale questions were developed from a pool of 612 questions drawn from existing distress and depression screening scales and refined through ratings of an expert panel, comparison of correspondence with 15 domains represented in the DSM-III-R diagnoses of major depression and generalized anxiety disorder plus the positive affect domain, and analyses of two pilot studies. The full account of the development of the item scales is found in Kessler R.C., et al., 2002; http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/k6_scales.php

Kessler R.C. and Mroczek D.K. "Final versions of our Non-specific psychological distress scale" [written communication – memo dated 10/3/94]. Ann Arbor: MI. Survey Research Center of the Institute for Social Research, University of Michigan. 1994.

Kessler R.C., Andrews G., Colpe L.J., Hiripi E., Mroczek D.K., and Zaslavsky A. "Short screening scales to monitor population prevalences and trends in non-specific psychological distress." *Psychological Medicine*. 2002. 32(6): 959-976.

Depression (See these derived variables: MHCnDSF, MHCnDPP, MHCnDWK, MHCnDMT)

The items used to measure depression are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from University of Michigan). They selected a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) that measure Major Depressive Episodes (MDE). The CIDI is a structured diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the definitions and criteria of both DSM-III-R and the Diagnostic Criteria for Research of the ICD-10. The short-form of MDE used in the NPHS was developed to operationalize Criteria A through C of the DSM-III-R diagnosis of MDE. The diagnostic hierarchy rules defined in Criterion D (not superimposed on schizophrenia, schizophreniform disorder, delusional disorder, or psychotic disorder) were ignored.

1) Distress Scale - K6 (MHCnDDS)

Variable name: MHCDDDS

Based on: MHCn_1A, MHCn_1B, MHCn_1C, MHCn_1D, MHCn_1E and MHCn_1F

Description: This variable determines the respondent's level of distress using six questions.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	MHCCDDDS	
Name in:	Cycle 7	MHCBDDDS	
Name in:	Cycle 6	MHCADDDS	
Name in:	Cycle 5	MHC2DDDS	
Name in:	Cycle 4	MHC0DDDS	
Name in:	Cycle 3	MHC8DDDS	
Name in:	Cycle 2	MHC6DDDS	
Name in:	Cycle 1	MHC4DDDS	(formerly DVMHDS94)

Note: MIN=0, MAX=24

1) Higher values indicate more distress.

2) Scores were reversed for questions MHCn_1A, MHCn_1B, MHCn_1C, MHCn_1D, MHCn_1E and MHCn_1F.

3) DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders and has several versions.

Source: US National Health Interview Survey (NHIS)

Internet site: http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/k6_scales.php

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
MHCT_1A			

5 - MHCn_1A	(MHCn_1A = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0
MHCT_1B		
5 - MHCn_1B	(MHCn_1B = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0
MHCT_1C		
5 - MHCn_1C	(MHCn_1C = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0
MHCT_1D		
5 - MHCn_1D	(MHCn_1D = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0
MHCT_1E		
5 - MHCn_1E	(MHCn_1E = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0
MHCT_1F		
5 - MHCn_1F	(MHCn_1F = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
MHCT_1A + MHCT_1B + MHCT_1C + MHCT_1D + MHCT_1E + MHCT_1F	(MHCn_1A = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5) and (MHCn_1B = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5) and (MHCn_1C = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5) and (MHCn_1D = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5) and (MHCn_1E = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5) and (MHCn_1F = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Index value (score)	(min: 0; max: 24)
96	MHCn_1A = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	(MHCn_1A = DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_1B = DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_1C = DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_1D = DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_1E = DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_1F = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

2) Chronicity of Distress and Impairment Scale (MHCnDCH)

Variable name:	MHCDDCH
Based on:	MHCn_1G, MHCn_1H and MHCn_1I
Description:	This derived variable classifies the respondents according to the frequency of their distress feelings in the last month compared with usual.
Previous Usage:	<div> Name in: Cycle 8 MHCCDCH </div> <div> Name in: Cycle 7 MHCBDDCH </div> <div> Name in: Cycle 6 MHCCDCH </div> <div> Name in: Cycle 5 MHCBDDCH </div> <div> Name in: Cycle 4 MHCCDCH </div> <div> Name in: Cycle 3 MHCBDDCH </div> <div> Name in: Cycle 2 MHCCDCH </div>

Name in: Cycle 1 MHC4DCH (formerly DVMHCH94)

Note: Paired with MHCnDDS (Distress Scale - K6) are the variables MHCn_1G to MHCn_1I that assess chronicity of distress and the impairment associated with distress.

Source: US National Health Interview Survey (NHIS)

Internet site: http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/k6_scales.php

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	MHCn_1H = 1	A lot more often than usual	
2	MHCn_1H = 2	Somewhat more often than usual	
3	MHCn_1H = 3	A little more often than usual	
4	MHCn_1G = 3	About the same as usual	
5	MHCn_1I = 3	A little less often than usual	
6	MHCn_1I = 2	Somewhat less often than usual	
7	MHCn_1I = 1	A lot less often than usual	
8	MHCn_1G = 4	Never have had any	
96	MHCn_1G = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

3) Derived Depression Scale - Short Form Score (MHCnDSF)

Variable name: MHCDDSF

Based on: MHCn_2, MHCn_3, MHCn_4, MHCn_5, MHCn_6, MHCn_8LB (source: MHCn_8A, MHCn_8B), MHCn_10, MHCn_11, MHCn_12, MHCn_13, MHCn_16, MHCn_17, MHCn_18, MHCn_19, MHCn_21L (source: MHCn_21A, MHCn_21B), MHCn_23, MHCn_24, MHCn_25 and MHCn_26

Description: This derived variable assesses the respondent's depression state.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	MHCCDSF
Name in:	Cycle 7	MHCBDSF
Name in:	Cycle 6	MHCADSF
Name in:	Cycle 5	MHC2DSF
Name in:	Cycle 4	MHC0DSF
Name in:	Cycle 3	MHC8DSF
Name in:	Cycle 2	MHC6DSF
Name in:	Cycle 1	MHC4DSF (formerly DVFSFS94)

Note: 1) Higher values indicate higher level of depression.

2) The Major Depressive Episode questions ask about periods during which the respondent felt sad or depressed or lost interest in everyday things within the past 12 months. These include normal periods of sadness (for example, after the death of a loved one), as well as serious depression. Initially, respondents are asked if they experienced a time when they felt sad, blue, or depressed for 2 weeks or more in a row. If they respond "No" then question MHCn_16 asks if they had a two-week period of losing interest in most things, which also assesses the respondent's depressive symptoms.

3) The depression module used in the NPHS (as well as in the Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS) cycles 1.1, 2.1,

3.1 and 4.1) is based on a long form of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) scale, which was developed in the late 1980s/early 1990s. This scale was never fully validated by the CIDI research team and its psychometric properties are therefore not well understood. Statistics Canada is currently exploring strategies to complete such a validation. At this time, it is recommended that analysis of data from this module be restricted to examination of depression as a correlate of other health behaviours and characteristics. For now, use of the data as an indicator for the probability of depression or to calculate simple population prevalence is discouraged.

Internet site:

National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/
Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Temporary Reformat			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
MHCT_10			
0	(MHCn_10 = 3)	For MHCn_10, answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent had trouble falling asleep every night or nearly every night and 0 if less often or not at all	
1	(MHCn_10 = 1, 2)	For MHCn_10, answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent had trouble falling asleep every night or nearly every night and 0 if less often or not at all	
MHCT_11			
2 - MHCn_11	(MHCn_11 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
MHCT_12			
2 - MHCn_12	(MHCn_12 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
MHCT_13			
2 - MHCn_13	(MHCn_13 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
MHCT_19			
2 - MHCn_19	(MHCn_19 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
MHCT_21L			
0	(MHCn_21L <= 9)	For MHCn_21L, answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent gained or lost more than 9 lbs. (4 kg) and 0 if less or didn't lose/gain weight	
1	(9 < MHCn_21L < NA)	For MHCn_21L, answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent gained or lost more than 9 lbs. (4 kg) and 0 if less or didn't lose/gain weight	
MHCT_23			
0	(MHCn_23 = 3)	For MHCn_23, answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent had trouble falling asleep every night or nearly every night and 0 if less often or not at all	
1	(MHCn_23 = 1, 2)	For MHCn_23, answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent had trouble falling asleep every night or nearly every night and 0 if less often or not at all	
MHCT_24			
2 - MHCn_24	(MHCn_24 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
MHCT_25			
2 - MHCn_25	(MHCn_25 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
MHCT_26			
2 - MHCn_26	(MHCn_26 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
MHCT_5			

2 - MHCn_5	(MHCn_5 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no
MHCT_6		
2 - MHCn_6	(MHCn_6 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no
MHCT_8LB		
0	(MHCn_8LB <= 9)	For MHCn_8LB, answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent gained or lost more than 9 lbs. (4 kg) and 0 if less or didn't lose/gain weight
1	(9 < MHCn_8LB < NA)	For MHCn_8LB, answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent gained or lost more than 9 lbs. (4 kg) and 0 if less or didn't lose/gain weight

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0	(MHCn_16 = 1, 2)	Depression scale - SF	
MHCn_2 + MHCT_5 + MHCT_6 + MHCT_8LB + MHCT_10 + MHCT_11 + MHCT_12 + MHCT_13	MHCn_2 = 1 and (MHCn_3 = 1, 2) and (MHCn_4 = 1, 2)	Depression scale - SF (Felt depressed for 2 weeks or more last year)	(min: 0; max: 8)
MHCn_16 + MHCT_19 + MHCT_21L + MHCT_23 + MHCT_24 + MHCT_25 + MHCT_26	MHCn_16 = 1 and (MHCn_17 = 1, 2) and (MHCn_18 = 1, 2)	Depression scale - SF (Lost interest in things for 2 weeks or more last year)	
96	MHCn_2 = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	[(MHCn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_5 = DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_6 = DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_8LB = DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_10 = DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_11 = DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_12 = DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_13 = DK, R, NS)] or [(MHCn_19 = DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_21L = DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_23 = DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_24 = DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_25 = DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_26 = DK, R, NS)] or Otherwise	Not stated	NS

4) Depression Scale - Predicted Probability (MHCnDPP)

Variable name: MHCDDPP

Based on: MHCnDSF (Source: MHCn_2, MHCn_3, MHCn_4, MHCn_5, MHCn_6, MHCn_8LB (source: MHCn_8A, MHCn_8B), MHCn_10, MHCn_11, MHCn_12, MHCn_13, MHCn_16, MHCn_17, MHCn_18, MHCn_19, MHCn_21L (source: MHCn_21A, MHCn_21B), MHCn_23, MHCn_24, MHCn_25, MHCn_26)

Description: This variable calculates the probability (expressed as a proportion) that the respondent would have been diagnosed as having experienced a major depressive episode in the past 12 months, if they had completed the Long-Form Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI).

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	MHCCDPP	
Name in:	Cycle 7	MHCB DPP	
Name in:	Cycle 6	MHCADPP	
Name in:	Cycle 5	MHC2DPP	
Name in:	Cycle 4	MHC0DPP	
Name in:	Cycle 3	MHC8DPP	
Name in:	Cycle 2	MHC6DPP	
Name in:	Cycle 1	MHC4DPP	(formerly DVPP94)

Note: The predicted probability (MHCnDPP) was assigned based on respondents' short-form scores.
A probability of caseness of 0 was assigned to respondents who denied the stem questions.

Internet site: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/
Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0	MHCnDSF = 0	Probability of caseness to respondents	
0.05	MHCnDSF = 1	Probability of caseness to respondents	
0.25	MHCnDSF = 2	Probability of caseness to respondents	
0.50	MHCnDSF = 3	Probability of caseness to respondents	
0.80	MHCnDSF = 4	Probability of caseness to respondents	
0.90	MHCnDSF > 4	Probability of caseness to respondents	
9.96	MHCnDSF = NA	Not applicable	NA
9.99	MHCnDSF = NS	Not stated	NS

5) Number of Weeks Respondent Felt Depressed (MHCnDWK)

Variable name: MHCDDWK

Based on: MHCn_14, MHCn_27 and MHCnDSF

Description: This derived variable indicates the number of weeks the respondent felt depressed.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	MHCCDWK	
Name in:	Cycle 7	MHCB DWK	
Name in:	Cycle 6	MHCADWK	
Name in:	Cycle 5	MHC2DWK	
Name in:	Cycle 4	MHC0DWK	
Name in:	Cycle 3	MHC8DWK	
Name in:	Cycle 2	MHC6DWK	
Name in:	Cycle 1	MHC4DWK	(formerly DVMHWK94)

Note: Only one question would have been answered.

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
MHCT_14			
52	(MHCn_14 = 53)	Rescale the variables MHCn_14 and MHCn_27 such that the maximum value is 52	
MHCn_14	(MHCn_14 < 53)	Rescale the variables MHCn_14 and MHCn_27 such that the maximum value is 52	
MHCT_27			
52	(MHCn_27 = 53)	Rescale the variables MHCn_14 and MHCn_27 such that the maximum value is 52	
MHCn_27	(MHCn_27 < 53)	Rescale the variables MHCn_14 and MHCn_27 such that the maximum value is 52	

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
MHCT_14	MHCT_14 <= 52	# of weeks respondent was depressed in the last year (Value of MHCn_14)	(min: 2; max: 52)
MHCT_27	MHCT_27 <= 52	# of weeks respondent lost interest in things last year (Value of MHCn_27)	(min: 2; max: 52)
96	MHCnDSF = NA or (MHCn_14 = NA and MHCn_27 = NA)	Respondent is not depressed or is not applicable (population exclusion etc.)	NA
99	MHCnDSF = NS or MHCn_14 > 96 or MHCn_27 > 96	Respondent didn't answer the required question.	NS

6) Specific Month Respondent Last Felt Depressed (MHCnDMT)

Variable name: MHCDDMT

Based on: MHCn_14, MHCn_15, MHCn_27 and MHCn_28

Description: This derived variable determines the specific month when the respondent last felt depressed in the last year.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	MHCCDMT	
Name in:	Cycle 7	MHCBDMT	
Name in:	Cycle 6	MHCADMT	
Name in:	Cycle 5	MHC2DMT	
Name in:	Cycle 4	MHC0DMT	
Name in:	Cycle 3	MHC8DMT	
Name in:	Cycle 2	MHC6DMT	
Name in:	Cycle 1	MHC4DMT	(formerly DVMHMT94)

Note: 1) Only one question would have been answered.

2) The following respondents have been excluded from the population:

- respondents who did not show any required signs of depression; or
- respondents who have been depressed more than 51 weeks in the past year

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
MHCn_15	MHCn_14 < 52 and MHCn_15 < NA	Specific month respondent felt depressed for at least 2 weeks in a row (Value of MHCn_15)	(min: 1; max: 12)
MHCn_28	MHCn_14 = NA and MHCn_27 < 52 and MHCn_28 < NA	Specific month respondent last lost interest in things for at least 2 weeks in a row (Value of MHCn_28)	(min: 1; max: 12)
96	MHCn_14 = NA and MHCn_27 = NA	Respondent is not depressed or is not applicable (Population exclusion)	NA
99	(MHCn_14 = 52, 53, DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_15 = DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_27 = 52, 53, DK, R, NS) or (MHCn_28 = DK, R, NS)	Respondent didn't answer at least one required question (don't know, refusal, not stated), or was depressed for > 51 weeks last year	NS

Closing Note: MENTAL HEALTH VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. Number of Consultations - Health Professional/Mental Health
 Cycle 3 Name: MHC8G1L
 Cycle 2 Name: MHC6G1L
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A (formerly MH_Q1L)
 Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

Nutrition (14 DVs)

1) Daily Consumption - Fruit Juice (FV_nDJUI)

Variable name: FV_DDJUI

Based on: AM6n_PXY, DHCn_AGE, FV_n_1A and FV_n_1B

Description: This derived variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent drinks fruit juice.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	FV_CDJUI
Name in:	Cycle 7	FV_BDJUI
Name in:	Cycle 6	FV_ADJUI
Name in:	Cycle 5	FV_2DJUI
Name in:	Cycle 4	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A

Note: This variable was created starting in Cycle 7 and was calculated for all previous cycles (cycles 5 and 6).

1) The NPHS measures the number of times (frequency), not the amount consumed.

2) FV_nDJUI is rounded to one decimal place.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0	FV_n_1A = 0	Never drinks fruit juice	
FV_n_1A	FV_n_1B = 1	Number of times/day, rounded to one decimal place	
FV_n_1A / 7	FV_n_1B = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week"), rounded to one decimal place	
FV_n_1A / 30	FV_n_1B = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month"), rounded to one decimal place	
FV_n_1A / 365	FV_n_1B = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year"), rounded to one decimal place	
999.6	FV_n_1A = NA or FV_n_1B = NA	Not applicable	NA
999.9	AM6n_PXY = 1 or DHCn_AGE < 12 or FV_n_1A = NS or FV_n_1B = NS	Not stated	NS

2) Daily Consumption - Fruits (FV_nDFRU)

Variable name: FV_DDFRU

Based on: AM6n_PXY, DHCn_AGE, FV_n_2A and FV_n_2B

Description: This derived variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes fruits, excluding fruit juices.

Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	FV_CDFRU	
	Name in:	Cycle 7	FV_BDFRU	
	Name in:	Cycle 6	FV_ADFRU	
	Name in:	Cycle 5	FV_2DFRU	
	Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Note: This variable was created starting in Cycle 7 and was calculated for all previous cycles (cycles 5 and 6).

1) The NPHS measures the number of times (frequency), not the amount consumed.

2) FV_nDFRU is rounded to one decimal place.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0	FV_n_2A = 0	Never eats fruits	
FV_n_2A	FV_n_2B = 1	Number of times/day, rounded to one decimal place	
FV_n_2A / 7	FV_n_2B = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week"), rounded to one decimal place	
FV_n_2A / 30	FV_n_2B = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month"), rounded to one decimal place	
FV_n_2A / 365	FV_n_2B = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year"), rounded to one decimal place	
999.6	FV_n_2A = NA or FV_n_2B = NA	Not applicable	NA
999.9	AM6n_PXY = 1 or DHCn_AGE < 12 or FV_n_2A = NS or FV_n_2B = NS	Not stated	NS

3) Daily Consumption - Green Salad (FV_nDSAL)

Variable name: FV_DDSAL

Based on: AM6n_PXY, DHCn_AGE, FV_n_3A and FV_n_3B

Description: This derived variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes green salad.

Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	FV_CDSAL	
	Name in:	Cycle 7	FV_BDSAL	
	Name in:	Cycle 6	FV_ADSAL	
	Name in:	Cycle 5	FV_2DSAL	
	Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Note: This variable was created starting in Cycle 7 and was calculated for all previous cycles (cycles 5 and 6).

1) The NPHS measures the number of times (frequency), not the amount consumed.

2) FV_nDSAL is rounded to one decimal place.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0	FV_n_3A = 0	Never eats green salad	
FV_n_3A	FV_n_3B = 1	Number of times/day, rounded to one decimal place	
FV_n_3A / 7	FV_n_3B = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week"), rounded to one decimal place	
FV_n_3A / 30	FV_n_3B = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month"), rounded to one decimal place	
FV_n_3A / 365	FV_n_3B = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year"), rounded to one decimal place	
999.6	FV_n_3A = NA or FV_n_3B = NA	Not applicable	NA
999.9	AM6n_PXY = 1 or DHCn_AGE < 12 or FV_n_3A = NS or FV_n_3B = NS	Not stated	NS

4) Daily Consumption - Potatoes (FV_nDPOT)

Variable name: FV_DDPOT

Based on: AM6n_PXY, DHCn_AGE, FV_n_4A and FV_n_4B

Description: This derived variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes potatoes, excluding French fries, fried potatoes, or potato chips.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	FV_CDPOT
Name in:	Cycle 7	FV_BDPOT
Name in:	Cycle 6	FV_ADPOT
Name in:	Cycle 5	FV_2DPOT
Name in:	Cycle 4	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A

Note: This variable was created starting in Cycle 7 and was calculated for all previous cycles (cycles 5 and 6).

1) The NPHS measures the number of times (frequency), not the amount consumed.

2) FV_nDPOT is rounded to one decimal place.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0	FV_n_4A = 0	Never eats potatoes	

FV_n_4A	FV_n_4B = 1	Number of times/day, rounded to one decimal place	
FV_n_4A / 7	FV_n_4B = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week"), rounded to one decimal place	
FV_n_4A / 30	FV_n_4B = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month"), rounded to one decimal place	
FV_n_4A / 365	FV_n_4B = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year"), rounded to one decimal place	
999.6	FV_n_4A = NA or FV_n_4B = NA	Not applicable	NA
999.9	AM6n_PXY = 1 or DHCn_AGE < 12 or FV_n_4A = NS or FV_n_4B = NS	Not stated	NS

5) Daily Consumption - Carrots (FV_nDCAR)

Variable name: FV_DDCAR

Based on: AM6n_PXY, DHCn_AGE, FV_n_5A and FV_n_5B

Description: This derived variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes carrots.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	FV_CDCAR
Name in:	Cycle 7	FV_BDCAR
Name in:	Cycle 6	FV_ADCAR
Name in:	Cycle 5	FV_2DCAR
Name in:	Cycle 4	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A

Note: This variable was created starting in Cycle 7 and was calculated for all previous cycles (cycles 5 and 6).

1) The NPHS measures the number of times (frequency), not the amount consumed.

2) FV_nDCAR is rounded to one decimal place.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0	FV_n_5A = 0	Never eats carrots	
FV_n_5A	FV_n_5B = 1	Number of times/day, rounded to one decimal place	
FV_n_5A / 7	FV_n_5B = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week"), rounded to one decimal place	
FV_n_5A / 30	FV_n_5B = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month"), rounded to one decimal place	
FV_n_5A / 365	FV_n_5B = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year"), rounded to one decimal place	
999.6	FV_n_5A = NA or FV_n_5B = NA	Not applicable	NA

999.9	AM6n_PXY = 1 or DHCn_AGE < 12 or FV_n_5A = NS or FV_n_5B = NS	Not stated	NS
-------	--	------------	----

6) Daily Consumption - Other Vegetables (FV_nDVEG)

Variable name: FV_DDVEG

Based on: AM6n_PXY, DHCn_AGE, FV_n_6A and FV_n_6B

Description: This derived variable indicates the respondent's usual daily consumption of other vegetables, excluding carrots, potatoes, or salad.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	FV_CDVEG	
Name in:	Cycle 7	FV_BDVEG	
Name in:	Cycle 6	FV_ADVEG	
Name in:	Cycle 5	FV_2DVEG	
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Note: Respondents are asked to report in "servings" rather than "times" so that all different fruits or vegetables eaten at the same meal are counted. Servings should not be interpreted as referring to a specific quantity. This variable was created starting in Cycle 7 and was calculated for all previous cycles (cycles 5 and 6).

1) FV_nDVEG is rounded to one decimal place.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0	FV_n_6A = 0	Never eats other vegetables	
FV_n_6A	FV_n_6B = 1	Number of servings/day	
FV_n_6A / 7	FV_n_6B = 2	Number of servings/day (reported "servings per week")	
FV_n_6A / 365	FV_n_6B = 4	Number of servings/day (reported "servings per year")	
999.6	FV_n_6A = NA or FV_n_6B = NA	Not applicable	NA
999.9	AM6n_PXY = 1 or DHCn_AGE < 12 or FV_n_6A = NS or FV_n_6B = NS	Not stated	NS

7) Daily Consumption - Total Fruit and Vegetable (FV_nDTOT)

Variable name: FV_DDTOT

Based on: FV_n_1A, FV_n_1B, FV_n_2A, FV_n_2B, FV_n_3A, FV_n_3B, FV_n_4A, FV_n_4B, FV_n_5A, FV_n_5B, FV_n_6A and FV_n_6B

Description: This derived variable indicates the total number of times per day the respondent eats fruits and vegetables.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	FV_CDTOT
Name in:	Cycle 7	FV_BDTOT
Name in:	Cycle 6	FV_ADTOT
Name in:	Cycle 5	FV_2DTOT
Name in:	Cycle 4	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A

Note: 1) This derived variable is created from the annual consumption variables FV_Q1AY to FV_Q6AY (created in Reformat from the variables FV_n_1A to FV_n_6B). Annual consumption variables are summed up and the total is then divided by 365 to derive an aggregate of the daily frequency of fruit and vegetables consumed. Only the total aggregated daily consumption is shown since the fruit and vegetable consumption variables should be analysed as a whole, not independently from one another.

2) The NPHS measures the number of times (frequency), not the amount consumed.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
FV_T_1Y			
0	(FV_n_1A = 0)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).	
FV_n_1A * 365	(FV_n_1B = 1)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).	
FV_n_1A * 52	(FV_n_1B = 2)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).	
FV_n_1A * 12	(FV_n_1B = 3)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).	
FV_n_1A	(FV_n_1B = 4)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).	
9999	(FV_n_1B = 9)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).	
FV_T_2Y			

0	(FV_n_2A = 0)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_2A * 365	(FV_n_2B = 1)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_2A * 52	(FV_n_2B = 2)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_2A * 12	(FV_n_2B = 3)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_2A	(FV_n_2B = 4)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
9999	(FV_n_2B = 9)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_T_3Y		
0	(FV_n_3A = 0)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_3A * 365	(FV_n_3B = 1)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_3A * 52	(FV_n_3B = 2)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_3A * 12	(FV_n_3B = 3)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_3A	(FV_n_3B = 4)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
9999	(FV_n_3B = 9)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).

FV_T_4Y

0	(FV_n_4A = 0)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_4A * 365	(FV_n_4B = 1)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_4A * 52	(FV_n_4B = 2)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_4A * 12	(FV_n_4B = 3)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_4A	(FV_n_4B = 4)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
9999	(FV_n_4B = 9)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_T_5Y		
0	(FV_n_5A = 0)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_5A * 365	(FV_n_5B = 1)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_5A * 52	(FV_n_5B = 2)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_5A * 12	(FV_n_5B = 3)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_5A	(FV_n_5B = 4)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
9999	(FV_n_5B = 9)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_T_6Y		

0	(FV_n_6A = 0)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_6A * 365	(FV_n_6B = 1)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_6A * 52	(FV_n_6B = 2)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_6A * 12	(FV_n_6B = 3)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
FV_n_6A	(FV_n_6B = 4)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).
9999	(FV_n_6B = 9)	FV_n_1Y to FV_n_6Y (Annual Total Fruit and Vegetable Consumption Temporary variables) are the reformatted FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A (frequency multiplied by their respective reporting period FV_n_1B to FV_n_6B).

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
(FV_T_1Y + FV_T_2Y + FV_T_3Y + FV_T_4Y + FV_T_5Y + FV_T_6Y) / 365	(FV_T_1Y + FV_T_2Y + FV_T_3Y + FV_T_4Y + FV_T_5Y + FV_T_6Y) / 365	Total number of times the respondent eats fruits and vegetables per day, rounded to two decimals	(min: 0.0; max: 120.0)
99.96	FV_n_1A = NA	Not applicable	NA
99.99	(FV_n_1A = DK, R or NS) or (FV_n_2A = DK, R or NS) or (FV_n_3A = DK, R or NS) or (FV_n_4A = DK, R or NS) or (FV_n_5A = DK, R or NS) or (FV_n_6A = DK, R or NS)	Not stated	NS

8) Number of Reasons for Choosing or Avoiding Foods (NU_8D1)

Variable name:	NU_8D1
Based on:	NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G
Description:	This derived variable indicates the number of reasons for choosing or avoiding foods for the respondent.
Previous Usage:	Name in: Cycle 8 ***** N/A Name in: Cycle 7 ***** N/A

Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	NU_8D1	
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Source: Health Canada, Office of Nutrition Policy and Promotion

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G	None	
1	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G	One	
2	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G	Two	
3	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G	Three	
4	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G	Four	
5	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G	Five	
6	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G	Six	
7	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G	Seven	
96	NU_n_1A = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	(Any of NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

9) Number of Reasons for Choosing Foods (NU_8D2)

Variable name: NU_8D2

Based on: NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E

Description: This derived variable indicates the number of reasons for choosing foods for the respondent.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	NU_8D2	
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Source: Health Canada, Office of Nutrition Policy and Promotion

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0	Count of "yes" in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E	None	

1	Count of "yes" in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E	One	
2	Count of "yes" in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E	Two	
3	Count of "yes" in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E	Three	
4	Count of "yes" in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E	Four	
5	Count of "yes" in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E	Five	
96	NU_n_2A = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	(Any of NU_n_2A to NU_n_2EG = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

10) Number of Reasons for Avoiding Foods (NU_8D3)

Variable name: NU_8D3

Based on: NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G

Description: This derived variable indicates the number of reasons for avoiding foods for the respondent.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	NU_8D3	
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Source: Health Canada, Office of Nutrition Policy and Promotion

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G	None	
1	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G	One	
2	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G	Two	
3	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G	Three	
4	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G	Four	
5	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G	Five	
6	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G	Six	
7	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G	Seven	
96	NU_n_3A = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	(Any of NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

11) Number of Reasons for Choosing or Avoiding Foods - Short version (NU_nD4)

Variable name:	NU_nD4		
Based on:	NU_n_1A, NU_n_1C, NU_n_1D and NU_n_1E		
Description:	This derived variable indicates the number of reasons for choosing or avoiding foods.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	NU_CD4
	Name in:	Cycle 7	NU_BD4
	Name in:	Cycle 6	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 5	NU_2D4
	Name in:	Cycle 4	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 3	NU_8D4
	Name in:	Cycle 2	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A

Note: This variable is different from NU_nD1; it takes into account the fact that certain questions that were included in Cycle 3 (NU_8_1B, NU_8_1F and NU_8_1G) were not asked in Cycle 5 or in Cycle 7.

Source: Health Canada, Food and Nutrition Surveillance System Working Group

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
NU_T_1A			
2 - NU_n_1A	(NU_n_1A = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
NU_T_1C			
2 - NU_n_1C	(NU_n_1C = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
NU_T_1D			
2 - NU_n_1D	(NU_n_1D = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
NU_T_1E			
2 - NU_n_1E	(NU_n_1E = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
NU_T_1A + NU_T_1C + NU_T_1D + NU_T_1E	(NU_n_1A = 1, 2) and (NU_n_1C = 1, 2) and (NU_n_1D = 1, 2) and (NU_n_1E = 1, 2)	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A and NU_n_1C to NU_n_1E	(min: 0; max: 4)
6	NU_n_1A = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	(NU_n_1A = DK, R, NS) or (NU_n_1C = DK, R, NS) or (NU_n_1D = DK, R, NS) or (NU_n_1E = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

12) Number of Reasons for Choosing Foods - Short version (NU_nD5)

Variable name: NU_nD5

September 2012

Based on: NU_n_2A, NU_n_2B and NU_n_2C

Description: This derived variable indicates the number of reasons for choosing foods.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	NU_CD5	
Name in:	Cycle 7	NU_BD5	
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	NU_2D5	
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	NU_8D5	
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Note: This variable is different from NU_nD2; it takes into account the fact that certain questions that were included in Cycle 3 (NU_8_2D and NU_8_2E) were not asked in Cycle 5 or in Cycle 7.

Source: Health Canada, Food and Nutrition Surveillance System Working Group

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
NU_T_2A			
2 - NU_n_2A	(NU_n_2A = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
NU_T_2B			
2 - NU_n_2B	(NU_n_2B = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
NU_T_2C			
2 - NU_n_2C	(NU_n_2C = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
NU_T_2A + NU_T_2B + NU_T_2C	(NU_n_2A = 1, 2) and (NU_n_2B = 1, 2) and (NU_n_2C = 1, 2)	Count of "yes" in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2C	(min: 0; max: 3)
6	NU_n_2A = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	(NU_n_2A = DK, R, NS) or (NU_n_2B = DK, R, NS) or (NU_n_2C = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

13) Number of Reasons for Avoiding Foods - Short version (NU_nD6)

Variable name: NU_nD6

Based on: NU_n_3A, NU_n_3B, NU_n_3C, NU_n_3D and NU_n_3G

Description: This derived variable indicates the number of reasons for avoiding foods.

Previous Usage: Name in: Cycle 8 NU_CD6

Name in:	Cycle 7	NU_BD6	
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	NU_2D6	
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	NU_8D6	
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Note: This variable is different from NU_nD3; it takes into account the fact that certain questions that were included in Cycle 3 (NU_8_3E and NU_8_3F) were not asked in Cycle 5 or in Cycle 7.

Source: Health Canada, Food and Nutrition Surveillance System Working Group

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
NU_T_3A			
2 - NU_n_3A	(NU_n_3A = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
NU_T_3B			
2 - NU_n_3B	(NU_n_3B = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
NU_T_3C			
2 - NU_n_3C	(NU_n_3C = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
NU_T_3D			
2 - NU_n_3D	(NU_n_3D = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
NU_T_3G			
2 - NU_n_3G	(NU_n_3G = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
NU_T_3A + NU_T_3B + NU_T_3C + NU_T_3D + NU_T_3G	(NU_n_3A = 1, 2) and (NU_n_3B = 1, 2) and (NU_n_3C = 1, 2) and (NU_n_3D = 1, 2) and (NU_n_3G = 1, 2)	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3D and NU_n_3G	(min: 0; max: 5)
6	NU_n_3A = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	(NU_n_3A = DK, R, NS) or (NU_n_3B = DK, R, NS) or (NU_n_3C = DK, R, NS) or (NU_n_3D = DK, R, NS) or (NU_n_3G = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

14) Frequency of Supplements Consumption (NU_nDCON)

Variable name: NU_nDCON

Based on: NU_n_4A, NU_n_4B and NU_n_4C

Description: This derived variable classifies the frequency of consumption of vitamins or mineral supplements for the respondent.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	NU_CDCON	
Name in:	Cycle 7	NU_BDCON	
Name in:	Cycle 6	NU_ADCON	
Name in:	Cycle 5	NU_2DCON	
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	NU_8DCON	
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	NU_n_4A = 2	Non-user in last 4 weeks	
2	NU_n_4B = 2	Occasional user in last 4 weeks	
3	(NU_n_4C = 1, 2)	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 1 to 2 days in last week	
4	(NU_n_4C = 3, 4)	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 3 to 4 days in last week	
5	(NU_n_4C = 5, 6)	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 5 to 6 days in last week	
6	NU_n_4C = 7	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 7 days in last week	
96	NU_n_4A = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

Physical activities (6 DVs)

1) Energy Expenditure (PACnDEE)

Variable name: PACDDEE

Based on: PACn_1V, PACn_2A, PACn_2B, PACn_2C, PACn_2D, PACn_2E, PACn_2F, PACn_2G, PACn_2H, PACn_2Y, PACn_2J, PACn_2K, PACn_2L, PACn_2I, PACn_2N, PACn_2O, PACn_2P, PACn_2Q, PACn_2R, PACn_2S, PACn_2T, PACn_2U, PACn_2W, PACn_2X, PACn_3A, PACn_3B, PACn_3C, PACn_3D, PACn_3E, PACn_3F, PACn_3G, PACn_3H, PACn_3Y, PACn_3J, PACn_3K, PACn_3L, PACn_3I, PACn_3N, PACn_3O, PACn_3P, PACn_3Q, PACn_3R, PACn_3S, PACn_3T, PACn_3U, PACn_3W and PACn_3X

Description: This derived variable is a measure of the average daily energy expended during leisure time activities by respondents in the past three months.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	PACCDDEE
Name in:	Cycle 7	PACBDEE
Name in:	Cycle 6	PACADEE
Name in:	Cycle 5	PAC2DEE
Name in:	Cycle 4	PAC0DEE
Name in:	Cycle 3	PAC8DEE
Name in:	Cycle 2	PAC6DEE
Name in:	Cycle 1	PAC4DEE (formerly DVEE94)

Note: 1) Cycle 1 (based on PACn_1A to PACn_1Z, PACn_2A to PACn_2Z, PACn_3A to PACn_3Z);
Cycle 2 (based on PACn_1A to PACn_1X, PACn_2A to PACn_2X, PACn_3A to PACn_3X);
Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles (based on PACn_1A to PACn_1Y, PACn_2A to PACn_2Y, PACn_3A to PACn_3Y).

2) The list of activities (PACn_1A to PACn_1X) has changed minimally from Cycle 1. "Skating" in Cycle 1 (1994/1995) was changed to "Ice skating" (PACn_1H) in Cycle 2 (1996/1997); "Yoga or tai-chi" (PACn_1Z) was dropped in Cycle 2 (1996/1997) and "Basketball" (PACn_1T) was added. In Cycle 3 (1998/1999), "Cross-country skiing" (PACn_1M) was dropped and "In-line skating or rollerblading" (PACn_1Y) was added. There was no change in Cycle 4 (2000/2001). In Cycle 5 (2002/2003), "Snowboarding" was included with "Downhill skiing" (PACn_1I). There was no change since.

In order to derive a physical activity index, the Energy Expenditure (EE) of participants in their leisure activities should be estimated. EE is calculated using the frequency and time per session of the physical activity as well as its MET value. The MET is a value of metabolic energy cost expressed as a multiple of the resting metabolic rate. Thus, an activity of 4 MET requires four times the amount of energy required when the body is at rest.

Energy Expenditure values for all activities in a day are calculated as follows:

$$EE \text{ (kcal/kg/day)} = \text{Sum of } ((Ni * Di * \text{MET value}) / 365)$$

Ni = the number of times a respondent engaged in an activity_i over a 12 month period

Di = the average duration in hours of the activity_i (AVEDUR_i)

MET = the energy cost of the activity expressed as kilocalories expended per kilogram of body weight per hour of activity (kcal/kg per hour)/365 (to convert yearly data into daily data)

MET values tend to be expressed in three intensity levels (i.e., low, medium, high). NPHS questions did not ask the respondent to specify the intensity level of their activities; therefore the MET values adopted correspond to the low intensity value of each activity. This approach is adopted from the Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute because individuals tend to overestimate the intensity, frequency and duration of their activities. The MET values are:

Activity	MET value Cycle 1	MET value Cycle 2	MET value Cycle 3 to Cycle 8
PACn_1A - Walking for exercise	3	3	3
PACn_1B - Gardening, yard work	3	3	3
PACn_1C - Swimming	3	3	3

PACn_1D - Bicycling	4	4	4
PACn_1E - Popular or social dance	3	3	3
PACn_1F - Home exercises	3	3	3
PACn_1G - Ice hockey	6	6	6
PACn_1H - Ice-skating ("Skating" in Cycle 1)	4	4	4
PACn_1I - Downhill skiing or snowboarding ("Downhill skiing" in cycles 1 to 4)	4	4	4
PACn_1J - Jogging or running	9.5	9.5	9.5
PACn_1K - Golfing	4	4	4
PACn_1L - Exercise class or aerobics	4	4	4
PACn_1M - Cross-country skiing (Dropped in Cycle 3)	5	5	N/A
PACn_1N - Bowling	2	2	2
PACn_1O - Baseball or softball	3	3	3
PACn_1P - Tennis	4	4	4
PACn_1Q - Weight-training	3	3	3
PACn_1R - Fishing	3	3	3
PACn_1S - Volleyball	5	5	5
PACn_1T - Basketball (New in Cycle 2)	N/A	6	6
PACn_1Y - In-line skating or roller-blading (New in Cycle 3)	N/A	N/A	5
PACn_1Z - Yoga or tai-chi (Dropped in Cycle 2)	2	N/A	N/A
PACn_1U, PACn_1W, PACn_1X - Other activities (see Note (2))	4.2	4	4

3) Since it is difficult to assign a MET value to the category "Other Activities", the MET value used was the average of the listed activities except for jogging (MET value 7) or running (MET value 12). The average for the two activities was replaced by the value for jogging only in the calculation of the overall average for "Other activities". Some activities have MET values lower than the average, however, this approach is consistent with other studies, such as the Campbell's Survey on Well-Being in Canada and the Ontario Health Survey (OHS).

PACnDEE was calculated from the responses to questions PACn_1n, PACn_2n, and PACn_3n, as follows:

Sum of $((\text{PACn_2n} * 4) * \text{AVEDUR} * \text{MET}) / 365$) for each activity PACn_1n (exclude category "none") where:

- PACn_1n = one activity
- PACn_2n * 4 = number of times for 12 months for each activity
- AVEDUR = average duration for each activity in hours - PACn_3n
- MET = corresponding MET value in kcal/kg/hr
- PACn_1n, PACn_2n, PACn_3n = PACn_1A...1Y, PACn_2A...2Y, PACn_3A...3Y

4) If PACn_2n or PACn_3n is DK, R or NS, the value of $((\text{PACn_2n} * 4) * \text{AVEDUR} * \text{MET}) / 365$) for that activity = 0.

Time spent on each occasion (PACn_3n)

- 1 to 15 minutes
- 16 to 30 minutes
- 31 to 60 minutes
- More than one hour

* Times were assigned an average duration value for the calculation, as with CCHS:

(13 minutes or .2167 hour, 23 minutes or .3833 hour, 45 minutes or .75 hour, 60 minutes or 1 hour)

Average duration assigned (AVEDUR)

- 13 minutes or .2167 hour
- 23 minutes or .3833 hour
- 45 minutes or .75 hour
- 60 minutes or 1 hour

Source: Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute

Internet site: www.cflri.ca

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
PACTDEEA			
$(\text{PACn_2A} * 4 * 0.2167 * 3) / 365$	(PACn_3A = 1)	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	WALKING FOR EXERCISE
$(\text{PACn_2A} * 4 * .3833 * 3) / 365$	(PACn_3A = 2)	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	WALKING FOR EXERCISE

$(\text{PACn_2A} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	(PACn_3A = 3)	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	WALKING FOR EXERCISE
$(\text{PACn_2A} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	(PACn_3A = 4)	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	WALKING FOR EXERCISE
0	[PACn_3A = NA or (PACn_3A = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	WALKING FOR EXERCISE
PACTDEEB			
$(\text{PACn_2B} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 3) / 365$	(PACn_3B = 1)	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	GARDENING OR YARD WORK
$(\text{PACn_2B} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	(PACn_3B = 2)	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	GARDENING OR YARD WORK
$(\text{PACn_2B} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	(PACn_3B = 3)	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	GARDENING OR YARD WORK
$(\text{PACn_2B} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	(PACn_3B = 4)	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	GARDENING OR YARD WORK
0	[PACn_3B = NA or (PACn_3B = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	GARDENING OR YARD WORK
PACTDEEC			
$(\text{PACn_2C} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 3) / 365$	(PACn_3C = 1)	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	SWIMMING
$(\text{PACn_2C} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	(PACn_3C = 2)	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	SWIMMING
$(\text{PACn_2C} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	(PACn_3C = 3)	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	SWIMMING
$(\text{PACn_2C} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	(PACn_3C = 4)	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	SWIMMING
0	[PACn_3C = NA or (PACn_3C = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	SWIMMING
PACTDEED			
$(\text{PACn_2D} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3D = 1)	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	BICYCLING
$(\text{PACn_2D} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3D = 2)	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	BICYCLING
$(\text{PACn_2D} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3D = 3)	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	BICYCLING
$(\text{PACn_2D} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3D = 4)	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	BICYCLING
0	[PACn_3D = NA or (PACn_3D = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	BICYCLING
PACTDEEE			
$(\text{PACn_2E} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 3) / 365$	(PACn_3E = 1)	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE
$(\text{PACn_2E} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	(PACn_3E = 2)	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE
$(\text{PACn_2E} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	(PACn_3E = 3)	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE
$(\text{PACn_2E} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	(PACn_3E = 4)	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE

0	[PACn_3E = NA or (PACn_3E = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE
PACTDEEF			
$(\text{PACn_2F} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 3) / 365$	(PACn_3F = 1)	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	HOME EXERCISES
$(\text{PACn_2F} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	(PACn_3F = 2)	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	HOME EXERCISES
$(\text{PACn_2F} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	(PACn_3F = 3)	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	HOME EXERCISES
$(\text{PACn_2F} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	(PACn_3F = 4)	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	HOME EXERCISES
0	[PACn_3F = NA or (PACn_3F = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	HOME EXERCISES
PACTDEEG			
$(\text{PACn_2G} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 6) / 365$	(PACn_3G = 1)	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	ICE HOCKEY
$(\text{PACn_2G} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 6) / 365$	(PACn_3G = 2)	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	ICE HOCKEY
$(\text{PACn_2G} \times 4 \times .75 \times 6) / 365$	(PACn_3G = 3)	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	ICE HOCKEY
$(\text{PACn_2G} \times 4 \times 1 \times 6) / 365$	(PACn_3G = 4)	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	ICE HOCKEY
0	[PACn_3G = NA or (PACn_3G = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	ICE HOCKEY
PACTDEEH			
$(\text{PACn_2H} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3H = 1)	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	ICE SKATING
$(\text{PACn_2H} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3H = 2)	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	ICE SKATING
$(\text{PACn_2H} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3H = 3)	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	ICE SKATING
$(\text{PACn_2H} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3H = 4)	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	ICE SKATING
0	[PACn_3H = NA or (PACn_3H = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	ICE SKATING
PACTDEEI			
$(\text{PACn_2I} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3I = 1)	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING
$(\text{PACn_2I} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3I = 2)	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING
$(\text{PACn_2I} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3I = 3)	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING
$(\text{PACn_2I} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3I = 4)	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING

0	[PACn_3I = NA or (PACn_3I = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING
PACTDEEJ			
$(\text{PACn_2J} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 9.5) / 365$	(PACn_3J = 1)	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	JOGGING OR RUNNING
$(\text{PACn_2J} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 9.5) / 365$	(PACn_3J = 2)	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	JOGGING OR RUNNING
$(\text{PACn_2J} \times 4 \times .75 \times 9.5) / 365$	(PACn_3J = 3)	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	JOGGING OR RUNNING
$(\text{PACn_2J} \times 4 \times 1 \times 9.5) / 365$	(PACn_3J = 4)	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	JOGGING OR RUNNING
0	[PACn_3J = NA or (PACn_3J = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	JOGGING OR RUNNING
PACTDEEK			
$(\text{PACn_2K} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3K = 1)	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	GOLFING
$(\text{PACn_2K} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3K = 2)	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	GOLFING
$(\text{PACn_2K} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3K = 3)	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	GOLFING
$(\text{PACn_2K} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3K = 4)	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	GOLFING
0	[PACn_3K = NA or (PACn_3K = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	GOLFING
PACTDEEL			
$(\text{PACn_2L} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3L = 1)	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS
$(\text{PACn_2L} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3L = 2)	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS
$(\text{PACn_2L} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3L = 3)	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS
$(\text{PACn_2L} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	(PACn_3L = 4)	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS
0	[PACn_3L = NA or (PACn_3L = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS
PACTDEEN			
$(\text{PACn_2N} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 2) / 365$	(PACn_3N = 1)	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	BOWLING
$(\text{PACn_2N} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 2) / 365$	(PACn_3N = 2)	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	BOWLING
$(\text{PACn_2N} \times 4 \times .75 \times 2) / 365$	(PACn_3N = 3)	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	BOWLING
$(\text{PACn_2N} \times 4 \times 1 \times 2) / 365$	(PACn_3N = 4)	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	BOWLING
0	[PACn_3N = NA or (PACn_3N = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	BOWLING
PACTDEEO			

$(\text{PACn_2O} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 3) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3O} = 1)$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL
$(\text{PACn_2O} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3O} = 2)$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL
$(\text{PACn_2O} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3O} = 3)$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL
$(\text{PACn_2O} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3O} = 4)$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL
0	[PACn_3O = NA or (PACn_3O = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL
PACTDEEP			
$(\text{PACn_2P} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 4) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3P} = 1)$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	TENNIS
$(\text{PACn_2P} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3P} = 2)$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	TENNIS
$(\text{PACn_2P} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3P} = 3)$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	TENNIS
$(\text{PACn_2P} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3P} = 4)$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	TENNIS
0	[PACn_3P = NA or (PACn_3P = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	TENNIS
PACTDEEQ			
$(\text{PACn_2Q} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 3) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3Q} = 1)$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	WEIGHT-TRAINING
$(\text{PACn_2Q} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3Q} = 2)$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	WEIGHT-TRAINING
$(\text{PACn_2Q} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3Q} = 3)$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	WEIGHT-TRAINING
$(\text{PACn_2Q} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3Q} = 4)$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	WEIGHT-TRAINING
0	[PACn_3Q = NA or (PACn_3Q = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	WEIGHT-TRAINING
PACTDEER			
$(\text{PACn_2R} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 3) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3R} = 1)$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	FISHING
$(\text{PACn_2R} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3R} = 2)$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	FISHING
$(\text{PACn_2R} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3R} = 3)$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	FISHING
$(\text{PACn_2R} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3R} = 4)$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	FISHING
0	[PACn_3R = NA or (PACn_3R = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	FISHING
PACTDEES			
$(\text{PACn_2S} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 5) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3S} = 1)$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	VOLLEYBALL
$(\text{PACn_2S} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 5) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3S} = 2)$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	VOLLEYBALL

$(\text{PACn_2S} \times 4 \times .75 \times 5) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3S} = 3)$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	VOLLEYBALL
$(\text{PACn_2S} \times 4 \times 1 \times 5) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3S} = 4)$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	VOLLEYBALL
0	[PACn_3S = NA or (PACn_3S = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	VOLLEYBALL
PACTDEET			
$(\text{PACn_2T} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 6) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3T} = 1)$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	BASKETBALL
$(\text{PACn_2T} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 6) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3T} = 2)$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	BASKETBALL
$(\text{PACn_2T} \times 4 \times .75 \times 6) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3T} = 3)$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	BASKETBALL
$(\text{PACn_2T} \times 4 \times 1 \times 6) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3T} = 4)$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	BASKETBALL
0	[PACn_3T = NA or (PACn_3T = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	BASKETBALL
PACTDEEU			
$(\text{PACn_2U} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 4) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3U} = 1)$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	OTHER (U)
$(\text{PACn_2U} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3U} = 2)$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	OTHER (U)
$(\text{PACn_2U} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3U} = 3)$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	OTHER (U)
$(\text{PACn_2U} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3U} = 4)$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	OTHER (U)
0	[PACn_3U = NA or (PACn_3U = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	OTHER (U)
PACTDEEW			
$(\text{PACn_2W} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 4) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3W} = 1)$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	OTHER (W)
$(\text{PACn_2W} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3W} = 2)$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	OTHER (W)
$(\text{PACn_2W} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3W} = 3)$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	OTHER (W)
$(\text{PACn_2W} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3W} = 4)$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	OTHER (W)
0	[PACn_3W = NA or (PACn_3W = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	OTHER (W)
PACTDEEX			
$(\text{PACn_2X} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 4) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3X} = 1)$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	OTHER (X)
$(\text{PACn_2X} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3X} = 2)$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	OTHER (X)
$(\text{PACn_2X} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3X} = 3)$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	OTHER (X)
$(\text{PACn_2X} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	$(\text{PACn_3X} = 4)$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	OTHER (X)

0	[PACn_3X = NA or (PACn_3X = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	OTHER (X)
PACTDEEY			
$(\text{PACn_2Y} \times 4 \times 0.2167 \times 5) / 365$	(PACn_3Y = 1)	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING
$(\text{PACn_2Y} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 5) / 365$	(PACn_3Y = 2)	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING
$(\text{PACn_2Y} \times 4 \times .75 \times 5) / 365$	(PACn_3Y = 3)	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING
$(\text{PACn_2Y} \times 4 \times 1 \times 5) / 365$	(PACn_3Y = 4)	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING
0	[PACn_3Y = NA or (PACn_3Y = DK, R, NS)]	Did not participate in activity or required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0	PACn_1V = 1	No physical activity	
PACTDEEA + PACTDEEB + PACTDEEC + PACTDEED + PACTDEEE + PACTDEEF + PACTDEEG + PACTDEEH + PACTDEEY + PACTDEEJ + PACTDEEK + PACTDEEL + PACTDEEI + PACTDEEN + PACTDEEO + PACTDEEP + PACTDEEQ + PACTDEER + PACTDEES + PACTDEET + PACTDEEU + PACTDEEW + PACTDEEX	Sum of ((Ni * Di * MET value) / 365)	Units of energy (kcal/kg/day), rounded to one decimal place	(min: 0.0; max: 99.5)
99.6	PACn_1V = NA	Not applicable	NA
99.9	(PACn_1V = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

2) Participant In Leisure Physical Activity (PACnDLEI)

Variable name: PACDDLEI

Based on: PACn_1V

Description: This derived variable indicates whether or not respondents participated in any leisure activities in the three months prior to the interview.

Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	PACCDLEI	
	Name in:	Cycle 7	PACBDLEI	
	Name in:	Cycle 6	PACADLEI	
	Name in:	Cycle 5	PAC2DLEI	
	Name in:	Cycle 4	PAC0DLEI	
	Name in:	Cycle 3	PAC8DLEI	
	Name in:	Cycle 2	PAC6DLEI	
	Name in:	Cycle 1	PAC4DLEI	(formerly DVPART94)

Source: Ontario Health Survey

Internet site: www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	PACn_1V = 2	Participant	
2	PACn_1V = 1	Non-participant	
6	PACn_1V = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

3) Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity Lasting More Than 15 Minutes (PACnDFM)

Variable name: PACDDFM

Based on: PACn_1V, PACn_2A, PACn_2B, PACn_2C, PACn_2D, PACn_2E, PACn_2F, PACn_2G, PACn_2H, PACn_2Y, PACn_2J, PACn_2K, PACn_2L, PACn_2I, PACn_2N, PACn_2O, PACn_2P, PACn_2Q, PACn_2R, PACn_2S, PACn_2T, PACn_2U, PACn_2W, PACn_2X, PACn_3A, PACn_3B, PACn_3C, PACn_3D, PACn_3E, PACn_3F, PACn_3G, PACn_3H, PACn_3Y, PACn_3J, PACn_3K, PACn_3L, PACn_3I, PACn_3N, PACn_3O, PACn_3P, PACn_3Q, PACn_3R, PACn_3S, PACn_3T, PACn_3U, PACn_3W and PACn_3X

Description: This derived variable indicates the number of times in the past month that respondents took part in a physical activity lasting more than 15 minutes.

Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	PACCDFM	
	Name in:	Cycle 7	PACBDFM	
	Name in:	Cycle 6	PACADFM	
	Name in:	Cycle 5	PAC2DFM	
	Name in:	Cycle 4	PAC0DFM	
	Name in:	Cycle 3	PAC8DFM	
	Name in:	Cycle 2	PAC6DFM	
	Name in:	Cycle 1	PAC4DFM	(formerly DVMOFQ94)

Note: 1) Cycle 1 (based on PACn_1A to PACn_1Z, PACn_2A to PACn_2Z, PACn_3A to PACn_3Z);
Cycle 2 (based on PACn_1A to PACn_1X, PACn_2A to PACn_2X, PACn_3A to PACn_3X);
Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles (based on PACn_1A to PACn_1Y, PACn_2A to PACn_2Y, PACn_3A to PACn_3Y).

2) It should be noted that the questions refer to a three-month period and this variable refers to a one-month period (the total frequency was divided by three).

Source: Ontario Health Survey

Internet site: www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
PACT_2A			
PACn_2A	(PACn_2A < NA and PACn_3A = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2A (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3A is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)	
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2A (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3A is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)	
PACT_2B			
PACn_2B	(PACn_2B < NA and PACn_3B = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2B (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3B is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)	
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2B (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3B is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)	
PACT_2C			
PACn_2C	(PACn_2C < NA and PACn_3C = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2C (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3C is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)	
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2C (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3C is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)	
PACT_2D			
PACn_2D	(PACn_2D < NA and PACn_3D = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2D (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3D is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)	
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2D (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3D is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)	
PACT_2E			
PACn_2E	(PACn_2E < NA and PACn_3E = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2E (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3E is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)	
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2E (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3E is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)	

PACT_2F

PACn_2F	(PACn_2F < NA and PACn_3F = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2F (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3F is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2F (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3F is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)

PACT_2G

PACn_2G	(PACn_2G < NA and PACn_3G = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2G (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3G is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2G (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3G is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)

PACT_2H

PACn_2H	(PACn_2H < NA and PACn_3H = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2H (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3H is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2H (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3H is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)

PACT_2I

PACn_2I	(PACn_2I < NA and PACn_3I = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2I (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3I is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2I (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3I is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)

PACT_2J

PACn_2J	(PACn_2J < NA and PACn_3J = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2J (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3J is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2J (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3J is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)

PACT_2K

PACn_2K	(PACn_2K < NA and PACn_3K = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2K (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3K is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
---------	---	--

0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2K (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3K is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT_2L		
PACn_2L	(PACn_2L < NA and PACn_3L = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2L (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3L is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2L (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3L is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT_2N		
PACn_2N	(PACn_2N < NA and PACn_3N = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2N (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3N is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2N (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3N is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT_2O		
PACn_2O	(PACn_2O < NA and PACn_3O = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2O (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3O is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2O (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3O is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT_2P		
PACn_2P	(PACn_2P < NA and PACn_3P = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2P (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3P is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2P (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3P is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT_2Q		
PACn_2Q	(PACn_2Q < NA and PACn_3Q = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2Q (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3Q is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2Q (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3Q is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT_2R		

PACn_2R	(PACn_2R < NA and PACn_3R = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2R (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3R is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2R (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3R is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT_2S		
PACn_2S	(PACn_2S < NA and PACn_3S = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2S (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3S is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2S (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3S is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT_2T		
PACn_2T	(PACn_2T < NA and PACn_3T = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2T (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3T is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2T (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3T is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT_2U		
PACn_2U	(PACn_2U < NA and PACn_3U = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2U (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3U is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2U (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3U is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT_2W		
PACn_2W	(PACn_2W < NA and PACn_3W = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2W (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3W is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2W (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3W is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT_2X		
PACn_2X	(PACn_2X < NA and PACn_3X = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2X (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3X is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)

0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2X (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3X is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT_2Y		
PACn_2Y	(PACn_2Y < NA and PACn_3Y = 2, 3, 4)	Set all values for PACn_2Y (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3Y is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
0	Otherwise	Set all values for PACn_2Y (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PACn_3Y is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0	PACn_1V = 1	No physical activity	
(PACT_2A + PACT_2B + PACT_2C + PACT_2D + PACT_2E + PACT_2F + PACT_2G + PACT_2H + PACT_2Y + PACT_2J + PACT_2K + PACT_2L + PACT_2I + PACT_2N + PACT_2O + PACT_2P + PACT_2Q + PACT_2R + PACT_2S + PACT_2T + PACT_2U + PACT_2W + PACT_2X) / 3	Σ PACn_2i/3 where PACn_2i < NA and PACn_3i in (2, 3, 4) for i=A through Y, excluding V.	Monthly frequency, rounded to the nearest integer	(min: 0; max: xxx)
996	PACn_1V = NA	Not applicable	NA
999	(PACn_1V = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

4) Frequency of All Physical Activities Lasting More Than 15 Minutes (PACnDFR)

Variable name: PACDDFR

Based on: PACnDFM (Source: PACn_1V, PACn_2A, PACn_2B, PACn_2C, PACn_2D, PACn_2E, PACn_2F, PACn_2G, PACn_2H, PACn_2Y, PACn_2J, PACn_2K, PACn_2L, PACn_2I, PACn_2N, PACn_2O, PACn_2P, PACn_2Q, PACn_2R, PACn_2S, PACn_2T, PACn_2U, PACn_2W, PACn_2X, PACn_3A, PACn_3B, PACn_3C, PACn_3D, PACn_3E, PACn_3F, PACn_3G, PACn_3H, PACn_3Y, PACn_3J, PACn_3K, PACn_3L, PACn_3I, PACn_3N, PACn_3O, PACn_3P, PACn_3Q, PACn_3R, PACn_3S, PACn_3T, PACn_3U, PACn_3W and PACn_3X)

Description: This derived variable classifies respondents based on their monthly frequency of physical activities lasting more than 15 minutes.

Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	PACCDFR	
	Name in:	Cycle 7	PACBDFR	
	Name in:	Cycle 6	PACADFR	
	Name in:	Cycle 5	PAC2DFR	
	Name in:	Cycle 4	PAC0DFR	
	Name in:	Cycle 3	PAC8DFR	
	Name in:	Cycle 2	PAC6DFR	
	Name in:	Cycle 1	PAC4DFR	(formerly DVPAFQ94)

Note:

1) Cycle 1 (based on PACn_1A to PACn_1Z, PACn_2A to PACn_2Z, PACn_3A to PACn_3Z);
 Cycle 2 (based on PACn_1A to PACn_1X, PACn_2A to PACn_2X, PACn_3A to PACn_3X);
 Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles (based on PACn_1A to PACn_1Y, PACn_2A to PACn_2Y, PACn_3A to PACn_3Y).

2) This variable uses values for the derived variable Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity (PACnDFM). The values for PACnDFM reflect a one-month average based on data reported for a three-month period.

Source: Ontario Health Survey

Internet site: www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	PACnDFM >= 12	Regular	
2	(4 <= PACnDFM <= 11)	Occasional	
3	PACnDFM < 4 or PACn_1V = 1	Infrequent	
6	PACn_1V = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	(PACn_1V = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

5) Participation in Daily Physical Activities Lasting More Than 15 Minutes (PACnDFD)

Variable name: PACDDFD

Based on: PACnDFM (Source: PACn_1V, PACn_2A, PACn_2B, PACn_2C, PACn_2D, PACn_2E, PACn_2F, PACn_2G, PACn_2H, PACn_2J, PACn_2K, PACn_2L, PACn_2I, PACn_2N, PACn_2O, PACn_2P, PACn_2Q, PACn_2R, PACn_2S, PACn_2T, PACn_2U, PACn_2W, PACn_2X, PACn_3A, PACn_3B, PACn_3C, PACn_3D, PACn_3E, PACn_3F, PACn_3G, PACn_3H, PACn_3Y, PACn_3J, PACn_3K, PACn_3L, PACn_3I, PACn_3N, PACn_3O, PACn_3P, PACn_3Q, PACn_3R, PACn_3S, PACn_3T, PACn_3U, PACn_3W and PACn_3X)

Description: This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent participated daily in physical activity lasting over 15 minutes.

Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	PACCDFD	
	Name in:	Cycle 7	PACBDFD	
	Name in:	Cycle 6	PACADFD	
	Name in:	Cycle 5	PAC2DFD	
	Name in:	Cycle 4	PAC0DFD	
	Name in:	Cycle 3	PAC8DFD	
	Name in:	Cycle 2	PAC6DFD	
	Name in:	Cycle 1	PAC4DFD	(formerly DVDAFQ94)

Note:

1) Cycle 1 (based on PACn_1A to PACn_1Z, PACn_2A to PACn_2Z, PACn_3A to PACn_3Z);
 Cycle 2 (based on PACn_1A to PACn_1X, PACn_2A to PACn_2X, PACn_3A to PACn_3X);
 Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles (based on PACn_1A to PACn_1Y, PACn_2A to PACn_2Y, PACn_3A to PACn_3Y).

2) This variable is based on values for Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity (PACnDFM). Values for PACnDFM reflect a one-month average based on data reported for a three-month period.

Source: Ontario Health Survey

Internet site: www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	PACnDFM >= 30	Daily	
2	PACnDFM < 30 or PACn_1V = 1	Not daily	
6	PACn_1V = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	(PACn_1V = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

6) Physical Activity Index (PACnDPAI)

Variable name: PACDDPAI

Based on: PACnDEE (Source: PACn_1V, PACn_2A, PACn_2B, PACn_2C, PACn_2D, PACn_2E, PACn_2F, PACn_2G, PACn_2H, PACn_2Y, PACn_2J, PACn_2K, PACn_2L, PACn_2I, PACn_2N, PACn_2O, PACn_2P, PACn_2Q, PACn_2R, PACn_2S, PACn_2T, PACn_2U, PACn_2W, PACn_2X, PACn_3A, PACn_3B, PACn_3C, PACn_3D, PACn_3E, PACn_3F, PACn_3G, PACn_3H, PACn_3Y, PACn_3J, PACn_3K, PACn_3L, PACn_3I, PACn_3N, PACn_3O, PACn_3P, PACn_3Q, PACn_3R, PACn_3S, PACn_3T, PACn_3U, PACn_3W and PACn_3X)

Description: This derived variable categorizes respondents as being "Active", "Moderate", or "Inactive" based on the total daily EE values (kcal/kg/day) calculated for PACnDEE.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	PACCDPAI	
Name in:	Cycle 7	PACBDPAI	
Name in:	Cycle 6	PACADPAI	
Name in:	Cycle 5	PAC2DPAI	
Name in:	Cycle 4	PAC0DPAI	
Name in:	Cycle 3	PAC8DPAI	
Name in:	Cycle 2	PAC6DPAI	
Name in:	Cycle 1	PAC4DPAI	(formerly DVPAID94)

Note:

1) Cycle 1 (based on PACn_1A to PACn_1Z, PACn_2A to PACn_2Z, PACn_3A to PACn_3Z);
 Cycle 2 (based on PACn_1A to PACn_1X, PACn_2A to PACn_2X, PACn_3A to PACn_3X);
 Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles (based on PACn_1A to PACn_1Y, PACn_2A to PACn_2Y, PACn_3A to PACn_3Y).

2) The Physical Activity Index follows the same criteria used to categorize individuals in the Ontario Health Survey (OHS) and in the Campbell's Survey on Well-Being in Canada.

Internet site: Campbell Survey on Well-Being in Canada: http://www.cflri.ca/eng/statistics/surveys/campbell_1998.php

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	PACnDEE >= 3	Active	

2	(1.5 <= PACnDEE < 3.0)	Moderate	
3	PACn_1V = 1 or PACnDEE < 1.5	Inactive	
6	PACn_1V = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	(PACn_1V = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

Preventive health (1 DV)

1) Age When Hysterectomy Done - Grouped

Variable name: WHC8G5A

Based on: PH

Description: Variable has been dropped.

Previous Usage: Name in: Cycle 3 WHC8G5A Dropped

Closing Note: PREVENTIVE HEALTH VARIABLES DROPPED:

1.Age When Hysterectomy Done - Grouped
Cycle 3 Name: WHC8G5A
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

Restriction of activities (6 DVs)

1) Restriction of Activity - Flag (RACnF1)

Variable name: RACDF1

Based on: RACn_1A, RACn_1B, RACn_1C, RACn_1D and RACn_2

Description: This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent has a restriction of activity.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	RACCF1	
Name in:	Cycle 7	RACBF1	
Name in:	Cycle 6	RACAF1	
Name in:	Cycle 5	RAC2F1	
Name in:	Cycle 4	RAC0F1	
Name in:	Cycle 3	RAC8F1	
Name in:	Cycle 2	RAC6F1	
Name in:	Cycle 1	RAC4F1	(formerly RES_FLG)

Note: In Cycle 1, for respondents aged 12 years old and older, any "Yes" to (RAC4_1A, RAC4_1B, RAC4_1C, RAC4_1D or RAC4_2). For respondents aged less than 12 years old, based on actual question (KGH-Q3). In the calculation of Cycle 1 (1994/1995) Restriction of Activity Flag, the category "No" included "Don't know" and "Refusal" but in Cycle 2 (1996/1997) and beyond, the category "No" was only responses of "No".

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	RACn_1A = 1 or RACn_1B = 1 or RACn_1C = 1 or RACn_1D = 1 or RACn_2 = 1	Yes	
2	RACn_1A = 2 and (RACn_1B = 2, 3, NA) and (RACn_1C = 2, 3, NA) and RACn_1D = 2 and RACn_2 = 2	No	
9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

2) Restriction of Activity Excluding Long-term Disabilities or Handicaps - Flag (RACnF2)

Variable name: RACDF2

Based on: RACn_1A, RACn_1B, RACn_1C and RACn_1D

Description: This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent has a condition impacting participation.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	RACCF2
Name in:	Cycle 7	RACBF2
Name in:	Cycle 6	RACAF2
Name in:	Cycle 5	RAC2F2

Name in:	Cycle 4	RAC0F2
Name in:	Cycle 3	RAC8F2
Name in:	Cycle 2	RAC6F2
Name in:	Cycle 1	RAC4F2

Note: This derived variable is parallel to RACnF1 with the exception that question RACn_2 is not being accounted for. This question on "Any long-term disabilities or handicaps" is quite different from questions RACn_1A to RACn_1D (Limitation of activity at home, at school, at work, in other activities such as transportation). It is believed that this question can be too broadly interpreted. CCHS has developed this derived variable.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	RACn_1A = 1 or RACn_1B = 1 or RACn_1C = 1 or RACn_1D = 1	Yes	
2	RACn_1A = 2 and (RACn_1B = 2, 3, NA) and (RACn_1C = 2, 3, NA) and RACn_1D = 2	No	
9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

3) Need for Help in Series of Tasks Indoors - Flag (RACnF6)

Variable name: RACDF6

Based on: RACn_6A, RACn_6B, RACn_6C, RACn_6D, RACn_6E and RACn_6F

Description: This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent needs help to accomplish a series of tasks indoors.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	RACCF6	
Name in:	Cycle 7	RACBF6	
Name in:	Cycle 6	RACAF6	
Name in:	Cycle 5	RAC2F6	
Name in:	Cycle 4	RAC0F6	
Name in:	Cycle 3	RAC8F6	(formerly RAC8D6G)
Name in:	Cycle 2	RAC6F6	(formerly RAC6D6G)
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Note: This variable was renamed in Cycle 4 (2000/2001). RAC4F6 was not calculated in Cycle 1 because the questions were in a series of "Mark all that apply."

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	RACn_6A = 1 or RACn_6B = 1 or RACn_6C = 1 or RACn_6D = 1 or RACn_6E = 1 or RACn_6F = 1	Yes	

2	(RACn_6A = 2 and RACn_6B = 2 and RACn_6C = 2 and RACn_6D = 2 and RACn_6E = 2 and RACn_6F = 2) or (RACn_6A = NA and RACn_6E = 2 and RACn_6F = 2)	No (for health institution respondents only the second part of the condition applies)	
6	RACn_6A = NA and RACn_6B = NA and RACn_6C = NA and RACn_6D = NA and RACn_6E = NA and RACn_6F = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

4) Need for Help in Series of Tasks Indoors and Outdoors - Flag (RACnF6X)

Variable name: RACDF6X

Based on: RACn_6A, RACn_6B, RACn_6C, RACn_6D, RACn_6E, RACn_6F and RACn_6G

Description: This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent needs help to accomplish a series of tasks indoors and outdoors.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	RACCF6X	
Name in:	Cycle 7	RACBF6X	
Name in:	Cycle 6	RACAF6X	
Name in:	Cycle 5	RAC2F6X	
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Note: This derived variable is parallel to RACnF6. An additional task has been added in Cycle 5 (RACn_6G).

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	RACn_6A = 1 or RACn_6B = 1 or RACn_6C = 1 or RACn_6D = 1 or RACn_6E = 1 or RACn_6F = 1 or RACn_6G = 1	Yes	

2	(RACn_6A = 2 and RACn_6B = 2 and RACn_6C = 2 and RACn_6D = 2 and RACn_6E = 2 and RACn_6F = 2 and RACn_6G = 2) or (RACn_6A = NA and RACn_6E = 2 and RACn_6F = 2 and RACn_6G = 2)	No (for health institution respondents only the second part of the condition applies)	
6	RACn_6A = NA and RACn_6B = NA and RACn_6C = NA and RACn_6D = NA and RACn_6E = NA and RACn_6F = NA and RACn_6G = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

5) ICD-10 Code for Main Health Problem Causing Limitations (RACnCCD)

Variable name: RACDCCD

Based on: The International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision (ICD-10)

Description: This variable indicates the ICD-10 "Restriction of activity" code for the main health problem.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	RACCCCD
Name in:	Cycle 7	RACBCCD
Name in:	Cycle 6	RACACCD
Name in:	Cycle 5	RAC2CCD
Name in:	Cycle 4	RAC0CCD
Name in:	Cycle 3	RAC8CCD
Name in:	Cycle 2	RAC6CCD
Name in:	Cycle 1	RAC4CCD

Note: This variable is conceptually the same as RACnCIC in Cycle 1 (1994/1995) to Cycle 5 (2002/2003).

With the introduction in Cycle 6 (2004/2005) of the new International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision, (ICD-10), this variable was created for all cycles and replaces the variable RACnCIC since ICD-9 coding is no longer available at Statistics Canada.

6) Main Health Problem - 22 Groups, ICD-10 (RACnGC22)

Variable name: RACDGC22

Based on: RACnCCD (The International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision (ICD-10)), see Appendix C.

Description: This derived variable groups "Restriction of activity" codes for the main health problem to 22 groups.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	RACCGC22
----------	---------	----------

Name in:	Cycle 7	RACBGC22
Name in:	Cycle 6	RACAGC22
Name in:	Cycle 5	RAC2GC22
Name in:	Cycle 4	RAC0GC22
Name in:	Cycle 3	RAC8GC22
Name in:	Cycle 2	RAC6GC22
Name in:	Cycle 1	RAC4GC22

Note: This variable is conceptually the same as RACnGC25 in Cycles 1 (1994/1995) to Cycle 5 (2002/2003).

With the introduction in Cycle 6 (2004/2005) of the new International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision, (ICD-10), this derived variable was created for all cycles and replaces the variables RACnGC25 and RACnGC12 since ICD-9 coding is no longer available at Statistics Canada.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	['A00' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'B999']		
2	['C00' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'D489']		
3	['D50' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'D899']		
4	['E00' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'E909']		
5	['F00' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'F999']		
6	['G00' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'G999']		
7	['H00' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'H599']		
8	['H60' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'H959']		
9	['I00' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'I999']		
10	['J00' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'J999']		
11	['K00' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'K939']		
12	['L00' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'L999']		
13	['M00' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'M999']		
14	['N00' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'N999']		
15	['O00' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'O999']		
16	['P00' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'P969']		
17	['Q00' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'Q999']		

18	['R00' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'R999']
19	['S00' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'T989']
20	['V01' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'Y989']
21	['Z00' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'Z999']
22	['U00' <= substr(RA_CIC, 1, 3) and RA_CIC <= 'U999']
96	RA_CIC = 'NA'
99	(RA_CIC = DK, R, NS)

Closing Note: RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITY VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. Cause of Health Problem - Grouped
 Cycle 3 Name: RAC8G5
 Cycle 2 Name: RAC6G5
 Reason: Grouped Variable (PUMF only)

2. Need for Help in Series of Tasks
 Cycle 3 Name: RAC8D6G
 Cycle 2 Name: RAC6D6G
 Reason: Renamed to RACnF6 in Cycle 4

3. Main Health Problem - 7 Groups
 Cycle 3 Name: RAC8GC7
 Cycle 2 Name: RAC6GC7
 Reason: Grouped Variable (PUMF only)

4. Code for Main Health Problem (ICD-9)
 Cycle 5 Name: RAC2CIC *
 Cycle 4 Name: RAC0CIC
 Cycle 3 Name: RAC8CIC
 Cycle 2 Name: RAC6CIC
 Cycle 1 Name: RAC4CIC (formerly ICD994)
 Reason: With the introduction of ICD-10, starting in Cycle 6, this derived variable was dropped since ICD-9 coding is no longer available at Statistics Canada.

* This variable is replaced by RACnCCD

5. Main Health Problem - 25 Groups, ICD-9
 Cycle 5 Name: RAC2GC25 *
 Cycle 4 Name: RAC0GC25
 Cycle 3 Name: RAC8GC25
 Cycle 2 Name: RAC6GC25
 Cycle 1 Name: RAC4GC25 (formerly DVRST94)
 Reason: With the introduction of ICD-10, starting in Cycle 6, this derived variable was dropped since ICD-9 coding is no longer available at Statistics Canada.

* This variable is replaced by RACnGC22

6. Main Health Problem - 12 Groups, ICD-9
 Cycle 5 Name: RAC2GC12 *
 Cycle 4 Name: RAC0GC12
 Cycle 3 Name: RAC8GC12
 Cycle 2 Name: RAC6GC12
 Cycle 1 Name: RAC4GC12 (formerly DVRSTC94)
 Reason: With the introduction of ICD-10, starting in Cycle 6, this derived variable was dropped since ICD-9 coding is no longer available at Statistics Canada.

* This variable is replaced by RACnGC22

Self-Care (1 DV)

1) Attitude Toward Self Care (SC_8DFCT)

Variable name: SC_8DFCT

Based on: SC_n_12 to SC_n_16

Description: MIN=0 (indicates a preference to rely on the doctor)
MAX=20 (indicates a preference on self-care)

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	SC_8DFCT	
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Note: 1) Scores were reversed for questions SC_n_12 and SC_n_15.

2) Persons aged less than 18 and persons in health institutions are not asked these questions, and the derived variable is set to "Not applicable".

Respondents were asked to agree or disagree with each item in a 5-point response with 1 being "Strongly agree" and 5 being "Strongly disagree". The values were then recoded in the 0 to 4 range to calculate scale scores. 0 indicates a preference to rely on the doctor and 4 indicates a preference on self-care.

Socio-demographics (3 DVs)

1) Language(s) In Which Respondent Can Converse (SDCnDLNG)

Variable name: SDCDDLNG

Based on: SDCn_5A, SDCn_5B, SDCn_5C, SDCn_5D, SDCn_5E, SDCn_5F, SDCn_5G, SDCn_5H, SDCn_5I, SDCn_5J, SDCn_5K, SDCn_5L, SDCn_5M, SDCn_5N, SDCn_5O, SDCn_5P, SDCn_5Q, SDCn_5R and SDCn_5S

Description: This derived variable indicates the language(s) in which the respondent can converse.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	SDCCDLNG
Name in:	Cycle 7	SDCBDLNG
Name in:	Cycle 6	SDCADLNG
Name in:	Cycle 5	SDC2DLNG
Name in:	Cycle 4	SDC0DLNG
Name in:	Cycle 3	SDC8DLNG
Name in:	Cycle 2	SDC6DLNG
Name in:	Cycle 1	SDC4DLNG (formerly DVLANG94)

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
SDCT_5			
1	(SDCn_5C = 1 or SDCn_5D = 1 or SDCn_5E = 1 or SDCn_5F = 1 or SDCn_5G = 1 or SDCn_5H = 1 or SDCn_5I = 1 or SDCn_5J = 1 or SDCn_5K = 1 or SDCn_5L = 1 or SDCn_5M = 1 or SDCn_5N = 1 or SDCn_5O = 1 or SDCn_5P = 1 or SDCn_5Q = 1 or SDCn_5R = 1 or SDCn_5S = 1)	Respondent can conduct a conversation in a language other than French or English	
0	Otherwise	Respondent can't conduct a conversation in a language other than French or English	

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	SDCn_5A = 1 and SDCn_5B > 1 and SDCT_5 = 0	English only	
2	SDCn_5A > 1 and SDCn_5B = 1 and SDCT_5 = 0	French only	

3	SDCn_5A = 1 and SDCn_5B = 1 and SDCT_5 = 0	English and French only	
4	SDCn_5A = 1 and SDCn_5B = 1 and SDCT_5 = 1	English and French and other	
5	SDCn_5A = 1 and SDCn_5B > 1 and SDCT_5 = 1	English and other (not French)	
6	SDCn_5A > 1 and SDCn_5B = 1 and SDCT_5 = 1	French and other (not English)	
7	SDCn_5A > 1 and SDCn_5B > 1 and SDCT_5 = 1	Neither English nor French (other)	
96	SDCn_5A = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	(SDCn_5A = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

2) Cultural or Racial Origin (SDCnDRAC)

Variable name: SDCnDRAC

Based on: SDCn_7A to SDCn_7L

Description: This derived variable indicates the cultural or racial background of the respondent.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	SDC0DRAC	
Name in:	Cycle 3	SDC8DRAC	
Name in:	Cycle 2	SDC6DRAC	(new categories)
Name in:	Cycle 1	SDC4DRAC	* (formerly DVRACE94)

Note: * SDC4DRAC definitions are different from SDC6DRAC, SDC8DRAC and SDC0DRAC. Specifically, categories 10, 11 and 12 differ due to a change introduced in Cycle 2 1996/1997.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	SDCn_7A = 1	White	
2	SDCn_7D = 1	Black	
3	SDCn_7K = 1	Korean	
4	SDCn_7G = 1	Filipino	
5	SDCn_7J = 1	Japanese	
6	SDCn_7B = 1	Chinese	
7	SDCn_7E = 1	Native/Aboriginal People of N. America	
8	SDCn_7C = 1	South Asian	

9	SDCn_7H = 1	South East Asian	
10	SDCn_7F = 1	Arab or West Asian	
11	SDCn_7I = 1	Latin American	
12	More than one category answered	Multiple race	
96	SDCn_7A = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	SDCn_7L = 1 only or (SDCn_7A = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

3) Length of Time in Canada Since Immigration (SDCnDRES)

Variable name: SDCDDRES

Based on: DHCn_AGE, AM6n_BYI and YOI (Source: SDCn_3)

Description: This derived variable indicates the length of time the respondent has been in Canada since his / her immigration.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	SDCCDRES	
Name in:	Cycle 7	SDCBDRES	
Name in:	Cycle 6	SDCADRES	
Name in:	Cycle 5	SDC2DRES	
Name in:	Cycle 4	SDC0DRES	
Name in:	Cycle 3	SDC8DRES	
Name in:	Cycle 2	SDC6DRES	
Name in:	Cycle 1	SDC4DRES	(formerly DVIMMIG)

Note: Non-immigrants were excluded from the calculations.
(This variable includes only immigrants.)

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
AM6n_BYI - YOI	(AM6n_BYI - YOI <= DHCn_AGE)	Years in Canada	
DHCn_AGE	(AM6n_BYI - YOI > DHCn_AGE)	Years in Canada	
996	(YOI = 9995, NA)	Not applicable (Born in Canada)	NA
999	(YOI = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

Closing Note: SOCIO-DEMOGRAPHIC VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. Age at Time of Immigration

Cycle 3 Name: SDC8DAIM

Cycle 2 Name: SDC6DAIM

Cycle 1 Name: SDC4DAIM (formerly DVAGIM94)

Reason: Replaced by Longitudinal Variable - AOI

2. Flag Indicating that the Respondent is an Immigrant

Cycle 3 Name: SDC8FIMM

Cycle 2 Name: SDC6FIMM

Cycle 1 Name: SDC4FIMM

Reason: Replaced by Longitudinal Variable - IMM

3. Country of Birth - 7 Groups

Cycle 1 Name: SDC4GCB7 (formerly DVBORN94)

Reason: Grouped Variable (PUMF only)

4. Country of Birth - 4 Groups

Cycle 3 Name: SDC8GCB4

Reason: Grouped Variable (PUMF only)

5. Code of Country of Birth

Cycle 3 Name: SDC8CB

Cycle 2 Name: SDC6CB

Reason: Replaced by Longitudinal Variable - COBC

6. Country of Birth - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: SDC8GCB

Cycle 2 Name: SDC6GCB

Reason: Replaced by Longitudinal Variable - COBGC

7. Race or Colour - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: SDC8GRAC

Cycle 2 Name: SDC6GRAC

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

8. Language in Which Respondent Can Converse - Grouped

Cycle 2 Name: SDC6GLG4

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

9. Language Respondent Can Conduct a Conversation - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: SDC8GLNG

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

10. Length of Time in Canada Since Immigration - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: SDC8GRES

Cycle 2 Name: SDC6GRES

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

Sexual health (1 DV)

1) Sexually Transmitted Disease - STD (SHS6D1)

Variable name: SHS6D1

Based on: DHCn_SEX and SHSn_8 to SHSn_16

Description: This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent has had sexually transmitted disease in the past 2 years.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	SHS6D1	
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	Any "1" in SHSn_8 to SHSn_16	Had sexually transmitted disease	
2	DHCn_SEX=1 and "2" in SHSn_8 to SHSn_14; or DHCn_SEX=2 and "2" in SHSn_8 to SHSn_16	Did not have sexually transmitted disease	
6	SHSn_8 = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

Closing Note: SEXUAL HEALTH VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. Age At First Sexual Intercourse
 Cycle 2 Name: SHS6G2
 Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

Smoking (5 DVs)

1) Tar Content of Cigarette (SMCnDTAR)

Variable name: SMCCDTAR

Based on: The cigarette brand name processing codes

Description: This derived variable classifies brands of cigarettes according to their tar content (in milligrams).

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	SMCCDTAR
Name in:	Cycle 7	SMCBDTAR
Name in:	Cycle 6	SMCADTAR
Name in:	Cycle 5	SMC2DTAR
Name in:	Cycle 4	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	***** N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A

Note: Category "9" (Not stated) includes a variety of cigarette brands that are not sold anymore or have been found to be non-existent. This category also includes "No-name" brands which could not be specified.

Source: Health Canada, Population & Public Health Branch Centre for Chronic Disease Prevention and Control, Disease Intervention Division. Program Development and Management Section

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1		Tar range 0 to 4 mg	
2		Tar range 5 to 9 mg	
3		Tar range 10 to 14 mg	
4		Tar range 15+ mg	
6		Not applicable	NA
9		Not stated	NS

2) Strength of Cigarette - Descriptor (SMCnDSTR)

Variable name: SMCnDSTR

Based on: SMCnC8B (the cigarette brand name processing codes)

Description: This derived variable classifies brands of cigarettes according to the descriptor found on the label of the package.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	SMCCDSTR
Name in:	Cycle 7	SMCBDSTR
Name in:	Cycle 6	SMCADSTR
Name in:	Cycle 5	SMC2DSTR

Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Note: It is a proxy for a measure of the strength of cigarettes smoked.

Category "99" (Not stated) includes a variety of cigarette brands that are not sold anymore or have been found to be non-existent. This category also includes "No-name" brands which could not be specified.

Source: Health Canada, Population & Public Health Branch Centre for Chronic Disease Prevention and Control, Disease Intervention Division. Program Development and Management Section

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1		Extra Mild Light	
2		Ultra Mild	
3		Extra Mild	
4		Extra Light	
5		Ultra Light	
6		Mild	
7		Ultra	
8		Light	
9		Regular	
96		Not applicable	NA
99		Not stated	NS

3) Type of Smoker (SMCnDTYP)

Variable name: SMCCDTYP

Based on: SMCn_2, SMCn_4A and SMCn_5

Description: This derived variable describes the type of smoker the respondent is, based on his/her smoking habits.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	SMCCDTYP	
Name in:	Cycle 7	SMCBDTYP	
Name in:	Cycle 6	SMCADTYP	
Name in:	Cycle 5	SMC2DTYP	
Name in:	Cycle 4	SMC0DTYP	
Name in:	Cycle 3	SMC8DTYP	
Name in:	Cycle 2	SMC6DTYP	
Name in:	Cycle 1	SMC4DTYP	(formerly DVSMKT94)

Note: This variable includes lifetime cigarette consumption.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	SMCn_2 = 1	Daily smoker	
2	SMCn_2 = 2 and SMCn_5 = 1	Occasional smoker but former daily smoker	
3	SMCn_2 = 2 and SMCn_5 = 2	Always an occasional smoker	
4	SMCn_2 = 3 and SMCn_4A = 1 and SMCn_5 = 1	Former daily smoker	
5	SMCn_2 = 3 and SMCn_4A = 1 and SMCn_5 = 2	Former occasional smoker	
6	SMCn_2 = 3 and SMCn_4A = 2	Never smoked	
96	SMCn_2 = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

4) Number of Years that Respondent Smoked (SMCnDYRS)

Variable name: SMCCDYRS

Based on: SMCn_3, SMCn_6, SMCn_8, DHCn_AGE and SMCnDTYP (Source: SMCn_2, SMCn_4A, SMCn_5)

Description: This derived variable indicates the number of years the respondent has smoked.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	SMCCDYRS	
Name in:	Cycle 7	SMCBDYRS	
Name in:	Cycle 6	SMCADYRS	
Name in:	Cycle 5	SMC2DYRS	
Name in:	Cycle 4	SMC0DYRS	
Name in:	Cycle 3	SMC8DYRS	
Name in:	Cycle 2	SMC6DYRS	
Name in:	Cycle 1	SMC4DYRS	(formerly DVSMKY94)

Note: This variable includes non-smokers and occasional smokers who previously smoked daily. Respondents that are not daily smokers have been excluded from the calculations.

For Cycle 4, two new skip patterns have been added.

1- Current daily smokers who were also previous daily smokers are no longer asked the age they began to smoke cigarettes daily (data previously collected) - SM_C103

2- Previous daily smokers are no longer asked if they have ever smoked cigarettes daily (data previously collected) - SM_C105D

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

Internet site: www.statcan.gc.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
DHCn_AGE - SMCn_3	SMCn_2 = 1 and SMCn_3 < NA and	Number of years smoked - daily smokers only	(min: 0; max: 135)

DHCn_AGE < NA			
SMCn_8 - SMCn_6	[(SMCn_2 = 2 and SMCn_5 = 1) or (SMCn_2 = 3 and SMCn_4A = 1 and SMCn_5 = 1)] and SMCn_6 < NA and SMCn_8 < NA	Number of years smoked - former daily smokers only (min: 0; max: 135)	
996	(SMCn_2 = 2 and SMCn_5 = 2) or (SMCn_2 = 3 and SMCn_4A = 1 and SMCn_5 = 2) or (SMCn_2 = 3 and SMCn_4A = 2) or (SMCn_2 = NA)	Not applicable	NA
999	Otherwise	Not stated	NS

5) Nicotine Dependence - Fagerström Tolerance Score (SMCnDFTT)

Variable name:	SMCDDFTT		
Based on:	SMCn_2, SMCn_4, SMCn_201, SMCn_21A, SMCn_21B, SMCn_21C, SMCn_21D and AM6n_PXY		
Description:	This derived variable classifies current daily smokers into categories, according to level of nicotine dependency.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	SMCCDFTT
	Name in:	Cycle 7	SMCBDFTT
	Name in:	Cycle 6	SMCADFTT
	Name in:	Cycle 5	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 4	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 3	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 2	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A

Note: The measure combines an index of consumption (cigarettes per day) with difficulty tolerating reduced nicotine levels.

The items and scoring used to derive the "Fagerström Tolerance Test" are based on the work of Fagerström, Heatherton and Kozlowski. The test allows physicians to classify smokers according to a level of nicotine dependency and to identify those most likely to need nicotine replacement therapy. The measure combines an index of cigarette consumption and difficulty tolerating reduced nicotine levels.

Occasional smokers and non-smokers are excluded from the calculations.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
SCOREFAGE			
0	(SCOREFAGE = 0)	Initialize SCOREFAGE value to 0	
SMCT_201 + SMCT_21A + SMCT_21B + SMCT_21C + SMCT_21D + SMCT_4	(SMCT_201 = 1, 2, 3) or (SMCT_21A = 1) or (SMCT_21B = 1) or (SMCT_21C = 1) or (SMCT_21D = 1) or (SMCT_4 = 1, 2, 3)	Value of SCOREFAGE	

SMCT_201

1	(SMCn_201 = 3)	Add 1 to SCOREFAGE
2	(SMCn_201 = 2)	Add 2 to SCOREFAGE
3	(SMCn_201 = 1)	Add 3 to SCOREFAGE

SMCT_21A

1	(SMCn_21A = 1)	Add 1 to SCOREFAGE
---	----------------	--------------------

SMCT_21B

1	(SMCn_21B = 1)	Add 1 to SCOREFAGE
---	----------------	--------------------

SMCT_21C

1	(SMCn_21C = 1)	Add 1 to SCOREFAGE
---	----------------	--------------------

SMCT_21D

1	(SMCn_21D = 1)	Add 1 to SCOREFAGE
---	----------------	--------------------

SMCT_4

1	(11 <= SMCn_4 <= 20)	Add 1 to SCOREFAGE
2	(21 <= SMCn_4 <= 30)	Add 2 to SCOREFAGE
3	(31 <= SMCn_4 <= 99)	Add 3 to SCOREFAGE

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	(0 <= SCOREFAGE <= 2)	Very low dependence	
2	(3 <= SCOREFAGE <= 4)	Low dependence	
3	SCOREFAGE = 5	Medium dependence	
4	(6 <= SCOREFAGE <= 7)	High dependence	
5	(8 <= SCOREFAGE <= 10)	Very high dependence	
96	(SMCn_2 = 2, 3)	Not Applicable	NA
99	(AM6n_PXY = 1) or [(SMCn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (SMCn_4 = DK, R, NS) or (SMCn_201 = DK, R, NS) or (SMCn_21A = DK, R, NS) or (SMCn_21B = DK, R, NS) or (SMCn_21C = DK, R, NS) or (SMCn_21D = DK, R, NS)]	Proxy interview excluded At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Reference:

1) Adapted from Fagerström K.O., Heatherton T.F., Kozlowski L.T. Nicotine addiction and its assessment. Ear Nose Throat J. 1991; 69: 763-765.

2) Heatherton T.F., Kozlowski L.T., Frecker R.C., Fagerström, K.O. A Fagerström Test for Nicotine Dependence: A revision of the Fagerström Tolerance Questionnaire. British Journal of Addictions. 1991; 86: 1119-27.

Closing Note: SMOKING VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. Strength of Cigarette - Descriptor
Cycle 7 Name: SMCBDSTR
Cycle 6 Name: SMCADSTR
Cycle 5 Name: SMC2DSTR
Reason: not available for Cycle 8 onward

Social support (7 DVs)

Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey (the MOS scale):

The Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey (the MOS scale) provides indicators of four categories of Social Support. An initial pool of 50 items was reduced to 19 functional support items that were hypothesized to cover five dimensions:

- Emotional support - the expression of positive affect, empathetic understanding, and the encouragement of expressions of feelings.
- Informational support - the offering of advice, information, guidance or feedback
- Tangible support - the provision of material aid or behavioural assistance
- Positive social interaction - the availability of other persons to do fun things with you
- Affection - involving expressions of love and affection

Empirical analyses indicated that emotional and informational support items should be scored together, so 4 subscales are derived:

- Tangible support (items SSCn_102, SSCn_105, SSCn_112 and SSCn_115)
- Affection (items SSCn_106, SSCn_110 and SSCn_120)
- Positive social interaction (items SSCn_107, SSCn_111, SSCn_114 and SSCn_118)
- Emotional or informational support (items SSCn_103, SSCn_104, SSCn_108, SSCn_109, SSCn_113, SSCn_116, SSCn_117 and SSCn_119)

A total score can be determined by adding together the scores from the subscales with a higher score an indication of more support. The developers of the scale also recommend using the subscale scores as opposed to the total.

Temporary Reformat			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
SSCT_102			
SSCn_102 -1	(SSCn_102 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSCT_103			
SSCn_103 -1	(SSCn_103 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSCT_104			
SSCn_104 -1	(SSCn_104 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSCT_105			
SSCn_105 -1	(SSCn_105 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSCT_106			
SSCn_106 -1	(SSCn_106 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSCT_107			
SSCn_107 -1	(SSCn_107 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSCT_108			
SSCn_108 -1	(SSCn_108 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSCT_109			
SSCn_109 -1	(SSCn_109 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSCT_110			
SSCn_110 -1	(SSCn_110 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSCT_111			
SSCn_111 -1	(SSCn_111 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSCT_112			
SSCn_112 -1	(SSCn_112 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSCT_113			
SSCn_113 -1	(SSCn_113 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSCT_114			
SSCn_114 -1	(SSCn_114 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"	
SSCT_115			

SSCn_115 -1	(SSCn_115 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"
SSCT_116		
SSCn_116 -1	(SSCn_116 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"
SSCT_117		
SSCn_117 -1	(SSCn_117 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"
SSCT_118		
SSCn_118 -1	(SSCn_118 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"
SSCT_119		
SSCn_119 -1	(SSCn_119 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"
SSCT_120		
SSCn_120 -1	(SSCn_120 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"

1) Perceived Social Support Index (SSCnD1)

Variable name:	SSCnD1		
Based on:	SSCn_3, SSCn_4, SSCn_5 and SSCn_6		
Description:	The perceived social support index is composed of four items that reflect whether respondents feel that they have someone they can confide in, someone they can count on, someone who can give them advice and someone who makes them feel loved.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 7	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 6	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 5	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 4	***** N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 3	***** N/A (Social support questions revised in Cycle 3)
	Name in:	Cycle 2	SSC6D1
	Name in:	Cycle 1	SSC4D1 (formerly DVSSI194)
Note:	MIN=0, MAX=4 Higher values indicate greater perceived social support.		
Source:	Health Statistics Division, Statistics Canada.		

2) Social Involvement Dimension (SSCnD2)

Variable name:	SSCnD2		
Based on:	SSCn_2 and SSCn_2A		
Description:	The social involvement dimension is measured by two items that reflect the frequency of participation in associations or voluntary organizations and the frequency of attendance at religious services in the last year.		
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	***** N/A

Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A (Social support questions revised in Cycle 3)
Name in:	Cycle 2	SSC6D2	
Name in:	Cycle 1	SSC4D2	(formerly DVSSI294)

Note: MIN=0, MAX=4
Higher values indicate more social involvement.
(Social support questions revised in Cycle 3)

Source: Health Statistics Division, Statistics Canada.

3) Average Frequency of Contact Index (SSCnD3)

Variable name: SSCnD3

Based on: SSCn_7A, SSCn_7B, SSCn_7C, SSCn_7D, SSCn_7E, SSCn_7F, SSCn_7G and SSCn_7H

Description: The average frequency of contact index measures the average number of contacts in the past 12 months with family members and friends who are not part of the household and with neighbours.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A (Social support questions revised in Cycle 3)
Name in:	Cycle 2	SSC6D3	
Name in:	Cycle 1	SSC4D3	(formerly DVSSI394)

Note: MIN=0, MAX=4
Higher values indicate more contacts.
(Social support questions revised in Cycle 3)

Calculation:

$$SSCnD3 = \text{CONTACT} / \text{NETSIZE}$$
 CONTACT is an approximate value indicating the number of contacts for all categories (SSCn_7A to SSCn_7H).
 NETSIZE is a combined value indicating the existence of possible persons to be contacted (sum of flags indicating "Yes" to parents, "Yes" to grandparents, etc.).

Source: Health Statistics Division, Statistics Canada.

4) Tangible Social Support - MOS Subscale (SSCnDTNG)

Variable name: SSCDDTNG

Based on: SSCn_102, SSCn_105, SSCn_112, SSCn_115 and DHCn_AGE

Description: This derived variable measures the level of tangible support that is available to the respondent.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	SSCCDTNG
Name in:	Cycle 7	SSCBDTNG
Name in:	Cycle 6	SSCADTNG
Name in:	Cycle 5	SSC2DTNG
Name in:	Cycle 4	SSC0DTNG
Name in:	Cycle 3	SSC8DTNG
Name in:	Cycle 2	***** (Social support questions were revised in Cycle 3)
Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A

Note: MIN=0, MAX=16

1) Higher values indicate higher level of tangible social support.

Questions about whether or not the respondent had someone to help them if they were confined to bed, take them to the doctor, prepare their meals or do their daily chores were asked.

2) Children under 12 and persons in health institutions are not asked these questions, and the derived variable is set to "Not applicable".

To calculate the value, the response categories of each of the questions in the subscale were recoded to the 0 to 4 range (where 0 refers to "None of the time" and a 4 refers to "All of the time").

Source: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
SSCT_102 + SSCT_105 + SSCT_112 + SSCT_115	(SSCT_102 = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4) and (SSCT_105 = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4) and (SSCT_112 = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4) and (SSCT_115 = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4)	Index value (score)	(min: 0; max: 16)
96	DHCn_AGE < 12 or (SSCn_102 = NA and SSCn_105 = NA and SSCn_112 = NA and SSCn_115 = NA)	Not applicable	NA
99	(SSCn_102 = DK, R, NS) or (SSCn_105 = DK, R, NS) or (SSCn_112 = DK, R, NS) or (SSCn_115 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

5) Affection - MOS Subscale (SSCnDAFF)

Variable name: SSCDDAFF

Based on: SSCn_106, SSCn_110, SSCn_120 and DHCn_AGE

Description: This derived variable measures the level of affection the respondent receives.

Previous Usage: Name in: Cycle 8 SSCDDAFF

Name in:	Cycle 7	SSCBDAFF	
Name in:	Cycle 6	SSCADAFF	
Name in:	Cycle 5	SSC2DAFF	
Name in:	Cycle 4	SSC0DAFF	
Name in:	Cycle 3	SSC8DAFF	
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	(Social support questions were revised in Cycle 3)
Name in:	Cycle 1	*****	N/A

Note: MIN=0, MAX=12

1) Higher values indicate higher level of affection support.

Questions about whether or not the respondent has someone that shows them love, hugs them or to love them and make them feel wanted were asked.

2) Children under 12 and persons in health institutions are not asked these questions, and the derived variable is set to "Not applicable".

To calculate the value, the response categories of each of the questions in the subscale were recoded to the 0 to 4 range (where 0 refers to "None of the time" and a 4 refers to "All of the time").

Source: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
SSCT_106 + SSCT_110 + SSCT_120	(SSCT_106 = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4) and (SSCT_110 = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4) and (SSCT_120 = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4)	Index value (score)	(min: 0; max: 12)
96	DHCn_AGE < 12 or (SSCn_106 = NA and SSCn_110 = NA and SSCn_120 = NA)	Not applicable	NA
99	(SSCn_106 = DK, R, NS) or (SSCn_110 = DK, R, NS) or (SSCn_120 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

6) Positive Social Interaction - MOS Subscale (SSCnDSOC)

Variable name: SSCDDSOC

Based on: SSCn_107, SSCn_111, SSCn_114, SSCn_118 and DHCn_AGE

Description: This derived variable measures the level of positive social interaction for the respondent.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	SSCCDSOC	
Name in:	Cycle 7	SSCBDSOC	
Name in:	Cycle 6	SSCADSOC	
Name in:	Cycle 5	SSC2DSOC	
Name in:	Cycle 4	SSC0DSOC	
Name in:	Cycle 3	SSC8DSOC	
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	(Social support questions were revised in Cycle 3)

Name in: Cycle 1 ***** N/A

Note: MIN=0, MAX=16

1) Higher values indicate higher level of positive social interaction.

Questions about whether the respondent has someone to have a good time with, get together with for relaxation, do things with to get their mind off things or do something enjoyable with were asked.

2) Children under 12 and persons in health institutions are not asked these questions, and the derived variable is set to "Not applicable".

To calculate the value, the response categories of each of the questions in the subscale were recoded to the 0 to 4 range (where 0 refers to "None of the time" and a 4 refers to "All of the time").

Source: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
SSCT_107 + SSCT_111 + SSCT_114 + SSCT_118	(SSCT_107 = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4) and (SSCT_111 = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4) and (SSCT_114 = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4) and (SSCT_118 = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4)	Index value (score)	(min: 0; max: 16)
96	DHCn_AGE < 12 or (SSCn_107 = NA and SSCn_111 = NA and SSCn_114 = NA and SSCn_118 = NA)	Not applicable	NA
99	(SSCn_107 = DK, R, NS) or (SSCn_111 = DK, R, NS) or (SSCn_114 = DK, R, NS) or (SSCn_118 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

7) Emotional or Informational Support - MOS Subscale (SSCnDEMO)

Variable name: SSCDDemo

Based on: SSCn_103, SSCn_104, SSCn_108, SSCn_109, SSCn_113, SSCn_116, SSCn_117, SSCn_119 and DHCn_AGE

Description: This derived variable measures the level of emotional or informational support the respondent receives.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	SSCCDemo
Name in:	Cycle 7	SSCBdemo
Name in:	Cycle 6	SSCAdemo
Name in:	Cycle 5	SSC2demo
Name in:	Cycle 4	SSC0demo
Name in:	Cycle 3	SSC8demo
Name in:	Cycle 2	***** (Social support questions were revised in Cycle 3)
Name in:	Cycle 1	***** N/A

Note: MIN=0, MAX=32

1) Higher values indicate more emotional or informational support.

Questions about whether the respondent has someone to listen or to advise them in a crisis, give them information and

confide in and talk to, or understand their problems were asked.

2) Children under 12 and persons in health institutions are not asked these questions, and the derived variable is set to "Not applicable".

To calculate the score, the answers of each of the items in the subscale were recoded to the 0 to 4 range (where 0 refers to "None of the time" and a 4 refers to "All of the time").

Source:

Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
SSCT_103 + SSCT_104 + SSCT_108 + SSCT_109 + SSCT_113 + SSCT_116 + SSCT_117 + SSCT_119	(SSCT_103 = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4) and (SSCT_104 = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4) and (SSCT_108 = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4) and (SSCT_109 = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4) and (SSCT_113 = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4) and (SSCT_116 = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4) and (SSCT_117 = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4) and (SSCT_119 = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4)	Index value (score)	(min: 0; max: 32)
96	DHCn_AGE < 12 or (SSCn_103 = NA and SSCn_104 = NA and SSCn_108 = NA and SSCn_109 = NA and SSCn_113 = NA and SSCn_116 = NA and SSCn_117 = NA and SSCn_119 = NA)	Not applicable	NA
99	(SSCn_103 = DK, R, NS) or (SSCn_104 = DK, R, NS) or (SSCn_108 = DK, R, NS) or (SSCn_109 = DK, R, NS) or (SSCn_113 = DK, R, NS) or (SSCn_116 = DK, R, NS) or (SSCn_117 = DK, R, NS) or (SSCn_119 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

Stress (25 DVs)

The following variables have been produced for Cycle 1 and Cycle 4 using an alternative method from the one used originally with Cycle 1 data. This alternative method of calculation was proposed by Blair Wheaton from the University of Toronto (www.utoronto.ca/) with respect to chronic stress variables in order to allow for a number of missing values.

With the original method of calculation of stress variables in Cycle 1, stress indices were equal to the sum of "True" answers. The index was not calculated whenever there was a "Refusal" or a "Not stated" answer although "Don't know" answers were "allowed" and considered "False" answers. With the alternative method presented below, the stress indices have been calculated using the mean of "True" answers adjusted by the number of questions to answer.

Calculation:

DV=Mean * Total number of questions asked

Mean=sum of "True" answers/(number of "True" + "False" answers to questions asked)

This method is similar to using the sum of all "True" answers (as with original Cycle 1 variables) except when there are some missing values ("Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated"). "Don't know" answers are treated as missing values. After consultations with Margot Shields, analyst at Statistics Canada, it was decided that up to a maximum of 25% of "Don't know" (value 7), "Refusal" (8) or "Not stated" (9) answers should be allowed in order to compute the index.

Note (1): Starting in Cycle 4 (2000/2001) and for all previous cycles, all the Stress derived variables were recalculated using a different algorithm.

Note (2): All questions related to ongoing problems, work stress and mastery from the stress module became part of core content in Cycle 6 (2004/2005); therefore all related variables were renamed to follow the variable naming convention for all previous cycles.

Chronic Stress

The following table summarizes the questions used in the calculation of the derived variables on Chronic Stress. Different sets of questions were asked depending upon a respondent's family situation. Higher scores indicate more stress.

PARTNERED ¹	ALONE ²	OTHER ³
STCn_C1	STCn_C1	STCn_C1
STCn_C2	STCn_C2	STCn_C2
STCn_C3	STCn_C3	STCn_C3
STCn_C4	STCn_C4	STCn_C4
STCn_C5	N/A	N/A
STCn_C6	N/A	N/A
STCn_C7	N/A	N/A
N/A	STCn_C8	N/A

¹ "Partnered" in CHRONIC STRESS section refers to a marital status of "Married", "Living common-law" or (for Cycle 1 only) "Living with a partner".

² "Alone" in CHRONIC STRESS section refers to a marital status of "Single", "Widowed", "Separated" or "Divorced".

³ "Other" in CHRONIC STRESS section refers to a marital status of "Not applicable", "Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated".

PARTNERED ¹		ALONE ²		OTHER ³	
CHILD(REN) YES	CHILD(REN) NO	CHILD(REN) YES	CHILD(REN) NO	CHILD(REN) YES	CHILD(REN) NO
STCn_C10	N/A	STCn_C10	N/A	STCn_C10	N/A
STCn_C11	N/A	STCn_C11	N/A	STCn_C11	N/A
STCn_C12		STCn_C12		STCn_C12	
STCn_C13		STCn_C13		STCn_C13	
STCn_C14		STCn_C14		STCn_C14	
STCn_C15		STCn_C15		STCn_C15	
STCn_C16		STCn_C16		STCn_C16	
STCn_C17		STCn_C17		STCn_C17	
STCn_C18		STCn_C18		STCn_C18	

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
STCT_C1			
1	(STCn_C1 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)	
STCT_C10			

1	(STCn_C10 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_C11		
1	(STCn_C11 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_C12		
1	(STCn_C12 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_C13		
1	(STCn_C13 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_C14		
1	(STCn_C14 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_C15		
1	(STCn_C15 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_C16		
1	(STCn_C16 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_C17		
1	(STCn_C17 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_C18		
1	(STCn_C18 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_C2		
1	(STCn_C2 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_C3		
1	(STCn_C3 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_C4		
1	(STCn_C4 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_C5		
1	(STCn_C5 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_C6		
1	(STCn_C6 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_C7		
1	(STCn_C7 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_C8		
1	(STCn_C8 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_W1A		
1	(STCn_W1A = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_W1B		
1	(STCn_W1B = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_W1C		
1	(STCn_W1C = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_W1D		
1	(STCn_W1D = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_W1E		

1	(STCn_W1E = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_W1F		
1	(STCn_W1F = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_W1G		
1	(STCn_W1G = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_W1H		
1	(STCn_W1H = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_W1I		
1	(STCn_W1I = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_W1J		
1	(STCn_W1J = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_W1K		
1	(STCn_W1K = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCT_W1L		
1	(STCn_W1L = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)
STCTT_C1		
2 - STCn_C1	(STCn_C1 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "True" and 0 for "False"
STCTT_C10		
2 - STCn_C10	(STCn_C10 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "True" and 0 for "False"
STCTT_C11		
2 - STCn_C11	(STCn_C11 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "True" and 0 for "False"
STCTT_C12		
2 - STCn_C12	(STCn_C12 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "True" and 0 for "False"
STCTT_C13		
2 - STCn_C13	(STCn_C13 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "True" and 0 for "False"
STCTT_C14		
2 - STCn_C14	(STCn_C14 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "True" and 0 for "False"
STCTT_C15		
2 - STCn_C15	(STCn_C15 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "True" and 0 for "False"
STCTT_C16		
2 - STCn_C16	(STCn_C16 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "True" and 0 for "False"
STCTT_C17		
2 - STCn_C17	(STCn_C17 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "True" and 0 for "False"
STCTT_C18		
2 - STCn_C18	(STCn_C18 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "True" and 0 for "False"
STCTT_C2		
2 - STCn_C2	(STCn_C2 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "True" and 0 for "False"
STCTT_C3		
2 - STCn_C3	(STCn_C3 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "True" and 0 for "False"
STCTT_C4		

2 - STCn_C4	(STCn_C4 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "True" and 0 for "False"
STCTT_C5		
2 - STCn_C5	(STCn_C5 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "True" and 0 for "False"
STCTT_C6		
2 - STCn_C6	(STCn_C6 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "True" and 0 for "False"
STCTT_C7		
2 - STCn_C7	(STCn_C7 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "True" and 0 for "False"
STCTT_C8		
2 - STCn_C8	(STCn_C8 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "True" and 0 for "False"
STCTT_W1A		
STCn_W1A - 1	(STCn_W1A = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale answers from 1 to 5 to a value between 0 to 4
STCTT_W1B		
STCn_W1B - 1	(STCn_W1B = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale answers from 1 to 5 to a value between 0 to 4
STCTT_W1C		
STCn_W1C - 1	(STCn_W1C = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale answers from 1 to 5 to a value between 0 to 4
STCTT_W1D		
5 - STCn_W1D	(STCn_W1D = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0 by subtracting the value of this variable from 5: 5 - (1 to 5 value)
STCTT_W1E		
5 - STCn_W1E	(STCn_W1E = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0 by subtracting the value of this variable from 5: 5 - (1 to 5 value)
STCTT_W1F		
STCn_W1F - 1	(STCn_W1F = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale answers from 1 to 5 to a value between 0 to 4
STCTT_W1G		
STCn_W1G - 1	(STCn_W1G = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale answers from 1 to 5 to a value between 0 to 4
STCTT_W1H		
5 - STCn_W1H	(STCn_W1H = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0 by subtracting the value of this variable from 5: 5 - (1 to 5 value)
STCTT_W1I		
STCn_W1I - 1	(STCn_W1I = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale answers from 1 to 5 to a value between 0 to 4
STCTT_W1J		
5 - STCn_W1J	(STCn_W1J = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0 by subtracting the value of this variable from 5: 5 - (1 to 5 value)
STCTT_W1K		
STCn_W1K - 1	(STCn_W1K = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale answers from 1 to 5 to a value between 0 to 4
STCTT_W1L		
STCn_W1L - 1	(STCn_W1L = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale answers from 1 to 5 to a value between 0 to 4

1) General Chronic Stress Index (STCnDC1)

Variable name: STCDDC1

Based on: STCn_C1, STCn_C2, STCn_C3, STCn_C4, STCn_C12, STCn_C13, STCn_C14, STCn_C15, STCn_C16, STCn_C17 and STCn_C18

Description: This general stress index is composed of questions that are relevant to all respondents, whatever their personal situation ("Partnered/Alone", "Children/No children"). The stressors include activity overload, financial difficulties and problems with relationships in day-to-day encounters.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	STCCDC1	
Name in:	Cycle 7	STCBDC1	
Name in:	Cycle 6	STCADC1	
Name in:	Cycle 5	STC2DC1	(formerly ST_2DC1)
Name in:	Cycle 4	STC0DC1	(formerly ST_0DC1)
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	STC4DC1	(formerly DVCSI194, ST_4DC1)

Note: MIN=0.0, MAX=11.0

Higher values indicate more stress.

Calculation:

STCnDC1 = Mean1 * 11 (total number of questions STCn_C1 to STCn_C4 and STCn_C12 to STCn_C18)

Mean1 = (sum of "True" answers to STCn_C1 to STCn_C4 and STCn_C12 to STCn_C18) / (number of "True" + "False" answers for STCn_C1 to STCn_C4 and STCn_C12 to STCn_C18).

For this scale, the maximum number of missing values ("Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated") "allowed" to compute the index is 2 (25% of missing values out of 11 questions to answer).

Example:

Q1=True

Q2=False

Q3=False

Q4=True

Q12=Refusal

Q13=Not stated

Q14 - Q18=True

Index=7/9 * 11=8.56

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
11 * (STCTT_C1 + STCTT_C2 + STCTT_C3 + STCTT_C4 + STCTT_C12 + STCTT_C13 + STCTT_C14 + STCTT_C15 + STCTT_C16 + STCTT_C17 + STCTT_C18) / (STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	Index value (score)	(min: 0.0; max: 11.0)

99.6	STCn_C1 = NA	Not applicable	NA
99.9	(STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) < 9	Not stated More than two questions from STCn_C1 to STCn_C4 and from STCn_C12 to STCn_C18 = 7, 8 or 9	NS

2) Specific Chronic Stress Index (STCnDC2)

Variable name: STCDDC2

Based on: STCn_C1, STCn_C2, STCn_C3, STCn_C4, STCn_C5, STCn_C6, STCn_C7, STCn_C8, STCn_C9, STCn_C10, STCn_C11, STCn_C12, STCn_C13, STCn_C14, STCn_C15, STCn_C16, STCn_C17, STCn_C18 and DHCn_MAR

Description: This index measures the total number of stressors respondents were exposed to.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	STCCDC2	
Name in:	Cycle 7	STCBDC2	
Name in:	Cycle 6	STCADC2	
Name in:	Cycle 5	STC2DC2	(formerly ST_2DC2)
Name in:	Cycle 4	STC0DC2	(formerly ST_0DC2)
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	STC4DC2	(formerly DVCSI294, ST_4DC2)

Note: MIN=0.0, MAX=16.0

1) Higher values indicate more stress.

The range of the final score (as well as the number of questions) varies as a function of the respondents' personal situation. For example, for partnered persons (i.e., married or living common-law or, for Cycle 1 only, living with a partner), questions about relationship with partner are included. For persons not partnered (i.e., single, widowed, separated or divorced), the index contains a question on the difficulty of finding someone compatible. For persons who have children, questions about children become part of the index.

2) Maximum score equals total number of questions to answer.

Calculation:

STCnDC2 = Mean2 * total number of questions to answer for STCn_C1 to STCn_C8 and STCn_C10 to STCn_C18.

Mean2 = sum of "True" answers / number of "True" + "False" answers to STCn_C1 to STCn_C8 and STCn_C10 to STCn_C18.

For this scale, the maximum number of missing values "allowed" (25% of "Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated") varies depending on the family situation. The following table summarizes the minimum and maximum scores as well as the number of missing values allowed based on the family situation.

Code	Description	Condition	Maximum number of missing values allowed for index calculation (25%)
0.0-16.0	Index value (score)	"Partnered" with children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	4
0.0-14.0	Index value (score)	"Alone" with children OR "Partnered" and no children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	3
0.0-13.0	Index value (score)	"Other" with children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	3

0.0-12.0	Index value (score)	"Alone" and no children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	3
0.0-11.0	Index value (score)	"Other" and no children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	2
99.6	Not applicable	STCn_C1=6	
99.9	Not stated	Number of missing values greater than 25% of total number of questions.	

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
16 * (STCTT_C1 + STCTT_C2 + STCTT_C3 + STCTT_C4 + STCTT_C5 + STCTT_C6 + STCTT_C7 + STCTT_C10 + STCTT_C11 + STCTT_C12 + STCTT_C13 + STCTT_C14 + STCTT_C15 + STCTT_C16 + STCTT_C17 + STCTT_C18) / (STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C5 + STCT_C6 + STCT_C7 + STCT_C10 + STCT_C11 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18)	DHCn_MAR = "Partnered" and STCn_C9 = 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C5 + STCT_C6 + STCT_C7 + STCT_C10 + STCT_C11 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) >= 12)	"Partnered" with children and index value (score), rounded to one decimal	(min: 0.0; max: 16.0)

14 *	DHCn_MAR = "Partnered" and STCn_C9 <> 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C5 + STCT_C6 + STCT_C7 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) >= 11)	"Partnered" and no children and index value (score), rounded to one decimal	(min: 0.0; max: 14.0)
(STCTT_C1 + STCTT_C2 + STCTT_C3 + STCTT_C4 + STCTT_C5 + STCTT_C6 + STCTT_C7 + STCTT_C12 + STCTT_C13 + STCTT_C14 + STCTT_C15 + STCTT_C16 + STCTT_C17 + STCTT_C18) / (STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C5 + STCT_C6 + STCT_C7 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18)			
14 *	DHCn_MAR = "Alone" and STCn_C9 = 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C8 + STCT_C10 + STCT_C11 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) >= 11)	"Alone" with children and index value (score), rounded to one decimal	(min: 0.0; max: 14.0)
(STCTT_C1 + STCTT_C2 + STCTT_C3 + STCTT_C4 + STCTT_C8 + STCTT_C10 + STCTT_C11 + STCTT_C12 + STCTT_C13 + STCTT_C14 + STCTT_C15 + STCTT_C16 + STCTT_C17 + STCTT_C18) / (STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C8 + STCT_C10 + STCT_C11 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18)			

13 * (STCTT_C1 + STCTT_C2 + STCTT_C3 + STCTT_C4 + STCTT_C10 + STCTT_C11 + STCTT_C12 + STCTT_C13 + STCTT_C14 + STCTT_C15 + STCTT_C16 + STCTT_C17 + STCTT_C18) / (STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C10 + STCT_C11 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18)	DHCn_MAR = "Other" and STCn_C9 = 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C10 + STCT_C11 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) >= 10)	"Other" with children and index value (score), rounded to one decimal	(min: 0.0; max: 13.0)
12 * (STCTT_C1 + STCTT_C2 + STCTT_C3 + STCTT_C4 + STCTT_C8 + STCTT_C12 + STCTT_C13 + STCTT_C14 + STCTT_C15 + STCTT_C16 + STCTT_C17 + STCTT_C18) / (STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C8 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18)	DHCn_MAR = "Alone" and STCn_C9 <> 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C8 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) >= 9)	"Alone" and no children and index value (score), rounded to one decimal	(min: 0.0; max: 12.0)

11 *	DHCn_MAR = "Other" and STCn_C9 <> 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) >= 9)	"Other" and no children and index value (score), rounded to one decimal	(min: 0.0; max: 11.0)
(STCTT_C1 + STCTT_C2 + STCTT_C3 + STCTT_C4 + STCTT_C12 + STCTT_C13 + STCTT_C14 + STCTT_C15 + STCTT_C16 + STCTT_C17 + STCTT_C18) / (STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18)			
99.6	STCn_C1 = NA	Not applicable	NA
99.9	DHCn_MAR = "Partnered" and STCn_C9 = 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C5 + STCT_C6 + STCT_C7 + STCT_C10 + STCT_C11 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) < 12)	"Partnered" with children and not stated Number of missing values greater than 25% of total number of questions.	NS
99.9	DHCn_MAR = "Partnered" and STCn_C9 <> 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C5 + STCT_C6 + STCT_C7 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) < 11)	"Partnered" and no children and not stated Number of missing values greater than 25% of total number of questions.	NS
99.9	DHCn_MAR = "Alone" and STCn_C9 = 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C8 + STCT_C10 + STCT_C11 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) < 11)	"Alone" with children and not stated Number of missing values greater than 25% of total number of questions.	NS
99.9	DHCn_MAR = "Alone" and STCn_C9 <> 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C8 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) < 9)	"Alone" and no children and not stated Number of missing values greater than 25% of total number of questions.	NS
99.9	DHCn_MAR = "Other" and STCn_C9 = 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C10 + STCT_C11 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) < 10)	"Other" with children and not stated Number of missing values greater than 25% of total number of questions.	NS
99.9	DHCn_MAR = "Other" and STCn_C9 <> 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) < 9)	"Other" and no children and not stated Number of missing values greater than 25% of total number of questions.	NS

3) Adjusted Specific Chronic Stress Index (STCnDC3)

Variable name: STCDDC3

Based on: STCn_C1, STCn_C2, STCn_C3, STCn_C4, STCn_C5, STCn_C6, STCn_C7, STCn_C8, STCn_C9, STCn_C10, STCn_C11, STCn_C12, STCn_C13, STCn_C14, STCn_C15, STCn_C16, STCn_C17, STCn_C18 and DHCn_MAR

Description: This index measures the total number of stressors respondents were exposed to.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	STCCDC3	
Name in:	Cycle 7	STCBDC3	
Name in:	Cycle 6	STCADC3	
Name in:	Cycle 5	STC2DC3	(formerly ST_2DC3)
Name in:	Cycle 4	STC0DC3	(formerly ST_0DC3)
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	STC4DC3	(formerly DVCSI394, ST_4DC3)

Note: MIN=0.0, MAX=16.0

Higher values indicate more stress.

In this third index, the range of scores of the second index STCnDC2 is adjusted as if all the questions (16 of them including those for cases of "Partnered" with children) were relevant to each respondent.

Calculation:

$STCnDC3 = (STCnDC2 * 16) / \text{number of questions to answer (varies according to family situation)}$, where 16 represents the maximum number of questions that a person may answer (case of "Partnered" with children). For example, "Alone" with children: $(STCnDC2 * 16) / 14$.

Chronic Stress Dimension Scores

A number of sub-scores were derived to reflect the number of stressors respondents were exposed to in certain domains of their lives. These are based on a subset of questions included in the Chronic Stress section of the questionnaire and their name reflects the dimension which is measured. Again, up to 25% of missing values (DK, R and NS) were allowed to calculate the stress index.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
16 * (STCTT_C1 + STCTT_C2 + STCTT_C3 + STCTT_C4 + STCTT_C5 + STCTT_C6 + STCTT_C7 + STCTT_C10 + STCTT_C11 + STCTT_C12 + STCTT_C13 + STCTT_C14 + STCTT_C15 + STCTT_C16 + STCTT_C17 + STCTT_C18) / (STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 +	DHCn_MAR = "Partnered" and STCn_C9 = 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C5 + STCT_C6 + STCT_C7 + STCT_C10 + STCT_C11 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) >= 12)	"Partnered" with children and index value (score), rounded to one decimal	(min: 0.0; max: 16.0)

STCT_C5 + STCT_C6 + STCT_C7 + STCT_C10 + STCT_C11 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18)			
16 * (STCTT_C1 + STCTT_C2 + STCTT_C3 + STCTT_C4 + STCTT_C5 + STCTT_C6 + STCTT_C7 + STCTT_C12 + STCTT_C13 + STCTT_C14 + STCTT_C15 + STCTT_C16 + STCTT_C17 + STCTT_C18) / (STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C5 + STCT_C6 + STCT_C7 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18)	DHCn_MAR = "Partnered" and STCn_C9 <> 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C5 + STCT_C6 + STCT_C7 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) >= 11)	"Partnered" and no children and index value (score), rounded to one decimal	(min: 0.0; max: 16.0)
16 * (STCTT_C1 + STCTT_C2 + STCTT_C3 + STCTT_C4 + STCTT_C8 + STCTT_C10 + STCTT_C11 + STCTT_C12 + STCTT_C13 + STCTT_C14 + STCTT_C15 + STCTT_C16 + STCTT_C17 + STCTT_C18) / (STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C8 + STCT_C10 + STCT_C11 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18)	DHCn_MAR = "Alone" and STCn_C9 = 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C8 + STCT_C10 + STCT_C11 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) >= 11)	"Alone" with children and index value (score), rounded to one decimal	(min: 0.0; max: 16.0)

16 * (STCTT_C1 + STCTT_C2 + STCTT_C3 + STCTT_C4 + STCTT_C10 + STCTT_C11 + STCTT_C12 + STCTT_C13 + STCTT_C14 + STCTT_C15 + STCTT_C16 + STCTT_C17 + STCTT_C18) / (STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C10 + STCT_C11 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18)	DHCn_MAR = "Other" and STCn_C9 = 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C10 + STCT_C11 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) >= 10)	"Other" with children and index value (score), rounded to one decimal	(min: 0.0; max: 16.0)
16 * (STCTT_C1 + STCTT_C2 + STCTT_C3 + STCTT_C4 + STCTT_C8 + STCTT_C12 + STCTT_C13 + STCTT_C14 + STCTT_C15 + STCTT_C16 + STCTT_C17 + STCTT_C18) / (STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C8 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18)	DHCn_MAR = "Alone" and STCn_C9 <> 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C8 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) >= 9)	"Alone" and no children and index value (score), rounded to one decimal	(min: 0.0; max: 16.0)

16 * (STCTT_C1 + STCTT_C2 + STCTT_C3 + STCTT_C4 + STCTT_C12 + STCTT_C13 + STCTT_C14 + STCTT_C15 + STCTT_C16 + STCTT_C17 + STCTT_C18) / (STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18)	DHCn_MAR = "Other" and STCn_C9 <> 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) >= 9)	"Other" and no children and index value (score), rounded to one decimal	(min: 0.0; max: 16.0)
99.6	STCn_C1 = NA	Not applicable	NA
99.9	DHCn_MAR = "Partnered" and STCn_C9 = 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C5 + STCT_C6 + STCT_C7 + STCT_C10 + STCT_C11 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) < 12)	"Partnered" with children and not stated Number of missing values greater than 25% of total number of questions.	NS
99.9	DHCn_MAR = "Partnered" and STCn_C9 <> 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C5 + STCT_C6 + STCT_C7 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) < 11)	"Partnered" and no children and not stated Number of missing values greater than 25% of total number of questions.	NS
99.9	DHCn_MAR = "Alone" and STCn_C9 = 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C8 + STCT_C10 + STCT_C11 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) < 11)	"Alone" with children and not stated Number of missing values greater than 25% of total number of questions.	NS
99.9	DHCn_MAR = "Alone" and STCn_C9 <> 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C8 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) < 9)	"Alone" and no children and not stated Number of missing values greater than 25% of total number of questions.	NS
99.9	DHCn_MAR = "Other" and STCn_C9 = 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C10 + STCT_C11 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) < 10)	"Other" with children and not stated Number of missing values greater than 25% of total number of questions.	NS
99.9	DHCn_MAR = "Other" and STCn_C9 <> 1 and ((STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C4 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15 + STCT_C16 + STCT_C17 + STCT_C18) < 9)	"Other" and no children and not stated Number of missing values greater than 25% of total number of questions.	NS

4) Personal Stress Index (STCnDC4)

Variable name: STCDDC4

Based on: STCn_C1, STCn_C2, STCn_C3, STCn_C12 and STCn_C18

Description: Personal Stress Index

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	STCCDC4	
Name in:	Cycle 7	STCBDC4	
Name in:	Cycle 6	STCADC4	
Name in:	Cycle 5	STC2DC4	(formerly ST_2DC4)
Name in:	Cycle 4	STC0DC4	(formerly ST_0DC4)
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	STC4DC4	(formerly DVCSI494, ST_4DC4)

Note: MIN=0.0, MAX=5.0

Higher values indicate more stress.

Calculation:

STCnDC4 = Mean4 * 5 (total number of questions to answer for STCn_C1 to STCn_C3, STCn_C12 and STCn_C18).

Mean4 = sum of "True" answers / number of "True" + "False" answers to STCn_C1 to STCn_C3, STCn_C12 and STCn_C18.

For this scale, the maximum number of missing values ("Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated") "allowed" to compute the index is 1 (25% of missing values out of 5 questions to answer).

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
5 * (STCTT_C1 + STCTT_C2 + STCTT_C3 + STCTT_C12 + STCTT_C18) / (STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C18)	Sum of "True" responses in STCn_C1 to STCn_C3, STCn_C12 and STCn_C18	Index value (score), rounded to one decimal	(min: 0.0; max: 5.0)
9.6	STCn_C1 = NA	Not applicable	NA
9.9	(STCT_C1 + STCT_C2 + STCT_C3 + STCT_C12 + STCT_C18) < 4	Not stated (More than one question = DK, R, NS)	NS

5) Financial Problems Stress Index (STCnDC5)

Variable name: STCDDC5

Based on: STCn_C1 and STCn_C4

Description: Financial Problems Stress Index

Previous Usage: Name in: Cycle 8 STCCDC5

Name in:	Cycle 7	STCBDC5	
Name in:	Cycle 6	STCADC5	
Name in:	Cycle 5	STC2DC5	(formerly ST_2DC5)
Name in:	Cycle 4	STC0DC5	(formerly ST_0DC5)
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	STC4DC5	(formerly DVCSI594, ST_4DC5)

Note: MIN=0, MAX=1

1) Higher values indicate more stress.

2) No missing values are allowed in computing the index.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
2 - STCn_C4	(STCn_C4 = 1, 2)	Index value (score) (value 2 ("False") changed to 0)	(min: 0; max: 1)
6	STCn_C1 = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	(STCn_C4 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

6) Relationship Problems (with partner) Stress Index (STCnDC6)

Variable name: STCDDC6

Based on: STCn_C1, STCn_C5, STCn_C6, STCn_C7 and DHCn_MAR

Description: Relationship Problems (with partner) Stress Index

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	STCCDC6	
Name in:	Cycle 7	STCBDC6	
Name in:	Cycle 6	STCADC6	
Name in:	Cycle 5	STC2DC6	(formerly ST_2DC6)
Name in:	Cycle 4	STC0DC6	(formerly ST_0DC6)
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	STC4DC6	(formerly DVCSI694, ST_4DC6)

Note: MIN=0, MAX=3

1) Higher values indicate more stress.

Calculation:

STCnDC6 = Mean6 * 3 (number of questions to answer STCn_C5 to STCn_C7)

Mean6 = sum of "True" answers / number of "True" + "False" answers to STCn_C5, STCn_C6 and STCn_C7.

2) No missing values are allowed in computing the index because the number of items composing the index is too small.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes

$3 * (STCTT_C5 + STCTT_C6 + STCTT_C7) / (STCT_C5 + STCT_C6 + STCT_C7)$	Only if "Partnered". Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	Index value (score), rounded to the nearest integer (min: 0; max: 3)	
6	STCn_C1 = NA or STCn_C5 = NA or STCn_C6 = NA or STCn_C7 = NA or DHCn_MAR = "Alone"	Not applicable	NA
9	(STCn_C5 = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_C6 = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_C7 = DK, R, NS) or DHCn_MAR = "Other"	Not stated	NS

7) Relationship Problems (no partner) Stress Index (STCnDC7)

Variable name: STCDDC7

Based on: STCn_C1, STCn_C8 and DHCn_MAR

Description: Relationship Problems (no partner) Stress Index

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	STCCDC7	
Name in:	Cycle 7	STCBDC7	
Name in:	Cycle 6	STCADC7	
Name in:	Cycle 5	STC2DC7	(formerly ST_2DC7)
Name in:	Cycle 4	STC0DC7	(formerly ST_0DC7)
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	STC4DC7	(formerly DVCSI794, ST_4DC7)

Note: MIN=0, MAX=1

1) Higher values indicate more stress.

2) No missing values are allowed in computing the index.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
2 - STCn_C8	(STCn_C8 = 1, 2)	Index value (score) (value of 2 ("False") changed to 0) when "Alone"	(min: 0; max: 1)
6	STCn_C1 = NA or DHCn_MAR = "Partnered"	Not applicable	NA
9	(STCn_C8 = DK, R, NS) or DHCn_MAR = "Other"	Not stated	NS

8) Child Problems Stress Index (STCnDC8)

Variable name: STCDDC8

Based on: STCn_C1, STCn_C9, STCn_C10 and STCn_C11

Description: Child Problems Stress Index

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	STCCDC8	
Name in:	Cycle 7	STCBDC8	
Name in:	Cycle 6	STCADC8	
Name in:	Cycle 5	STC2DC8	(formerly ST_2DC8)
Name in:	Cycle 4	STC0DC8	(formerly ST_0DC8)
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	STC4DC8	(formerly DVCSI894, ST_4DC8)

Note: MIN=0, MAX=2

1) Higher values indicate more stress.

Calculation:

STCnDC8 = Mean8 * 2 (number of questions to answer, STCn_C10 and STCn_C11)

Mean8 = sum of "True" answers / number of "True" + "False" answers to STCn_C10 and STCn_C11.

2) No missing values are allowed in computing the index.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
2 * (STCTT_C10 + STCTT_C11) / (STCT_C10 + STCT_C11)	STCn_C9 = 1	Index value (score), rounded to the nearest integer Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	(min: 0; max: 2)
6	STCn_C1 = NA or (STCn_C9 = 2, NA) or STCn_C10 = NA or STCn_C11 = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	(STCn_C9 = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_C10 = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_C11 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

9) Environmental Problems Stress Index (STCnDC9)

Variable name: STCDDC9

Based on: STCn_C1, STCn_C13, STCn_C14 and STCn_C15

Description: Environmental Problems Stress Index

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	STCCDC9	
Name in:	Cycle 7	STCBDC9	
Name in:	Cycle 6	STCADC9	
Name in:	Cycle 5	STC2DC9	(formerly ST_2DC9)
Name in:	Cycle 4	STC0DC9	(formerly ST_0DC9)
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A

Name in: Cycle 2 ***** N/A

Name in: Cycle 1 STC4DC9 (formerly DVCSI994, ST_4DC9)

Note: MIN=0, MAX=3

1) Higher values indicate more stress.

Calculation:

STCnDC9 = Mean9 * 3 (number of questions to answer, STCn_C13 to STCn_C15).

Mean9 = sum of "True" answers / number of "True" + "False" answers to STCn_C13, STCn_C14 and STCn_C15.

2) No missing values are allowed in computing the index since the number of items that composes the index is too small.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
3 *	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	Index value (score), rounded to the nearest integer	(min: 0; max: 3)
(STCTT_C13 + STCTT_C14 + STCTT_C15) / (STCT_C13 + STCT_C14 + STCT_C15)			
6	STCn_C1 = NA or STCn_C13 = NA or STCn_C14 = NA or STCn_C15 = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	(STCn_C13 = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_C14 = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_C15 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

10) Family Health Stress Index (STCnDC10)

Variable name: STCDDC10

Based on: STCn_C1, STCn_C16 and STCn_C17

Description: This general stress index is composed of questions that are relevant to all respondents, whatever their personal situation ("Partnered/Alone", "Children/No children"). The stressors include activity overload, financial difficulties and problems with relationships in day-to-day encounters.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	STCCDC10	
Name in:	Cycle 7	STCBDC10	
Name in:	Cycle 6	STCADC10	
Name in:	Cycle 5	STC2DC10	(formerly ST_2DC10)
Name in:	Cycle 4	STC0DC10	(formerly ST_0DC10)
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	STC4DC10	(formerly DVCSI094, ST_4DC10)

Note: MIN=0, MAX=2

1) Higher values indicate more stress.

Calculation:

STCnDC10 = Mean10 * 2 (number of questions to answer, STCn_C16 and STCn_C17).

Mean10 = sum of "True" answers / number of "True" + "False" answers to STCn_C16 and STCn_C17.

2) No missing values are allowed in computing the index since the number of items that composes the index is too small.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
2 * (STCTT_C16 + STCTT_C17) / (STCT_C16 + STCT_C17)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	Index value (score), rounded to the nearest integer	(min: 0; max: 2)
6	STCn_C1 = NA or STCn_C16 = NA or STCn_C17 = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	(STCn_C16 = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_C17 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

11) Recent Life Events Score - All Items (ST_nDR1)

Variable name: ST_nDR1

Based on: ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R7 and ST_n_R9

Description: This index is composed of items that are relevant to all respondents. The events include physical abuse, unwanted pregnancy, abortion or miscarriage, major financial difficulties, and serious problems at work or in school.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	ST_0DR1	
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	ST_4DR1	(formerly DVRLI194)

Note: Recent Life Events

The three indices which measure recent life events are based on the number of negative events which the respondent or someone close to the respondent experienced in the last 12 months. Higher scores indicate numerous events. The analyses of McDowell, Boulet and Kristjansson guided the selection of the questions which were part of a pool used in studies conducted by Blair Wheaton.

MIN=0.0, MAX=8.0

Higher values indicate numerous events.

Calculation:

ST_nDR1 = MeanR1 * 8 (number of questions ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R7 and ST_n_R9).

MeanR1 = sum of "Yes" answers / number of "Yes" + "No" answers to ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R7 and ST_n_R9.

For this scale, the maximum number of missing values allowed in computing the index is 2 (25% of "Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated" out of 8 questions).

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0.0-8.0	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	Index value (score)	

99.6	ST_n_R1 = NA	Not applicable	NA
99.9	More than two questions among ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R7 and (ST_n_R9 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

12) Recent Life Events Score - All Valid Items (ST_nDR2)

Variable name: ST_nDR2

Based on: ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R10

Description: This index takes into account the roles that individuals are in. For "Partnered" persons (i.e., married or living common-law or, for Cycle 1 only, living with a partner), the index includes a question about relationship with partner. For persons who have children, the index includes a question about children moving back home.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	ST_0DR2	
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	ST_4DR2	(formerly DVRLI294)

Note: MIN=0.0, MAX=10.0

1) Higher values indicate numerous events.

Calculation:

ST_nDR2 = MeanR2 * total number of questions to answer for ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R10.

MeanR2 = sum of "Yes" answers / number of "Yes" + "No" answers to ST_n_R1- ST_n_R10.

For this scale, the maximum number of missing values "allowed" (25% of "Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated") is equal to 2 (out of 8, 9 or 10 questions, depending on the family situation). The following table shows the minimum and maximum scores as well as the questions and missing values allowed.

2) Maximum score equals total number of questions to answer.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0.0-8.0	"Alone" without children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	Index value (score) Maximum number of missing values allowed = 2 for ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R7, ST_n_R9	
0.0-9.0	"Alone" with children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	Index value (score) Maximum number of missing values allowed = 2 for ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R7, ST_n_R9, ST_n_R10	
0.0-9.0	"Partnered" without children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	Index value (score) Maximum number of missing values allowed = 2 for ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R9	
0.0-10.0	"Partnered" with children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	Index value (score) Maximum number of missing values allowed = 2 for ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R10	
99.6	ST_n_R1 = NA	Not applicable	NA
99.9	(More than two answers from ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R10 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

13) Adjusted Recent Life Events Index (ST_nDR3)

Variable name: ST_nDR3

Based on: ST_nDR2 (Source: ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R10)

Description: The range of scores of the second index ST_nDR2 is adjusted as if the ten questions were relevant to all the respondents.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	ST_0DR3	
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	ST_4DR3	(formerly DVRLI394)

Note: MIN=0.0, MAX=10.0

Higher values indicate numerous events.

Calculation:

ST_nDR3 = (ST_nDR2 * 10) / number of questions to answer.

E.g., ST_nDR3 for "Alone" without children = (ST_nDR2 * 10) / 8

14) Childhood and Adult Stress Index (ST_nDT1)

Variable name: ST_nDT1

Based on: ST_n_T1, ST_n_T2, ST_n_T3, ST_n_T4, ST_n_T5, ST_n_T6 and ST_n_T7

Description: This index measures the number of traumatic events respondents have been exposed to during their childhood, adolescence or adulthood.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	ST_CDT1	
Name in:	Cycle 7	ST_BDT1	
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	ST_0DT1	
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	ST_4DT1	

Note: MIN=0.0, MAX=7.0

Higher values indicate more stressors.

Events included are parental divorce, a lengthy hospital stay, prolonged parental unemployment, frequent parental alcohol or

drug use. A higher score indicates more stressors. The analyses of McDowell, Boulet and Kristjansson guided the selection of the final set of items which were part of a pool used in studies conducted by Blair Wheaton.

Calculation:

$ST_nDT1 = MeanT1 * 7$ (number of questions to answer).

MeanT1 = sum of "Yes" answers / Number of "Yes" + "No" answers to ST_n_T1 to ST_n_T7.

For this scale, a maximum of one missing value ("Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated") is allowed in computing the index (25% of missing values out of 7 questions).

Temporary Reformat			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
ST_T_T1			
1	(ST_n_T1 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)	
ST_T_T2			
1	(ST_n_T2 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)	
ST_T_T3			
1	(ST_n_T3 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)	
ST_T_T4			
1	(ST_n_T4 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)	
ST_T_T5			
1	(ST_n_T5 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)	
ST_T_T6			
1	(ST_n_T6 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)	
ST_T_T7			
1	(ST_n_T7 = 1, 2)	A valid answer is assigned the value 1 (Otherwise, it is assigned 0)	
ST_TT_T1			
2 - ST_n_T1	(ST_n_T1 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "Yes" and 0 for "No"	
ST_TT_T2			
2 - ST_n_T2	(ST_n_T2 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "Yes" and 0 for "No"	
ST_TT_T3			
2 - ST_n_T3	(ST_n_T3 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "Yes" and 0 for "No"	
ST_TT_T4			
2 - ST_n_T4	(ST_n_T4 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "Yes" and 0 for "No"	
ST_TT_T5			
2 - ST_n_T5	(ST_n_T5 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "Yes" and 0 for "No"	
ST_TT_T6			
2 - ST_n_T6	(ST_n_T6 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "Yes" and 0 for "No"	
ST_TT_T7			
2 - ST_n_T7	(ST_n_T7 = 1, 2)	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for "Yes" and 0 for "No"	

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
$7 * (ST_TT_T1 + ST_TT_T2 + ST_TT_T3 + ST_TT_T4 + ST_TT_T5 + ST_TT_T6 + ST_TT_T7) / (ST_T_T1 + ST_T_T2 + ST_T_T3 + ST_T_T4 + ST_T_T5 + ST_T_T6 + ST_T_T7)$	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	Index value (score), rounded to one decimal	(min: 0.0; max: 7.0)
99.6	ST_n_T1 = NA	Not applicable	NA
99.9	(ST_T_T1 + ST_T_T2 + ST_T_T3 + ST_T_T4 + ST_T_T5 + ST_T_T6 + ST_T_T7) < 6	Not stated More than one answer from ST_n_T1 to ST_n_T7 = DK, R, NS	NS

15) Work Stress Index - All Items (STCnDW1)

Variable name: STCDDW1

Based on: STCn_W1A, STCn_W1B, STCn_W1C, STCn_W1D, STCn_W1E, STCn_W1F, STCn_W1G, STCn_W1H, STCn_W1I, STCn_W1J, STCn_W1K and STCn_W1L

Description: This derived variable determines the respondent's perception about all dimensions of their work.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	STCCDW1	
Name in:	Cycle 7	STCBDW1	
Name in:	Cycle 6	STCADW1	
Name in:	Cycle 5	STC2DW1	(formerly ST_2DW1)
Name in:	Cycle 4	STC0DW1	(formerly ST_0DW1)
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	STC4DW1	(formerly DVWSI194, ST_4DW1)

Note: MIN=0.0, MAX=48.0

1) Higher values indicate greater work stress.

2) Scores were reversed for questions STCn_W1D, STCn_W1E, STCn_W1H and STCn_W1J.

Respondents 15 and over who were currently employed were asked to evaluate their work situation. The 12-item index, based on a larger pool of items from Karasek (see Karasek R., Theorell T. Healthy Work: Stress, Productivity and the Reconstruction of Working Life. New York: Basic Books, Inc. 1990.), reflects respondents' perceptions about various dimensions of their work including job security, social support, monotony, physical effort required and extent of participation in decision-making.

For more information, please see:
Schwartz J., Pieper C., Karasek R.A. "A procedure for linking psychosocial job characteristics data to health surveys". American Journal of Public Health 1988; 78: 904-9.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/1995) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the

French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

Respondents' answers to each question (except the last one) are based on a 5-point scale (1, 2, 3, 4, 5). Score was reversed for question items STCn_W1D, STCn_W1E, STCn_W1H and STCn_W1J in order to calculate the associated derived variables. In order to facilitate calculation of the derived variables, the 5-point scale was changed to (0, 1, 2, 3, 4).

Calculation:

$STCnDW1 = MeanW1 * 12$ (number of questions to answer).

MeanW1 = sum of valid answers / number of valid answers (where valid answers were changed from 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 to 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 to calculate the derived variables).

Up to 25% of missing values ("Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated") are allowed in computing the index. This means that up to 3 missing values are allowed for ST_nDW1 (25% of 12).

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
12 * (STCTT_W1A + STCTT_W1B + STCTT_W1C + STCTT_W1D + STCTT_W1E + STCTT_W1F + STCTT_W1G + STCTT_W1H + STCTT_W1I + STCTT_W1J + STCTT_W1K + STCTT_W1L) / (STCT_W1A + STCT_W1B + STCT_W1C + STCT_W1D + STCT_W1E + STCT_W1F + STCT_W1G + STCT_W1H + STCT_W1I + STCT_W1J + STCT_W1K + STCT_W1L)	Sum of responses for STCn_W1A, STCn_W1B, STCn_W1C, STCn_W1D, STCn_W1E, STCn_W1F, STCn_W1G, STCn_W1H, STCn_W1I, STCn_W1J, STCn_W1K, STCn_W1L	Index value (score), rounded to one decimal	(min: 0.0; max: 48.0)
99.6	STCn_W1A = NA	Not applicable	NA
99.9	(STCT_W1A + STCT_W1B + STCT_W1C + STCT_W1D + STCT_W1E + STCT_W1F + STCT_W1G + STCT_W1H + STCT_W1I + STCT_W1J + STCT_W1K + STCT_W1L) < 9	Not stated More than 3 questions from STCn_W1A to STCn_W1L=7, 8 or 9	NS

16) Decision Latitude - Skill Discretion (Skill Requirements) (STCnDW2)

Variable name: STCDDW2

Based on: STCn_W1, STCn_W1A, STCn_W1B and STCn_W1D

Description: This derived variable determines the respondent's task variety at main job in the past 12 months.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	STCCDW2	
Name in:	Cycle 7	STCBDW2	
Name in:	Cycle 6	STCADW2	
Name in:	Cycle 5	STC2DW2	(formerly ST_2DW2)

Name in:	Cycle 4	STC0DW2	(formerly ST_0DW2)
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	STC4DW2	(formerly DVWSI294, ST_4DW2)

Note: MIN=0, MAX=12

- 1) Lower values means that higher skills are required for the job.
- 2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.
- 3) Scores were reversed for question STCn_W1D.

Questions are asked about whether the respondents were required to keep learning new things, or if their job required high level of skills and creativity.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/1995) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

Calculation:

STCnDW2 = MeanW2 * 3 (number of questions to answer).

MeanW2 = sum of valid answers / number of valid answers (where valid answers are 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4)

- 4) No missing values are allowed in computing the index because of the small number of items that compose the index.
- 5) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and who do not work at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
3 * (STCTT_W1A + STCTT_W1B + STCTT_W1D) / (STCT_W1A + STCT_W1B + STCT_W1D)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	Index value (score), rounded to the nearest integer	(min: 0; max: 12)
96	STCn_W1 = NA or STCn_W1A = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	(STCn_W1A = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_W1B = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_W1D = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

17) Decision Latitude - Decision Authority (STCnDW3)

Variable name: STCDDW3

Based on: STCn_W1, STCn_W1A, STCn_W1C and STCn_W1I

Description: This derived variable indicates whether the respondent's main job in the past 12 months allows them freedom on how to do their job and if they have a lot of say in what happens on their job.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	STCCDW3	
Name in:	Cycle 7	STCBDW3	
Name in:	Cycle 6	STCADW3	
Name in:	Cycle 5	STC2DW3	(formerly ST_2DW3)

Name in:	Cycle 4	STC0DW3	(formerly ST_0DW3)
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	STC4DW3	(formerly DVWSI394, ST_4DW3)

Note: MIN=0, MAX=8

1) Higher values indicate lower decision authority.

2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/1995) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

Calculation:

STCnDW3 = MeanW3 * 2 (number of questions to answer).

MeanW3 = sum of valid answers / number of valid answers (where valid answers are 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4).

3) No missing values are allowed in computing the index because of the small number of items that compose the index.

4) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who do not work at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
2 * (STCTT_W1C + STCTT_W1I) / (STCT_W1C + STCT_W1I)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	Index value (score), rounded to the nearest integer	(min: 0; max: 8)
96	STCn_W1 = NA or STCn_W1A = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	(STCn_W1C = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_W1I = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

18) Psychological Demands (STCnDW4)

Variable name: STCDDW4

Based on: STCn_W1, STCn_W1A, STCn_W1E and STCn_W1F

Description: This derived variable indicates if the respondent is free from conflicting demands that others make and if their main job in the past 12 months is very hectic.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	STCCDW4	
Name in:	Cycle 7	STCBDW4	
Name in:	Cycle 6	STCADW4	
Name in:	Cycle 5	STC2DW4	(formerly ST_2DW4)
Name in:	Cycle 4	STC0DW4	(formerly ST_0DW4)
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	STC4DW4	(formerly DVWSI494, ST_4DW4)

Note:	MIN=0, MAX=8
	1) Higher values indicate greater psychological demands.
	2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.
	3) Scores were reversed for question STCn_W1E.
	In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/1995) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.
	Calculation: $STCnDW4 = \text{MeanW4} * 2$ (number of questions to answer). $\text{MeanW4} = \text{sum of valid answers} / \text{number of valid answers}$ (where valid answers are 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4).
	4) No missing values are allowed in computing the index because of the small number of items that compose the index.
	5) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who do not work at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
2 * (STCTT_W1E + STCTT_W1F) / (STCT_W1E + STCT_W1F)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	Index value (score), rounded to the nearest integer	(min: 0; max: 8)
96	STCn_W1 = NA or STCn_W1A = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	(STCn_W1E = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_W1F = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

19) Job Insecurity (STCnDW5)

Variable name:	STCDDW5			
Based on:	STCn_W1, STCn_W1A and STCn_W1G			
Description:	This derived variable indicates whether the respondent feels that their main job security is good.			
Previous Usage:	Name in:	Cycle 8	STCCDW5	
	Name in:	Cycle 7	STCBDW5	
	Name in:	Cycle 6	STCADW5	
	Name in:	Cycle 5	STC2DW5	(formerly ST_2DW5)
	Name in:	Cycle 4	STC0DW5	(formerly ST_0DW5)
	Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
	Name in:	Cycle 1	STC4DW5	(formerly DVWSI594, ST_4DW5)

Note:	MIN=0, MAX=4
	1) Higher values indicate greater job insecurity.
	2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.
	In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/1995) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the

French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

3) No missing values are allowed in computing the index.

4) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who do not work at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
STCn_W1G - 1	(STCn_W1G = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Index value (score). One is subtracted from the answer to convert it to a scale of 0 to 4.	(min: 0; max: 4)
6	STCn_W1 = NA or STCn_W1A = NA	Not applicable	NA
9	(STCn_W1G = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

20) Physical Exertion (STCnDW6)

Variable name: STCDDW6

Based on: STCn_W1, STCn_W1A and STCn_W1H

Description: This derived variable indicates whether the main job in the past 12 months requires a lot of physical effort.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	STCCDW6	
Name in:	Cycle 7	STCBDW6	
Name in:	Cycle 6	STCADW6	
Name in:	Cycle 5	STC2DW6	(formerly ST_2DW6)
Name in:	Cycle 4	STC0DW6	(formerly ST_0DW6)
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	STC4DW6	(formerly DVWSI694, ST_4DW6)

Note: MIN=0, MAX=4

1) Higher values indicate greater physical exertion.

2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

3) Scores were reversed for question STCn_W1H.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/1995) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

4) No missing values are allowed in computing the index.

5) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who do not work at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
5 - STCn_W1H	(STCn_W1H = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Index value (score). Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5, to 4 to 0 by subtracting the value of this variable from 5: 5 - (1 to 5 value)	(min: 0; max: 4)
6	STCn_W1 = NA or STCn_W1A = NA	Not applicable	NA

9	(STCn_W1H = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS
---	------------------------	------------	----

21) Social Support (STCnDW7)

Variable name: STCDDW7

Based on: STCn_W1, STCn_W1A, STCn_W1J, STCn_W1K and STCn_W1L

Description: This derived variable indicates the social support available to the respondent at his/her main job in the past 12 months.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	STCCDW7	
Name in:	Cycle 7	STCBDW7	
Name in:	Cycle 6	STCADW7	
Name in:	Cycle 5	STC2DW7	(formerly ST_2DW7)
Name in:	Cycle 4	STC0DW7	(formerly ST_0DW7)
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	STC4DW7	(formerly DVWSI79, ST_4DW7)

Note: MIN=0, MAX=12

1) Higher values indicate lower social support.

2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

3) Scores were reversed for question STCn_W1J.

Questions are asked about whether or not the supervisor and the people the respondent worked with were helpful in getting the job done, and whether the respondent was exposed to hostility or conflict from the people they worked with.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/1995) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

Calculation:

STCnDW7 = MeanW7 * 3 (number of questions to answer).

MeanW7 = sum of valid answers / number of valid answers (where valid answers are 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4).

4) No missing values are allowed in computing the index because of the small number of items that compose the index.

5) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who do not work at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
3 * (STCTT_W1J + STCTT_W1K + STCTT_W1L) / (STCT_W1J + STCT_W1K + STCT_W1L)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	Index value (score), rounded to the nearest integer	(min: 0; max: 12)
96	STCn_W1 = NA or STCn_W1A = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	(STCn_W1J = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_W1K = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_W1L = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

22) Job Strain (STCnDW8)

Variable name: STCDDW8

Based on: STCn_W1A, STCn_W1B, STCn_W1C, STCn_W1D, STCn_W1E, STCn_W1F and STCn_W1I

Description: This derived variable indicates whether the respondent experiences job strain.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	STCCDW8	
Name in:	Cycle 7	STCBDW8	
Name in:	Cycle 6	STCADW8	
Name in:	Cycle 5	STC2DW8	(formerly ST_2DW8)
Name in:	Cycle 4	STC0DW8	(formerly ST_0DW8)
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	STC4DW8	(formerly ST_4DW8)

Note: MIN=0.20, MAX=5.00

1) Higher values indicate greater job strain.

2) Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

3) Scores were reversed for questions STCn_W1A, STCn_W1B, STCn_W1C, STCn_W1E and STCn_W1I.

Job strain is measured as a ratio of psychological demands and decision latitude which includes skill discretion and decision authority.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/1995) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

Calculation:

1. Score is reversed for questions STCn_W1A, STCn_W1B, STCn_W1C, STCn_W1E and STCn_W1I by subtracting the value of these variables from 6: 6 - (1 to 5 value).

2. Job strain is measured as a ratio of:

- psychological demands (variables: STCn_W1E and STCn_W1F) to decision latitude, which includes:
 - skill discretion (variables: STCn_W1A, STCn_W1B and STCn_W1D) and
 - decision authority (variables: STCn_W1C and STCn_W1I).

3. The potential contribution of each item to the scores for psychological demands and decision latitude should be equal, the summed scores of the responses to the items pertaining to each are divided by 2 and 5, respectively:

New score for psychological demands = $[(6 - \text{STCn_W1E}) + (\text{STCn_W1F})] / 2$

New score for decision latitude = $[(6 - \text{STCn_W1A}) + (6 - \text{STCn_W1B}) + \text{STCn_W1D} + (6 - \text{STCn_W1C}) + (6 - \text{STCn_W1I})] / 5$.

4. The ratio for job strain is then calculated by dividing the new score for psychological demands by that for decision latitude:

$\text{STCnDW8} = \{[(6 - \text{STCn_W1E}) + \text{STCn_W1F}] / 2\} / \{[(6 - \text{STCn_W1A}) + (6 - \text{STCn_W1B}) + \text{STCn_W1D} + (6 - \text{STCn_W1C}) + (6 - \text{STCn_W1I})] / 5\}$.

5. The minimum would be observed if someone had the lowest possible value for all the psychological demand variables (i.e., a value of 1 for both items) and the highest possible value for all of the decision latitude variables (i.e., a value of 5 for all 5 items). The score would therefore be: $(2/2) / (25/5) = 0.2$, the maximum would be: $(10/2) / (5/5) = 5$.

4) Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who do not work at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
STCT_W1A			
6 - STCn_W1A	(STCn_W1A = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Score is reversed for question STCn_W1A by subtracting the value of this variable from 6: 6 - (1 to 5 value)	
STCT_W1B			
6 - STCn_W1B	(STCn_W1B = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Score is reversed for question STCn_W1B by subtracting the value of this variable from 6: 6 - (1 to 5 value)	
STCT_W1C			
6 - STCn_W1C	(STCn_W1C = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Score is reversed for question STCn_W1C by subtracting the value of this variable from 6: 6 - (1 to 5 value)	
STCT_W1E			
6 - STCn_W1E	(STCn_W1E = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Score is reversed for question STCn_W1E by subtracting the value of this variable from 6: 6 - (1 to 5 value)	
STCT_W1I			
6 - STCn_W1I	(STCn_W1I = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Score is reversed for question STCn_W1I by subtracting the value of this variable from 6: 6 - (1 to 5 value)	

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
$\frac{((\text{STCT_W1E} + \text{STCn_W1F}) / 2) / ((\text{STCT_W1A} + \text{STCT_W1B} + \text{STCT_W1C} + \text{STCn_W1D} + \text{STCT_W1I}) / 5)}$	$\{[(6 - \text{STCn_W1E}) + \text{STCn_W1F}] / 2\} / \{[(6 - \text{STCn_W1A}) + (6 - \text{STCn_W1B}) + \text{STCn_W1D} + (6 - \text{STCn_W1C}) + (6 - \text{STCn_W1I})] / 5\}$	Score value, rounded to two decimals	(min: 0.2; max: 5.00)
9.96	STCn_W1A = NA	Not applicable	NA
9.99	(STCn_W1A = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_W1B = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_W1C = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_W1D = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_W1E = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_W1F = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_W1I = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

Reference: Karasek R., Theorell T. Healthy Work: Stress, Productivity and the Reconstruction of Working Life. New York: Basic Books, Inc. 1990.

23) Self-Esteem Scale (ST_nDE1)

Variable name:	ST_DDE1
Based on:	ST_n_E1A, ST_n_E1B, ST_n_E1C, ST_n_E1D, ST_n_E1E and ST_n_E1F
Description:	The self-esteem index reflects the amount of positive feelings an individual holds about him/herself.
Previous Usage:	<div>Name in: Cycle 8 ***** N/A</div> <div>Name in: Cycle 7 ***** N/A</div> <div>Name in: Cycle 6 ***** N/A</div>

Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	ST_0DE1	(formerly PY_0DE1)
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	ST_4DE1	(formerly DVESTI194, PY_4DE1)

Note: MIN=0, MAX=24

1) Higher values indicate greater self-esteem.

2) Scores were reversed for questions ST_n_E1A, ST_n_E1B, ST_n_E1C, ST_n_E1D and ST_n_E1E.

Scores on the index are based on a subset of items from the self-esteem Rosenberg scale (1969). The six items have been factored into one dimension in the factor analysis done by Pearlin and Schooler (1978). Respondents' answers are based on a 5-point scale.

Source: Rosenberg, Morris, Conceiving the self, Appendix A, 1979, 291-295

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
ST_T_E1A			
5 - ST_n_E1A	(ST_n_E1A = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0 by subtracting the value of this variable from 5: 5 - (1 to 5 value)	
ST_T_E1B			
5 - ST_n_E1B	(ST_n_E1B = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0 by subtracting the value of this variable from 5: 5 - (1 to 5 value)	
ST_T_E1C			
5 - ST_n_E1C	(ST_n_E1C = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0 by subtracting the value of this variable from 5: 5 - (1 to 5 value)	
ST_T_E1D			
5 - ST_n_E1D	(ST_n_E1D = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0 by subtracting the value of this variable from 5: 5 - (1 to 5 value)	
ST_T_E1E			
5 - ST_n_E1E	(ST_n_E1E = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0 by subtracting the value of this variable from 5: 5 - (1 to 5 value)	
ST_T_E1F			
ST_n_E1F - 1	(ST_n_E1F = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale answers from 1 to 5 to a value between 0 to 4	

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
ST_T_E1A + ST_T_E1B + ST_T_E1C + ST_T_E1D + ST_T_E1E + ST_T_E1F +	Sum of responses for ST_n_E1A, ST_n_E1B, ST_n_E1C, ST_n_E1D, ST_n_E1E and ST_n_E1F. Responses were converted to a scale of 0 to 4.	Index value (score)	(min: 0; max: 24)
96	ST_n_E1A = NA	Not applicable	NA

99	(ST_n_E1A = DK, R, NS) or (ST_n_E1B = DK, R, NS) or (ST_n_E1C = DK, R, NS) or (ST_n_E1D = DK, R, NS) or (ST_n_E1E = DK, R, NS) or (ST_n_E1F = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS
----	---	------------	----

24) Mastery Scale (STCnDM1)

Variable name: STCDDM1

Based on: STCn_M1A, STCn_M1B, STCn_M1C, STCn_M1D, STCn_M1E, STCn_M1F and STCn_M1G

Description: This derived variable measures the extent to which individuals believe that their life-chances are under their control.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	STCCDM1	
Name in:	Cycle 7	STCBDM1	
Name in:	Cycle 6	STCADM1	
Name in:	Cycle 5	STC2DM1	(formerly PY_2DM1)
Name in:	Cycle 4	STC0DM1	(formerly PY_0DM1)
Name in:	Cycle 3	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	STC4DM1	(formerly DVMASI94, PY_4DM1)

Note: 1) Higher values indicate superior mastery.

2) Scores were reversed for questions STCn_M1F and STCn_M1G.

The index, which measures sense of mastery, is based on the work of Pearlin and Schooler (1978). Respondents' answers are based on a 5-point scale.

Source: Pearlin, L.I. and Schooler, C., Journal of Health and Social Behavior, The Structure of Coping, 1981, vol 19, p. 2-21.

Internet site: www.jstor.org

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
STCT_M1A			
STCn_M1A - 1	(STCn_M1A = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale answers from 1 to 5 to a value of 0 to 4	
STCT_M1B			
STCn_M1B - 1	(STCn_M1B = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale answers from 1 to 5 to a value of 0 to 4	
STCT_M1C			
STCn_M1C - 1	(STCn_M1C = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale answers from 1 to 5 to a value of 0 to 4	
STCT_M1D			
STCn_M1D - 1	(STCn_M1D = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale answers from 1 to 5 to a value of 0 to 4	
STCT_M1E			
STCn_M1E - 1	(STCn_M1E = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale answers from 1 to 5 to a value of 0 to 4	
STCT_M1F			
5 - STCn_M1F	(STCn_M1F = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0 by subtracting the value of this variable from 5: 5 - (1 to 5 value)	

STCT_M1G

5 - STCn_M1G

(STCn_M1G = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)

Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0 by subtracting the value of this variable from 5: 5 - (1 to 5 value)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
STCT_M1A + STCT_M1B + STCT_M1C + STCT_M1D + STCT_M1E + STCT_M1F + STCT_M1G	Sum of responses for STCn_M1A, STCn_M1B, STCn_M1C, STCn_M1D, STCn_M1E, STCn_M1F, STCn_M1G	Index value (score)	(min: 0; max: 28)
96	STCn_M1A = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	(STCn_M1A = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_M1B = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_M1C = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_M1D = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_M1E = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_M1F = DK, R, NS) or (STCn_M1G = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

25) Sense of Coherence Scale (ST_nDH1)**Variable name:** ST_nDH1**Based on:** ST_n_H1, ST_n_H2, ST_n_H3, ST_n_H4, ST_n_H5, ST_n_H6, ST_n_H7, ST_n_H8, ST_n_H9, ST_n_H10, ST_n_H11, ST_n_H12 and ST_n_H13**Description:** This variable denotes the extent to which individuals perceive events as comprehensible, manageable and meaningful.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	ST_CDH1	
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	ST_8DH1	(formerly PY_8DH1)
Name in:	Cycle 2	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 1	ST_4DH1	(formerly DVSC194, PY_4DH1)

Note: MIN=0, MAX=78

1) Higher values indicate a stronger sense of coherence.

2) Scores were reversed for questions ST_n_H1, ST_n_H2, ST_n_H3, ST_n_H8 and ST_n_H13.

The 13-item version of the sense of coherence scale developed by Antonovsky was used in the NPHS. The concept of manageability is addressed in questions Q3, Q4, Q8 and Q10. Items Q1, Q9, Q11 and Q13 measure meaningfulness and items Q2, Q5, Q6, Q7, and Q12 are related to the comprehensibility dimension.

Source: Antonovsky, Aaron. 1987. Unraveling the mystery of health. Jossey-Bass. San Francisco.**Temporary Reformat**

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
ST_T_H1			
8 - ST_n_H1	(ST_n_H1 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	Invert the question answers by subtracting the value of this variable from 8: 8 - (1 to 7 value)	
ST_T_H13			
8 - ST_n_H13	(ST_n_H13 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	Invert the question answers by subtracting the value of this variable from 8: 8 - (1 to 7 value)	
ST_T_H2			
8 - ST_n_H2	(ST_n_H2 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	Invert the question answers by subtracting the value of this variable from 8: 8 - (1 to 7 value)	
ST_T_H3			
8 - ST_n_H3	(ST_n_H3 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	Invert the question answers by subtracting the value of this variable from 8: 8 - (1 to 7 value)	
ST_T_H8			
8 - ST_n_H8	(ST_n_H8 = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	Invert the question answers by subtracting the value of this variable from 8: 8 - (1 to 7 value)	

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
(ST_T_H1 + ST_T_H2 + ST_T_H3 + ST_n_H4 + ST_n_H5 + ST_n_H6 + ST_n_H7 + ST_T_H8 + ST_n_H9 + ST_n_H10 + ST_n_H11 + ST_n_H12 + ST_T_H13) - 13	Sum of responses for ST_n_H1, ST_n_H2, ST_n_H3, ST_n_H4, ST_n_H5, ST_n_H6, ST_n_H7, ST_n_H8, ST_n_H9, ST_n_H10, ST_n_H11, ST_n_H12, ST_n_H13	Index value (score)	(min: 0; max: 78)
96	ST_n_H1 = NA or ST_n_H2 = NA or ST_n_H3 = NA or ST_n_H4 = NA or ST_n_H5 = NA or ST_n_H6 = NA or ST_n_H7 = NA or ST_n_H8 = NA or ST_n_H9 = NA or ST_n_H10 = NA or ST_n_H11 = NA or ST_n_H12 = NA or ST_n_H13 = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	(ST_n_H1 = DK, R, NS) or (ST_n_H2 = DK, R, NS) or (ST_n_H3 = DK, R, NS) or (ST_n_H4 = DK, R, NS) or (ST_n_H5 = DK, R, NS) or (ST_n_H6 = DK, R, NS) or (ST_n_H7 = DK, R, NS) or (ST_n_H8 = DK, R, NS) or (ST_n_H9 = DK, R, NS) or (ST_n_H10 = DK, R, NS) or (ST_n_H11 = DK, R, NS) or (ST_n_H12 = DK, R, NS) or (ST_n_H13 = DK, R, NS)	Not stated	NS

Two-week disability (1 DV)

1) Total Number of Disability Days (TWCnDDDY)

Variable name: TWCnDDDY

Based on: TWCn_2 and TWCn_4

Description: This derived variable indicates the number of days in the last two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down in activities because of illness or injury.

Previous Usage:

Name in:	Cycle 8	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 7	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 6	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 5	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 4	*****	N/A
Name in:	Cycle 3	TWC8DDDY	
Name in:	Cycle 2	TWC6DDDY	
Name in:	Cycle 1	TWC4DDDY	(formerly DVDSY94)

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

Internet site: www.statcan.gc.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Specifications			
Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0-14	TWCn_2 < 15 and TWCn_4 < 15	Number of disability days	
96	TWCn_2 = NA and TWCn_4 = NA	Not applicable	NA
99	TWCn_2 = NS and TWCn_4 = NS	Not stated	NS

Appendix A: Drug Coding

Coded Drug #1 to Drug #12 - Grouped (DGCnG3A to DGCnG3L)

Coded Health Product #1 to Health Product #12 - Grouped (DGCnG5A to DGCnG5L)

The drug classification is based on the *Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical* (ATC) Classification developed by the *World Health Organization* as available on the *Health Canada Drug Product Database* (DPD) in September 2005.

1. Alimentary tract and metabolism

- Anti-Obesity Preparations, excluding Diet Products
- Mineral Supplements
- Enzyme Preparations
- Antipropulsives
- Antiflatulents
- Digestives, Including Enzymes
- Antiemetics and Antinauseants
- Propulsives
- Cathartics/Laxatives
- Laxatives (Bulk Forming)
- Laxatives (Contact)
- Laxatives (Softeners, Emollients)
- Laxatives (Osmotically Acting)
- Miscellaneous GI
- Cholelitholytic and Choleretic
- Anti-Peptic Ulcer (H2-Receptor Antagonists)
- Anti-Peptic Ulcer (Others)
- Antacids
- Drugs Used in Diabetes
- Drugs Used in Diabetes (Insulins)
- Drugs Used in Diabetes (Oral Hypoglycemics)
- Antihypoglycemics
- Other Mineral Supplements
- Nutritional Supplements
- Antiobesity Preparations

2. Blood and blood forming organs

- Blood Formation and Coagulation
- Anticoagulants
- Antiplatelet
- Antianemic Preparations (Iron)
- Electrolyte Solutions (Alkalinizing)
- Irrigating Solutions

3. Cardiovascular system

- Peripheral Vasodilators
- Haemorrheologic
- Antihyperlipedemic
- Cardiac Drugs
- Cardiac (Glycosides and Others)
- Cardiac (Antiarrhythmics)
- Cardiac (Calcium Channel Blockers)
- Antihypertensive
- Antihypertensive (Beta Blocking)
- Antihypertensive (Converting Enzyme Inhibitors - ACE)
- Antihypertensive (Adrenergic Neuron Blockers)
- Antihypertensive (A-Blockers)
- Antihypertensive (Others)
- Vasodilators (Nitrates/Nitrites)

Vasodilators (Others)
 Diuretics
 Diuretics (Thiazides and Related)
 Diuretics (Loop)
 Diuretics (Potassium-Sparing)

4. Dermatologicals

Skin/Mucous Membrane Preparation
 Antibiotics
 Antivirals
 Antifungals
 Other Anti-Infectives
 Anesthetics for Topical Use/Antipruritics
 Anti-Acne Preparation
 Anipsoriatics and Protectants
 Keratolytics
 Keratoplastics
 Astringents
 Depigmenting/Pigmenting
 Anti-Inflammatory (Corticosteroids)
 Sunscreens
 Miscellaneous Dermatological Preparations

7. Genito-urinary system and sex hormones

Urinary Anti-infectives
 Androgens
 Hormonal Contraceptives
 Progestogens
 Estrogens
 Gonadotrophins
 Genitourinary Antispasmodics

8. Systemic hormonal preparations, excluding sex hormones

Hormones
 Corticosteroids
 Pituitary and Hypothalamic Hormones
 Thyroid/Antithyroid
 Thyroid Hormones
 Antithyroid Preparations

10. General anti-infectives for systemic use

Antimycotics for Systemic Use
 Antimycobacterials
 Antivirals for Systemic Use
 Aminoglycoside Antibacterials
 Cephalosporins and Related Substances
 Macrolides
 Quinolone Antibacterials
 Sulfonamides
 Tetracyclines
 Penicillins
 Penicillins (Natural)
 Penicillins (Penicillinase-Resistant)
 Penicillins (Broadpectrum)
 Miscellaneous Antibacterials

12. Antineoplastic agents

Antineoplastic

Alkylating
Anti-Metabolites
Miscellaneous Antineoplastics
Immunosuppressive Agents

13. Musculo-skeletal system

Skeletal Muscle Relaxants
Skeletal Muscle Relaxants (Centrally Acting)
Skeletal Muscle Relaxants (Combination)
Analgesics/Antipyretics
Anti-inflammatory and Antirheumatic (NSAID)
Preparations Increasing Uric Acid
Gold Preparations
Topical Products for Joint and Muscular Pain

14. Nervous system

Parasyathomimetic
Anticholinergic Antimuscarinics/Antispasmodics
Ergot Alkaloids
Antiepileptics
Antimigraine
Anti-Parkinson Drugs
Alcohol
Analgesics/Antipyretics (Salicylic Acid/Derivatives)
Analgesics/Antipyretics (Opioids)
Analgesics/Antipyretics (Opioids-Combinations)
Analgesics/Antipyretics (Opioids-Codeine)
Analgesics/Antipyretics (Miscellaneous)
Analgesics/Antipyretics (Acetaminophen)
Antidepressants
Antidepressants (Mao Inhibitors)
Antidepressants (Tricyclics)
Antidepressants (Serotonin Inhibitors)
Antidepressants (Others)
Anxiolytics, Sedatives, Hypnotics
Anxiolytics (BZD-Short Half-Life)
Anxiolytics (BZD-Medium Half-Life)
Anxiolytics (BZD-Long Half-Life)
Anxiolytics (Other)
Hypnotics and Sedatives (Barbiturates)
Hypnotics and Sedatives (Other)
Antipsychotics (Phenothiazines)
Antipsychotics (Others)
Psychostimulants
Antipsychotic (Lithium)

16. Antiparasitic products

Antiprotozoals (Antimalarials)

18. Respiratory system

Antihistamines (General)
Antihistamines (For Systemic Use)
Antihistamines (For Systemic Use - Other)
Respiratory Stimulants
Anti-Allergic and Other Anti-Asthmatics (Inhaled)
Anti-Asthmatics (Theophyllines)
Anti-Asthmatics (B-Agonists)
Anti-Asthmatics (Others)

19. Sensory organs

Anti-Infectives
Anti-Inflammatory
Carbonic Anhydrase Inhibitors
Antiglaucoma Preparations and Miotics
Mydriatics
Mouth Washes and Gargles
Nasal and Systemic Decongestants (Nasal)
Ophthalmological and Otological Preparations
Anti-Infective (Antivirals)
Anti-Infective (Sulfonamides)
Anti-Infective (Miscellaneous)

22. Various

Anti-Smoking Agents
Heavy Metal Antagonists
Local Anesthetics (Parenteral)
Vaccines
Vitamin A Derivatives
Vitamin B Complex
Vitamin C
Vitamin D
Vitamin E
Vitamin K
Miscellaneous Vitamin Preparations
Multivitamins
Placebo
Unclassified Therapeutics

24. Natural medicines

Natural Medicines
Medicinal Herbs
Natural Weight Reduction
Tisanes
Chinese Medicine
Natural Immune/Anti-Allergy
Micro-Algae
Proteins
Amino-Acids
Nucleoside
Amino Sugar
Fatty Acids
Natural Oils, Spices
Natural Enzymes
Natural Vitamins
Natural Antioxidants
Natural Minerals
Nutritional Products
Alternative Therapies
Aroma Therapy
Homeopathic
Natural Medicines (Miscellaneous)

26. Unknown medications or health products

Missing Drugs and Missing Products

Appendix B: Country of Birth Coding

Variables (COBC and COBGC)

Code Country

13	CANADA
101	GREENLAND
102	ST. PIERRE AND MIQUELON
103	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
105	NORTH AMERICA
201	BELIZE
202	COSTA RICA
203	EL SALVADOR
204	GUATEMALA
205	HONDURAS
206	MEXICO
207	NICARAGUA
208	PANAMA
209	CENTRAL AMERICA
301	ANGUILLA
302	ANTIGUA
303	ARUBA
304	BAHAMAS
305	BARBADOS
306	BERMUDA
307	CAYMAN ISLANDS
308	CUBA
309	DOMINICA
310	DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
311	GRENADA
312	GUADELOUPE
313	HAITI
314	JAMAICA
315	MARTINIQUE
316	MONTSERRAT
317	NETHERLANDS ANTILLES
318	PUERTO RICO
319	ST. CHRISTOPHER AND NEVIS
320	ST. LUCIA
321	ST. VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES
322	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO
323	TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS
324	VIRGIN ISLANDS (BRITISH)
325	VIRGIN ISLANDS (U.S.A.)
326	WEST INDIES
327	CARIBBEAN
401	ARGENTINA
402	BOLIVIA
403	BRAZIL
404	CHILE
405	COLOMBIA
406	ECUADOR
407	FALKLAND ISLANDS
408	FRENCH GUIANA
409	GUYANA
410	PARAGUAY
411	PERU
412	SURINAM
413	URUGUAY

414 VENEZUELA
419 SOUTH AMERICA
501 AUSTRIA
502 BELGIUM
503 FRANCE
505 GERMANY, FEDERATED REPUBLIC OF
506 LIECHTENSTEIN
507 LUXEMBOURG
508 MONACO
509 NETHERLANDS
511 SWITZERLAND
512 WESTERN EUROPE
517 BULGARIA
518 CZECHOSLOVAKIA
519 CZECH REPUBLIC
520 ESTONIA
521 HUNGARY
522 LATVIA
523 LITHUANIA
524 POLAND
525 ROMANIA
526 SLOVAKIA
527 USSR
529 ARMENIA
530 AZERBAIJAN
531 BELARUS, REPUBLIC OF
532 GEORGIA
533 MOLDOVA
534 RUSSIA
535 UKRAINE
536 KAZAKHSTAN
537 KYRGYZSTAN
538 TAJIKISTAN
539 TURKMENISTAN
540 UZBEKISTAN
541 EASTERN EUROPE
546 IRELAND, REPUBLIC OF (EIRE)
547 IRELAND
548 UNITED KINGDOM
551 NORTHERN EUROPE
556 DENMARK
557 FINLAND
558 ICELAND
559 NORWAY
560 SWEDEN
561 SCANDINAVIA
566 ALBANIA
567 ANDORRA
568 BOSNIA-HERZEGOVINA
569 CROATIA
570 CYPRUS
571 GIBRALTAR
572 GREECE
573 ITALY
574 MACEDONIA, FORMER YUGOSLAV REPUBLIC OF
575 MALTA
576 MONTENEGRO
577 PORTUGAL
578 SAN MARINO
579 SERBIA

580 SLOVENIA
581 SPAIN
582 VATICAN CITY STATE
583 YUGOSLAVIA, FORMER
584 SOUTHERN EUROPE
585 FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF YUGOSLAVIA
586 MACEDONIA (GREECE OR FYR OF MACEDONIA)
589 EUROPE
601 BENIN
602 BURKINA FASO
603 CAPE VERDE ISLANDS
604 GAMBIA
605 GHANA
606 GUINEA
607 GUINEA-BISSAU
608 IVORY COAST
609 LIBERIA
610 MALI
611 MAURITANIA
612 NIGER
613 NIGERIA
614 ST. HELENA AND ASCENSION
615 SENEGAL
616 SIERRA LEONE
617 TOGO
618 WEST AFRICA
623 BURUNDI
624 COMOROS
625 DJIBOUTI, REPUBLIC OF
626 ERITREA
627 ETHIOPIA
628 KENYA
629 MADAGASCAR
630 MALAWI
631 MAURITIUS
632 MAYOTTE
633 MOZAMBIQUE
634 REUNION
635 RWANDA
636 SEYCHELLES
637 SOMALIA
638 TANZANIA
639 UGANDA
640 ZAMBIA
641 ZIMBABWE
642 EASTERN AFRICA
647 ALGERIA
648 EGYPT
649 LIBYA
650 MOROCCO
651 SUDAN
652 TUNISIA
653 WESTERN SAHARA
654 NORTHERN AFRICA
659 ANGOLA
660 CAMEROON
661 CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC
662 CHAD
663 CONGO (REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO)
664 EQUATORIAL GUINEA

665 GABON
666 SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE
667 DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO
672 BOTSWANA
673 LESOTHO
674 NAMIBIA
675 SOUTH AFRICA, REPUBLIC OF
676 SWAZILAND
681 AFRICA
701 AFGHANISTAN
702 TURKEY
703 WESTERN ASIA
708 BAHRAIN
709 IRAN
710 IRAQ
711 ISRAEL
712 JORDAN
713 KUWAIT
714 LEBANON
715 OMAN
716 QATAR
717 SAUDI ARABIA
718 SYRIA
719 UNITED ARAB EMIRATES
720 YEMEN, REPUBLIC OF
721 MIDDLE EAST
726 CHINA
727 CHINA, PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF
728 HONG KONG
729 JAPAN
730 KOREA, NORTH
731 KOREA, SOUTH
732 KOREA
733 MACAO
734 MONGOLIA
735 TAIWAN
736 EASTERN ASIA
741 BRUNEI
742 INDONESIA
743 KAMPUCHEA
744 LAOS
745 MALAYSIA
746 MYANMAR, UNION OF
747 PHILIPPINES
748 SINGAPORE
749 THAILAND
750 VIETNAM
751 SOUTH EAST ASIA
756 BANGLADESH
757 BHUTAN
758 INDIA
759 MALDIVES, REPUBLIC OF
760 NEPAL
761 PAKISTAN
762 SRI LANKA
763 SOUTH ASIA
764 PALESTINE
768 ASIA
801 AMERICAN SAMOA
802 AUSTRALIA

803	BELAU, REPUBLIC OF
804	COOK ISLANDS
805	FIJI
806	FRENCH POLYNESIA
807	GUAM (U.S.A.)
808	KIRIBATI
809	MARSHALL ISLANDS
810	MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES OF
811	NAURU
812	NEW CALEDONIA
813	NEW ZEALAND
814	PAPUA NEW GUINEA
815	PITCAIRN ISLAND
816	SOLOMON ISLANDS
817	TONGA
818	TUVALU
819	U.S. PACIFIC TRUST TERRITORIES
820	VANUATA
821	WALLIS AND FUTUNA
822	WESTERN SAMOA
827	OCEANIA
901	LANDED IMMIGRANT
910	NOT BORN
998	ADOPTED / UNKNOWN
999	AT SEA

Appendix C: Restriction of Activity Codes – (ICD-10)**Main Health Problem - 22 Groups, ICD-10 (RACnGC22)****Grouping of ICD-10 codes to 22 groups**

- 1. Certain infectious and parasitic diseases**
A000 – B99
- 2. Neoplasms**
C000 – D489
- 3. Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism**
D500 – D899
- 4. Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases**
E000 – E90
- 5. Mental and behavioural disorders**
F000 – F99
- 6. Diseases of the nervous system**
G000 – G998
- 7. Diseases of the eye and adnexa**
H000 – H599
- 8. Diseases of the ear and mastoid process**
H600 – H959
- 9. Diseases of the circulatory system**
I00 – I99
- 10. Diseases of the respiratory system**
J00 – J998
- 11. Diseases of the digestive system**
K000 – K938
- 12. Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue**
L00 – L998
- 13. Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue**
M000 – M999
- 14. Diseases of the genitourinary system**
N000 – N999
- 15. Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**
O000 - O998
- 16. Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period**
P000 – P969
- 17. Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities**
Q000 – Q999
- 18. Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified**
R000 – R99
- 19. Injury, poisoning and certain other consequence of external causes**

S000 – T983

20. External causes of morbidity and mortality

V01 – Y98

21. Factors influencing health status and contact with health services

Z000 – Z999

22. Provisional codes for research and temporary assignment codes for special purposes

U00 – U99

Appendix D: Household-Income Ratio, and Ranking of Household Income at National and Provincial Levels

Detailed specifications:

For researchers, it is important to demonstrate the link between the level of income and health status. Therefore, derived variables called “Income Adequacy” (see *INCnDIA2*, *INCnDIA4* and *INCnDIA5*) were created in 1994/1995 based on a similar variable created for the 16th cycle of the *General Social Survey* (Health).

However, there were some limitations with these derived variables.

- They were based on revenue reported in categories;
- They did not take geography into account;
- Their definition and categories never changed over time. They were based on 1994/1995 distributions of household income and household size variables.

Since the distribution of income levels in the Canadian population has changed since 1994/1995, a new set of derived variables that are comparable to current distributions is necessary. In addition, income is collected as a continuous variable since Cycle 3 (1998/1999). At the request of many researchers, a new and more robust set of income derived variables was added. The development of these new derived variables is based on the work done by another longitudinal survey that faced the same issues: the *National Longitudinal Survey of Children and Youth* (NLSCY).

By using *low income cut-offs* (LICOs) that are updated every year as a base for the calculations of these new derived variables, the relative position of a respondent's income can be measured over time. The LICO's take into account urban and rural differences as well as household size. This adjustment also allows relative comparisons of income with respect to provincial and national levels.

The derived variables “Ratio of household income” (*INCnDHIR*), “Ranking of Household Income – Canada Level” (*INCnDRCA*) and “Ranking of Household Income – Provincial Level” (*INCnDRPR*) provide additional information and expand the analytical potential of the survey data.

Even if these derived variables have *low income cut-offs* (LICO) as their base, **they are not meant to determine poverty, to measure income adequacy or to evaluate the number of Canadians who are part of households for which the total income is above or below the LICO.** These variables should only be seen as distributions of Canadians in intervals of the same size based on their household income in relation to their respective LICO level.

The derived variables were calculated retrospectively for all cycles and they appear on the longitudinal NPHS Cycle 9 file.

A) What are “low income cut-offs” (LICO)?

Low income cut-offs (LICO) are a product of Statistics Canada based on data from the *Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics* (SLID) and the *Family Expenditure Survey* (FAMEX), now known as the *Survey of Household Spending* (SHS). They convey the income level at which a family may be in straitened circumstances because it has to spend a greater proportion (20 percentage points more) of its income on necessities (food, shelter and clothing) than the average family of similar size. There are separate cut-offs for seven sizes of family - from unattached individuals to families of seven or more persons - and for five population size groups - from rural area or urban area of a population of less than 30,000 to a population of more than 500,000.

B) The Household Income Ratio, and Ranking of Household Income derived variables

These derived variables are a ratio of household income to the LICO level. A household with a ratio below 1 is more likely to be in a difficult financial situation because its spending on necessities is likely to be, in percentage, at a high level of its income. With a ratio greater than 1, the household is more likely in a better financial situation, its spending on necessities having, in percentage, less weight on its income.

In general, the probability that a household is in a difficult financial situation increases the farther the ratio is below 1. Following the same logic, the likelihood of a household being in a difficult financial situation decreases the farther the ratio is above 1. A derived variable at the national level is very useful but because of the regional disparities, a derived variable for each of the provinces is also needed.

C) Files used to calculate the derived variables

1. Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF)

The *Postal Code Conversion File* provides a link between postal codes and standard 2006 census geographic areas. Please see the Geography section for more details.

2. GeoSuite

GeoSuite is a powerful search tool based on the Census geographic reference information and includes population and dwelling count data for all standard geographic areas. GeoSuite is available for the 1991, 1996, 2001 and 2006 Censuses.

D) Process to calculate the derived variables

1. Determine the LICO levels for each of the household/population size groups

The LICO levels are available for families of 1 to 6 persons, 7 or more persons, and by different population size groups. A total of 35 LICO levels are needed, one for each of the family sizes corresponding to each of the five population size groups. The LICO levels are available at the Canada level only. Please see *Appendix E* for the actual LICO values. NPHS household size (**DHCnDHSZ**) is used in place of family size, which was not collected.

Household Size (DHCnDHSZ)	Population size group – Rural and Urban areas				
	Rural area	Urban area			
		Less than 30,000	30,000 to 99,999	100,000 to 499,999	500,000 or more
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7 or more					

2. Get the Population size group for each household (GE3nDPOP)

From the survey, the postal code of the household and the number of persons living in the household are available but it is unknown if the household is in a rural or an urban area and, if in an urban area, the size of the population group. In order to determine this, the following was done:

- Linked the postal code from the *NPHS Address Registry* to the one found in the *Postal Code Conversion File* (PCCF-SLI) to obtain the precise corresponding location of the household according to the standard census geographic area.
- Linked the PCCF to GeoSuite to obtain the population size group (population count).

For cycles:

- 1 (1994/1995) and 2 (1996/1997), used the 1991 GeoSuite file
- 3 (1998/1999) and 4 (2000/2001), used the 1996 GeoSuite file
- 5 (2002/2003) and 6 (2004/2005), used the 2001 GeoSuite file
- 7 (2006/2007), 8 (2008/2009) and 9 (2010/2011) used the 2006 GeoSuite file

3. Calculation of the “Ratios of household Income”

The ratio is calculated for each household within each household/population size group. Once the household and population size groups are determined, the ratio is calculated by dividing the household income by the corresponding LICO. Note that the LICO levels are available at the Canada level only. Therefore the same denominator is used for all levels of this derived variable. This becomes the derived variable **INCnDHIR**.

4. Calculation of the “Ranking of Household Income” derived variables

Once the ratios of household income are calculated, these ratios are grouped in deciles (10 intervals representing about the same number of Canadians) regardless of the 35 different household/population size groups in which the individual ratios fall. This becomes the derived variables **INCnDRCA** and **INCnDRPR**.

E) Specific issues and corresponding solutions

1. It is believed that the use of LICO family based concept estimates, in conjunction with NPHS household based concept estimates, is not going to create distortion.
2. The time period for reported income in question IN_Q3 usually varies from one respondent to another. Each respondent is asked the total income of the household in the past 12 months. This period of 12 months can vary a lot from one respondent to another because the time period for the reported income refers to the 12 month period ending the day before the actual interview day. For any cycle, the collection period usually starts around June 1st of the first year of the cycle and ends around July 7th of the second year of the cycle. Using Cycle 6 as an example, the income reported could cover any 12 month periods between May 31st, 2003 and July 7, 2005, a time span which covers, partially or totally, 27 months, all of 2004 but about only half of 2003 and 2005. Which year to use for LICO knowing that, in theory, it should be the same as the one of the reported income?

According to the number and dispersion of collection days in Cycle 9, about 65% of the days for which the reported income could be related is in the *first* year of the reference period (2010/2011). For NPHS, the first year of the cycle is used.

3. Precise LICO estimates are easy to find but precise household incomes are not always possible from NPHS. For cycles 1 and 2, household income is only available for some fixed ranges. For Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles, a precise estimate is asked and if such an estimate cannot be obtained, a range estimate will be recorded. Thus, for Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles, income can either be a precise number or a range. For Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles, the “\$80,000 or more” interval is replaced by “\$80,000 <= Income < \$100,000” and “\$100,000 <= Income”.

Incomes by range are not suitable for this derived variable. They must be converted into precise estimates. For all ranges except the “\$80,000 or more”, a random value within each of the ranges was used.

4. For cycles 1 to 5, the income category of “\$80,000 and more” does not have an upper limit. Therefore, another method was needed to estimate a value for household income in this category. For Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles, the highest income interval became “\$100,000 and more”.

The **median** value used by the *Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics* (SLID) for respondents in the “\$80,000 and more” income range was used as the estimate of household income for this category. In SLID, the reported income refers to the previous calendar year. For each cycle, SLID income corresponding to the first year of the NPHS cycle is taken. For example, for NPHS Cycle 1 (1994/1995), we take the 1994 household income which is obtained from the 1995 provincial SLID.

For Cycle 6, the income median estimates were projected for the reference year since the results from SLID reference were not ready in time. To estimate the median household income for reference year 2004, starting with year 2002, we used the percentage change in total provincial personal income from the National Accounts between those 2 years. For cycles 7 to 9, to estimate the median household income for year 2006, 2008 and 2010, we used the change in the *Consumer Price Index* (CPI) of the years 2005 and 2006 for Cycle 7, 2007 and 2008 for Cycle 8, and 2009 and 2010 for Cycle 9.

5. The derived variables are calculated for each of the respondents but the deciles are produced using weighted data. The continuous ratio distribution is sorted from lowest to highest for each of the provinces and for Canada as a whole regardless of population size groups and household size.

6. Any persons living outside the 10 provinces (in the Territories, United States or other countries) have these derived variables set to "Not applicable".
7. The derived variable "Ranking of Household Income – Provincial Level" (**INC_hDRPR**) is based on the residing province at the time of the cycle.

Appendix E: Low Income Cut-offs (LICO)

Low income cut-offs before tax in dollars, 2002 base											
Region		Household size	1994	1996	1998	2000	2002	2004	2006	2008	2010
Rural		1	11,461	11,899	12,202	12,753	13,371	14,000	14,956	15,262	15,583
		2	14,268	14,813	15,191	15,876	16,646	17,429	18,170	19,000	19,400
		3	17,540	18,211	18,675	19,517	20,463	21,426	22,338	23,358	23,849
		4	21,297	22,111	22,675	23,698	24,846	26,015	27,122	28,361	28,957
		5	24,154	25,077	25,716	26,877	28,179	29,505	30,760	32,165	32,842
		6	27,242	28,284	29,005	30,314	31,783	33,278	34,694	36,278	37,041
		7 or more	30,330	31,489	32,292	33,749	35,385	37,050	38,626	40,390	41,240
Urban	Less than 30,000	1	13,039	13,537	13,882	14,509	15,212	15,928	16,605	17,364	17,729
		2	16,231	16,852	17,282	18,061	18,936	19,828	20,671	21,615	22,070
		3	19,954	20,717	21,245	22,204	23,280	24,375	25,412	26,573	27,132
		4	24,228	25,154	25,796	26,960	28,266	29,596	30,855	32,264	32,943
		5	27,479	28,529	29,257	30,577	32,059	33,567	34,995	36,594	37,363
		6	30,992	32,177	32,997	34,486	36,157	37,858	39,469	41,272	42,140
		7 or more	34,505	35,824	36,737	38,395	40,255	42,150	43,943	45,950	46,916
	30,000 to 99,999	1	14,249	14,794	15,171	15,856	16,624	17,407	18,147	18,976	19,375
		2	17,739	18,417	18,887	19,739	20,695	21,669	22,591	23,623	24,120
		3	21,808	22,641	23,219	24,266	25,442	26,639	27,773	29,041	29,652
		4	26,478	27,491	28,191	29,463	30,891	32,345	33,721	35,261	36,003
		5	30,031	31,179	31,974	33,417	35,036	36,685	38,245	39,992	40,833
		6	33,870	35,165	36,062	37,689	39,515	41,375	43,135	45,105	46,054
		7 or more	37,709	39,151	40,149	41,961	43,994	46,065	48,024	50,218	51,274
	100,000 to 499,999	1	14,338	14,886	15,266	15,955	16,728	17,515	18,260	19,094	19,496
		2	17,849	18,531	19,004	19,861	20,824	21,804	22,731	23,769	24,269
		3	21,943	22,782	23,363	24,417	25,600	26,805	27,945	29,222	29,836
		4	26,642	27,661	28,366	29,646	31,083	32,546	33,930	35,480	36,226
		5	30,216	31,372	32,172	33,623	35,253	36,912	38,482	40,239	41,086
		6	34,080	35,383	36,285	37,923	39,760	41,631	43,402	45,385	46,339
		7 or more	37,943	39,394	40,398	42,221	44,267	46,350	48,322	50,529	51,591
	500,000 and more	1	16,648	17,285	17,726	18,525	19,423	20,337	21,202	22,171	22,637
		2	20,726	21,519	22,068	23,063	24,181	25,319	26,396	27,601	28,182
		3	25,481	26,455	27,129	28,353	29,727	31,126	32,450	33,933	34,646
		4	30,937	32,119	32,938	34,425	36,093	37,791	39,399	41,198	42,065
		5	35,088	36,430	37,358	39,044	40,936	42,862	44,686	46,727	47,710
		6	39,573	41,086	42,134	44,035	46,168	48,341	50,397	52,699	53,808
		7 or more	44,059	45,744	46,910	49,026	51,402	53,821	56,110	58,673	59,907

SOURCE: CANSIM Table 202-0801

Appendix F: Agree to Share / Link Information

Detailed specifications:

Agree to Share Information (SHARE6n)

This derived variable was created for Cycle 8. The tables below describe the variable SHARE6n for cycles 1 to 8.

Cycle 8 name: SHARE6C
 Cycle 7 name: SHARE6B
 Cycle 6 name: SHARE6A
 Cycle 5 name: SHARE62
 Cycle 4 name: SHARE60
 Cycle 3 name: SHARE68
 Cycle 2 name: SHARE66
 Cycle 1 name: SHARE64

Based on AM6n_SHA and LONGPAT and SHARE6n (n minus 1) (of previous cycle)

Cycle 1 - SHARE64

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM64_SHA=1
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 2 - SHARE66

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM66_SHA=1 and SHARE64=1
2	No	Else AM66_SHA in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM66_SHA in (6, 9) and SHARE64=1 and LONGPAT (2 nd digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 3 - SHARE68

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM68_SHA=1
2	No	Else AM68_SHA in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM68_SHA in (6, 9) and SHARE66=1 and LONGPAT (3 rd digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 4 - SHARE60

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM60_SHA=1
2	No	Else AM60_SHA in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM60_SHA in (6, 9) and SHARE68=1 and LONGPAT (4 th digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 5 - SHARE62

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM62_SHA=1
2	No	Else AM62_SHA in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM62_SHA in (6, 9) and SHARE60=1 and LONGPAT (5 th digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 6 – SHARE6A

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM6A_SHA=1
2	No	Else AM6A_SHA in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM6A_SHA in (6, 9) and SHARE62=1 and LONGPAT(6 th digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 7 – SHARE6B

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM6B_SHA=1
2	No	Else AM6B_SHA in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM6B_SHA in (6, 9) and SHARE6A=1 and LONGPAT(7 th digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 8 – SHARE6C

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM6C_SHA=1
2	No	Else AM6C_SHA in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM6C_SHA in (6, 9) and SHARE6B=1 and LONGPAT(8 th digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Agree to Link Information (LINK6n)

This derived variable was created for Cycle 8. The tables below describe the variable LINK6n for cycles 1 to 8.

Cycle 8 name: LINK6C
 Cycle 7 name: LINK6B
 Cycle 6 name: LINK6A
 Cycle 5 name: LINK62
 Cycle 4 name: LINK60
 Cycle 3 name: LINK68
 Cycle 2 name: LINK66
 Cycle 1 name: LINK64

Based on AM6n_LNK and LONGPAT and LINK6n (n minus 1) (of previous cycle)

Cycle 1 - LINK64

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM64_LNK=1
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 2 - LINK66

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM66_LNK=1 and LINK64=1
2	No	Else AM66_LNK in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM66_LNK in (6, 9) and LINK64=1 and LONGPAT (2 nd digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 3 - LINK68

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM68_LNK=1 and LINK66=1
2	No	Else AM68_LNK in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM68_LNK in (6, 9) and LINK66=1 and LONGPAT (3 rd digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 4 - LINK60

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM60_LNK=1 and LINK68=1
2	No	Else AM60_LNK in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM60_LNK in (6, 9) and LINK68=1 and LONGPAT (4 th digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 5 - LINK62

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM62_LNK=1
2	No	Else AM62_LNK in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM62_LNK in (6, 9) and LINK60=1 and LONGPAT (5 th digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 6 – LINK6A

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM6A_LNK=1
2	No	Else AM6A_LNK in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM6A_LNK in (6, 9) and LINK62=1 and LONGPAT (6 th digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 7 – LINK6B

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM6B_LNK=1
2	No	Else AM6B_LNK in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM6B_LNK in (6, 9) and LINK6A=1 and LONGPAT (7 th digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 8 – LINK6C

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM6C_LNK=1
2	No	Else AM6C_LNK in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM6C_LNK in (6, 9) and LINK6B=1 and LONGPAT (8 th digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Appendix G: Matrix from the Injury Block

IJCnD1 Coding Structure=IJCn_3|| IJCn_4

	Multiple Sites	Eyes	Head (excl. eyes)	Neck	Shoulder	Arms or Hands	Hip	Legs or Feet	Back or Spine	Trunk	Systemic Effect
Multiple injuries	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	999
Fractures	20	-	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	999
Burn or scald	30	31	32	32	35	35	39	37	39	39	999
Dislocation	40	-	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	999
Sprain or strain	50	-	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	999
Cut, open wound, amputation	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	999
Bruise, contusion, abrasion	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	999
Concussion	-	-	82	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Poisoning by substance or liquid	999	999	999	999	999	999	999	999	999	999	90
Internal injury	100	102	102	102	104	105	109	107	109	109	999
Other	110	111	112	112	114	115	116	117	119	119	999
96	996	996	996	996	996	996	996	996	996	996	996

IJCnD2 Coding Structure=IJCn_6 || recoded IJCn_5

	Home	Farm	Recreat. Place	Street	Public Building	Resid. Instit.	Mine	Indust. Place	Other
Accident - Motor Vehicle	10	11	14	15	16	17	12	13	18
Accident - Fall	20	21	24	25	26	27	22	23	28
Fire or Flame	30	31	34	35	36	37	32	33	38
Accident - Struck	40	41	44	45	46	47	42	43	48
Physical Assault	50	51	54	55	56	57	52	53	58
Suicide Attempt	60	61	64	65	66	67	62	63	68
Injury - Explosion	70	71	74	75	76	77	72	73	78
Injury - Natural Factor	80	81	84	85	86	87	82	83	88
Accident - Drowning	90	91	94	95	96	97	92	93	98
Accident - Suffocation	100	101	104	105	106	107	102	103	108
Hot Liquid	110	111	114	115	116	117	112	113	118
Accident - Machine	120	121	124	125	126	127	122	123	128
Accident - Cutting	130	131	134	135	136	137	132	133	138
Accident - Poison	140	141	144	145	146	147	142	143	148
Other	150	151	154	155	156	157	152	153	158

IJCnDTBS Coding Structure=IJCn_3 || IJCn_4 or IJCn_3 || IJCn_4A for Internal Injuries

	Multiple Sites IJCn_4=01	Eyes =02	Head (excl. Eyes) =03	Neck =04	Shoulder/upper arm =05	Elbow/lower arm =06	Wrist or Hands =07	Hip =08	Thigh =09	Knee and lower legs =10	Ankle foot =11	Upper Back =12	Lower back =13	Chest =14	Abdomen or Pelvis =15	Other =16
Multiple Injuries IJCn_3=1	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	-
Broken or Fractured bones =2	201	9999	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	-
Burn, scald or chemical burn =3	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	-
Dislocation =4	401	9999	403	404	405	406	407	408	9999	410	411	412	413	414	415	-
Sprain or strain =5	501	9999	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512	513	514	515	-
Cut, animal bite (open wound), puncture =6	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612	613	614	615	-
Bruise, blister scrape, blister =7	701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710	711	712	713	714	715	-
Concussion and other brain injuries =8	-	-	800*	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Poisoning =9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	900*
Internal Injury =10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1014	1015	1016
Other =11	1101	1102	1103	1104	1105	1106	1107	1108	1109	1110	1111	1112	1113	1114	1115	-

Note: “-” = Impossible combination

* = There was no body site attributed to either of these choices. Therefore there are no criteria for assignment.

** = If IJCn_4A = 3 (Other – specify) or 6 (Not applicable) then IJCnDTBS is assigned to 1016

IJCnDCBP Coding Structure = (IJCnDCAU || IJCn_5)

		IJCn_5	Home	Resid. Instit.	School, univ.	Other Instit.	Sports Area	Street	Commercial Area	Indust. Area	Agricultural Area	Other
IJCnDCAU			=1	=2	=3	=4	=5	=6	=7	=8	=9	=10
=1	Fall		10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
=2	Acc. - Transportation		20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
=3	Acc. - Bumped, bitten by person or animal		30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
=4	Acc. - Struck by objects		40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
=5	Acc. - Contact with sharp objects		50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
=6	Smoke, fire, flames		60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69
=7	Acc. - Contact with hot object, liquid or gas		70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79
=8	Extreme weather, natural disaster		80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89
=9	Overexertion - strenuous movement		90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99
=10	Physical assault		100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109
=11	Other		110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119



Appendix H:
National Population Health Survey (NPHS)
List of Derived Variables - Cycles 1 to 9

Theme	Section	Derived variable description	Variable name	Cycles	Note
CONSTANT LONGITUDINAL VARIABLES	(SD)	Age at Time of Immigration	AOI	C1 to C9	
	(HW)	Birth Weight	HWB	C1 to C9	
	(HW)	Birth Weight - Grouped	HWBG1	C1 to C9	This variable replaces SDCnGCB, in Cycle 1 to Cycle 3
	(DH)	Cause of Death Code (ICD-10)	COD10	C1 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 6 using the ICD-10, for all cycles. It replaces COD9
	(SD)	Code for Country of Birth	COBC	C1 to C9	This variable replaces SDCnCB, in Cycle 1 to Cycle 3
	(SD)	Code for Country of Birth - Grouped	COBGC	C1 to C9	
	(SD)	Country of Birth	COB	C1 to C9	
	(DH)	Date of Birth	DOB	C1 to C9	
	(DH)	Day of Death	DOD	C1 to C9	
	(AM)	Design Province	DESIGPRV	C1 to C9	This variable replaces PRCn_DES, in Cycle 1 to Cycle 3
	(SD)	Immigration Status	IMM	C1 to C9	This variable replaces SDCnFIMM, in Cycle 1 to Cycle 3
	(DH)	Month of Birth	MOB	C1 to C9	
	(DH)	Month of Death	MOD	C1 to C9	
	(SP)	Replicate	REPLICATE	C1 to C9	
	(DH)	Sex	SEX	C1 to C9	
	(SP)	Stratum	STRATUM	C1 to C9	
	(DH)	Year of Birth	YOB	C1 to C9	
	(DH)	Year of Death	YOD	C1 to C9	
	(SD)	Year of Immigration to Canada	YOI	C1 to C9	
ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE	(AD)				
		Alcohol Dependence Scale - Short Form Score	AD_nDSF	C2, C5	Focus Content
		Alcohol Dependence Scale - Predicated Probability	AD_nDPP	C2, C5	Focus Content
ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION	(AL)				
		Type of Drinker	ALCnDTYP	C1 to C9	
		Weekly Alcohol Consumption	ALCnDWKY	C1 to C9	
		Average Daily Alcohol Consumption	ALCnDDL	C1 to C9	
ADMINISTRATION	(AM)				
		Duration of Time Between Interviews	AM6nLDUR	C2 to C9	
		Longitudinal Response Pattern	LONGPAT	C1 to C9	
		Agree to Share Information	SHARE	C1 to C9	
		Agree to Link Information	LINK	C1 to C9	
CHRONIC CONDITIONS	(CC)				
		Number of Chronic Conditions	CCCnDNUM	C1 to C9	
		Has a Chronic Condition	CCCnDANY	C1 to C9	
DRUGS	(DG)				
		Medications Use - Flag	DGCnF1	C1 to C9	
		Coded Drug #1 to Drug #12	DGCnC3A to DGCnC3L	C1 to C9	In Cycle 5 and for all previous cycles, a complete revision of the drug codes was done.
		Coded Drug #1 to Drug #12 - Grouped	DGCnC3A to DGCnC3L	C1 to C9	
		Coded Health Product #1 to Health Product #12	DGCnC5A to DGCnC5L	C1 to C8	In Cycle 5 and for all previous cycles, a complete revision of the drug codes was done. This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9.
		Coded Health Product #1 to Health Product #12 - Grouped	DGCnC5A to DGCnC5L	C1 to C8	This variable was discontinued for Cycle 9
HOUSEHOLD - DEMOGRAPHICS	(DH)				
		Kind of Pet	DH_nDP2	C1	Focus Content
		Household Size	DHCnDHSZ	C1 to C9	
		Number of Persons Less than 25 Years Old in Household	DHCnDL25	C1	
		Number of Persons Less than 12 Years Old in Household	DHCnDL12	C1 to C9	
		Number of Persons 12 Years Old in Household	DHCnDE12	C1 to C9	
		Number of Persons 5 Years Old or Less in Household	DHCnDLE5	C1 to C9	
		Number of Persons 6 to 11 Years Old in Household	DHCnD611	C1 to C9	
		Age - Grouped	DHCnGAGE	C1 to C9	
		Household Type	DHCnDECF	C1 to C9	
		Living Arrangement of the Selected Respondent	DHCnDLVG	C1 to C9	
EDUCATION	(ED)				
		Highest Level of Education - Respondent, 14 Levels	EDCnD1	C1 to C9	
		Highest Level of Education - Respondent, 12 Levels	EDCnD2	C1 to C9	
		Highest Level of Education - Respondent, 4 Levels	EDCnD3	C1 to C9	
		Highest Level of Education - Household, 4 Levels	EDCnD4	C1 to C3, C6 to C9	
		Labour Force Activity of Students	EDCnDLF	C1 to C3	This variable was replaced by LSCnDSWS in Cycle 4
GEOGRAPHY	(GE)				
		Census Divisions - CD	GE3nDCD	C1 to C9	
		Census Subdivisions - CSD	GE3nDCSD	C1 to C9	
		Census Metropolitan Areas - CMA	GE3nDCMA	C1 to C9	
		Federal Electoral Districts - FED	GE3nDFED	C1 to C9	
		Health Regions	GE3nDHLR	C1, C2	
		Health Regions (Original Sample)	GE3nDHRO	C2	
		Postal Code	SP3nDPC	C1 to C9	



Appendix H:
National Population Health Survey (NPHS)
List of Derived Variables - Cycles 1 to 9

Theme	Section	Derived variable description	Variable name	Cycles	Note
GEOGRAPHY (continued)		Population size groups	GE3nDPOP	C1 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 6, and calculated for all cycles
GENERAL HEALTH	(GH)				
		Health Description Index	GHCnDHDI	C1 to C9	
	(HC)				
HEALTH CARE UTILIZATION		Consultations with Health Professionals	HCCnDHPC	C1 to C9	
		Used Any Health Care Service - Flag	HCCnF1	C2 to C9	
		Reason Sought Care in United States - Long Answer Flag	HCC8F13	C3	
		Reason for Not Getting Care - Long Answer Flag	HCC4F7W	C1	
		Reason for Not Getting Care - Grouped	HCC4G7	C1	
		Type of Home Care Services - Long Answer Flag	HCC4FS	C1	
		Number of Consultations with Medical Doctors	HCCnDMDC	C1 to C9	
		Received Home Care - Flag	HCCnFRHC	C5 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 7 and is calculated for cycles 5 to 9
	(HS)				
HEALTH STATUS		Health Utility Index - HUI3	HSCnDHSI	C1 to C9	In Cycle 3 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using HUI3
		Vision Problem - Function code	HSCnDVIS	C1 to C9	In Cycle 3 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using HUI3
		Hearing Problem - Function Code	HSCnDHER	C1 to C9	In Cycle 3 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using HUI3
		Speech Problem - Function Code	HSCnDSPE	C1 to C9	In Cycle 3 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using HUI3
		Mobility Problem - Function Code	HSCnDMOB	C1 to C9	In Cycle 3 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using HUI3
		Dexterity Problem - Function Code	HSCnDDEX	C1 to C9	In Cycle 3 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using HUI3
		Emotional Problem - Function Code	HSCnDEMO	C1 to C9	In Cycle 3 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using HUI3
		Cognition Problem - Function Code	HSCnDCOG	C1 to C9	In Cycle 3 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using HUI3
		Activities Prevented By Pain - Function Code	HSCnDPAD	C1 to C9	In Cycle 3 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using HUI3
	(HW)				
HEIGHT AND WEIGHT		Body Mass Index	HWCnDBMI	C1 to C9	In Cycle 7 and for all cycles, this variable was recalculated due to new guidelines for classification
		BMI Classification of Children Aged 2 to 17 - Cole Classification System	HWCnDCOL	C1 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 7 and is calculated for all cycles
		BMI Classification of Adults Aged 18 and Over - International Standard	HWCnDISW	C1 to C9	In Cycle 7 and for all cycles, this variable was recalculated due to new guidelines for classification
		Height (Imputed Values)	HWCn_IHT	C1 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 9 and is calculated for all cycles
		Flag - Height (Imputed Values)	HWCn_FHT	C1 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 9 and is calculated for all cycles
		Weight - pounds (Imputed Values)	HWCnI3LB	C1 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 9 and is calculated for all cycles
		Flag - Weight - pounds (Imputed Values)	HWCnF3LB	C1 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 9 and is calculated for all cycles
		Weight - kilograms (Imputed Values)	HWCnI3KG	C1 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 9 and is calculated for all cycles
		Flag - Weight - kilograms (Imputed Values)	HWCnF3KG	C1 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 9 and is calculated for all cycles
		Body Mass Index - BMI (Imputed Values)	HWCnI3BMI	C1 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 9 and is calculated for all cycles
		Flag - Body Mass Index - BMI - (Imputed Values)	HWCnFBMI	C1 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 9 and is calculated for all cycles
		BMI - Children 2 to 17 years (International Standard) (Imputed Values)	HWCnICOL	C1 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 9 and is calculated for all cycles
		Flag - BMI - Children 2 to 17 years (International Standard) (Imputed Values)	HWCnFCOL	C1 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 9 and is calculated for all cycles
		BMI for 18 years and over (International Standard) (Imputed Values)	HWCnIISW	C1 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 9 and is calculated for all cycles
		Flag - BMI for 18 years and over (International Standard) (Imputed Values)	HWCnFISW	C1 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 9 and is calculated for all cycles
	(IJ)				
INJURIES		Type of Injury by Body Site	IJCnD1	C1 to C3	This variable was replaced by IJCnDTBS in Cycle 4
		Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence	IJCnD2	C1 to C3	This variable was replaced by IJCnDCAU and IJCnDCBP in Cycle 4
		Type of Injury by Body Site	IJCnDTBS	C4 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 4 and replaces IJCnD1
		Cause of injury	IJCnDCAU	C4 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 4 and replaces IJCnD2



Appendix H:
National Population Health Survey (NPHS)
List of Derived Variables - Cycles 1 to 9

Theme	Section	Derived variable description	Variable name	Cycles	Note
INJURIES (continued)		Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence	IJCnDCBP	C4 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 4 and replaces IJCnD2
		Injury Categories	IJCnDSTT	C4 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 7 and is calculated for cycles 4 to 9
INCOME	(IN)				
		Income Adequacy - 2 Groups	INCnDIA2	C1 to C9	
		Income Adequacy - 4 Groups	INCnDIA4	C1 to C9	
		Income Adequacy - 5 Groups	INCnDIA5	C1 to C9	
		Total Household Income - All Sources	INCnDHH	C1 to C9	
		Consumer Price Index	INCnCCPI	C1 to C9	
		Total Personal Income - All Sources	INCnDPER	C1 to C9	
		Income Questions Asked of this H05 Respondent	INCnF1	C1 to C3	
		Food Insecurity - Flag	FI_nF1	C3, C7, C8, C9	Focus content
		Ratio of Household Income	INCnDHIR	C1 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 7, and calculated for all cycles
		Distribution of Household Income - Canada Level	INCnDRCA	C1 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 6, and calculated for all cycles
		Distribution of Household Income - Provincial Level	INCnDRPR	C1 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 6, and calculated for all cycles
INSURANCE	(IS)				
		Number of Types of Medical Insurance	ISCnD1	C2 to C5	
LABOUR FORCE	(LF)				
		Working Status - Last 12 Months	LFCnDCWS	C1 to C3	This variable was replaced by LSCnDYWS in Cycle 4
		Reason for Not Currently Working - Grouped	LFC4G17B	C1	
		Occupation Codes for Main Job	LFCnCO06	C1 to C9	In Cycle 8 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recoded using NOC-S 2006
		Occupation Codes for Main Job - 10 Groups	LFCnGO10	C1 to C9	In Cycle 8 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recoded using NOC-S 2006
		Industry Codes for Main Job	LFCnCI07	C1 to C9	In Cycle 8 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recoded using NAICS-2007
		Industry Codes For Main Job - 20 Groups	LFCnGI20	C1 to C9	In Cycle 8 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recoded using NAICS-2007
		Job Number of Old Main Job	LFC4DOMN	C1	
		Job Number of Main Job	LFCnFMN	C1 to C3	
		Work Flag	LFCnFWK	C1 to C3	
		Jobless Gap Greater Than 30 Days - Flag	LFCnFGAP	C1 to C3	
		Number of Gaps of 30 Days or More	LFCnDGA	C1 to C3	
		Duration of Work Without a Break Greater Than 30 Days	LFCnDDA	C1 to C3	
		Pattern of Working Hours of All Jobs	LFCnDHA	C1 to C3	
		Number of Jobs	LFCnDJA	C1 to C3	
		Pattern of Number of Jobs	LFCnDJGA	C1 to C3	
		Main Job is the Current Job	LFCnDCMN	C1 to C3	
		Work Duration - Main Job	LFCnDDMN	C1 to C3	
		Hours of Work - Main Job	LFCnDHMN	C1 to C3	
		Type of Working Hours - Main Job	LFCnDTMN	C1 to C3	
		Work Duration - Job 1	LFCnDD1	C1 to C3	
		Work Duration - Job 2	LFCnDD2	C1 to C3	
		Work Duration - Job 3	LFCnDD3	C1 to C3	
		Hours of Work - Job 1	LFCnDH1	C1 to C3	
		Hours of Work - Job 2	LFCnDH2	C1 to C3	
		Hours of Work - Job 3	LFCnDH3	C1 to C3	
		Type of Working Hours - Job 1	LFCnDT1	C1 to C3	
		Type of Working Hours - Job 2	LFCnDT2	C1 to C3	
		Type of Working Hours - Job 3	LFCnDT3	C1 to C3	
LABOUR STATUS	(LS)				
		Student Working Status in the last 12 months	LSCnDSWS	C4 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 4 and replaces EDCnDLF
		Current Working Status	LSCnDCWS	C4 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 4
		Working Status in the last 12 months	LSCnDYWS	C4 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 4 and replaces LFCnDCWS
		Main reason for not working last week	LSCnDRNW	C4 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 4 and replaces LFCnG17A
		Multiple job status	LSCnDMJS	C4 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 4
		Total usual hours worked per week	LSCnDHPW	C4 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 4
		Work status - full time or part time (for total usual hours)	LSCnDPFT	C4 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 4
MENTAL HEALTH	(MH)				
		Distress			
		Distress Scale - K6	MHCnDDS	C1 to C9	
		Chronicity of Distress Scale	MHCnDCH	C1 to C9	
		Depression			
		Depression Scale - Short Form Score	MHCnDSF	C1 to C9	
		Depression Scale - Predicted Probability	MHCnDPP	C1 to C9	
		Number of weeks felt depressed	MHCnDWK	C1 to C9	



Appendix H:
National Population Health Survey (NPHS)
List of Derived Variables - Cycles 1 to 9

Theme	Section	Derived variable description	Variable name	Cycles	Note
MENTAL HEALTH (continued)		Specific month last felt depressed	MHCnDMT	C1 to C9	
NUTRITION	(NU)				
		Daily Consumption - Fruit Juice	FV_nDJUI	C5 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 7 and is calculated for cycles 5 to 9
		Daily Consumption - Fruits	FV_nDFRU	C5 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 7 and is calculated for cycles 5 to 9
		Daily Consumption - Green Salad	FV_nDSAI	C5 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 7 and is calculated for cycles 5 to 9
		Daily Consumption - Potatoes	FV_nDPOT	C5 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 7 and is calculated for cycles 5 to 9
		Daily Consumption - Carrots	FV_nDCAR	C5 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 7 and is calculated for cycles 5 to 9
		Daily Consumption - Other Vegetables	FV_nDVEG	C5 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 7 and is calculated for cycles 5 to 9
		Total daily consumption of fruits and vegetables	FV_nDTOT	C5 to C9	Focus content. This variable is new in Cycle 5
		Number of Reasons for Choosing or Avoiding Foods	NU_8D1	C3	Focus content
		Number of Reasons for Choosing Foods	NU_8D2	C3	Focus content
		Number of Reasons for Avoiding Foods	NU_8D3	C3	Focus content
		Number of Reasons for Choosing or Avoiding Foods - Short version	NU_nD4	C3, C5, C7	Focus content
		Number of Reasons for Choosing Foods - Short version	NU_nD5	C3, C5, C7	Focus content
		Number of Reasons for Avoiding Foods - Short version	NU_nD6	C3, C5, C7	Focus content
		Frequency of Consumption of Vitamin or Mineral Supplements	NU_nDCON	C3, C5 to C8	Focus content
PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES	(PA)				
		Energy Expenditure	PACnDEE	C1 to C9	
		Participant in Leisure Physical Activity	PACnDLEI	C1 to C9	
		Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity Lasting More Than 15 Minutes	PACnDFM	C1 to C9	
		Frequency of All Physical Activities Lasting More Than 15 Minutes	PACnDFR	C1 to C9	
		Participation in Daily Physical Activities Lasting More Than 15 Minutes	PACnDFD	C1 to C9	
		Physical Activity Index	PACnDPAI	C1 to C9	
RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITIES	(RA)				
		Restriction of Activity - Flag	RACnF1	C1 to C9	
		Restriction of Activity Excluding Long-term Disabilities or Handicaps - Flag	RACnF2	C1 to C9	
		Need for Help in Series of Tasks Indoors - Flag	RACnF6	C2 to C9	
		Need for Help in Series of Tasks Indoors and Outdoors - Flag	RACnF6X	C5 to C9	
		ICD-10 Code for Main Health Problem Causing Limitations	RACnCCD	C1 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 6, and calculated for all cycles using ICD-10
SELF CARE	(SC)				
		Attitude Toward Self Care	SC_nDFCT	C3	Focus content
SOCIO- DEMOGRAPHIC	(SD)				
		Language(s) In Which Respondent Can Converse	SDCnDLNG	C1 to C9	
		Cultural or Racial Origin	SDCnDRAC	C1 to C4	
		Length of Time in Canada Since Immigration	SDCnDRES	C1 to C9	
SEXUAL HEALTH	(SH)				
		Sexually Transmitted Disease (STD)	SHSnD1	C2	
SMOKING	(SM)				
		Tar Content of Cigarette	SMCnDTAR	C5 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 5
		Strength of Cigarette - Descriptor	SMCnDSTR	C5 to C7	This variable is new in Cycle 5, discontinued as of Cycle 8
		Type of Smoker	SMCnDTYP	C1 to C9	
		Number of Years Smoked	SMCnDYRS	C1 to C9	
		Nicotine dependence - Fagerström tolerance score	SMCnDFTT	C6 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 6
SOCIAL SUPPORT	(SS)				
		Perceived Social Support Index	SSCnD1	C1, C2	
		Social Involvement Dimension	SSCnD2	C1, C2	
		Average Frequency of Contact Index	SSCnD3	C1, C2	
		Tangible Social Support - MOS Subscale	SSCnDTNG	C3 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 3
		Affection - MOS Subscale	SSCnDAFF	C3 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 3
		Positive Social Interaction - MOS Subscale	SSCnDSOC	C3 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 3
		Emotional or Informational Support - MOS Subscale	SSCADEMO	C3 to C9	This variable is new in Cycle 3
STRESS	(ST)				
		Chronic Stress			
		General Chronic Stress Index	STCnDC1	C1, C4 to C9	In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm and was renamed in Cycle 5 using the naming convention when it became core content.
		Specific Chronic Stress Index	STCnDC2	C1, C4 to C9	In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm and was renamed in Cycle 5 using the naming convention when it became core content.



Appendix H:
National Population Health Survey (NPHS)
List of Derived Variables - Cycles 1 to 9

Theme	Section	Derived variable description	Variable name	Cycles	Note
STRESS (continued)		Adjusted Specific Chronic Stress Index	STCnDC3	C1, C4 to C9	In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm and was renamed in Cycle 5 using the naming convention when it became core content.
		Chronic Stress Dimension Scores			
		Personal Stress Index	STCnDC4	C1, C4 to C9	In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm and was renamed in Cycle 5 using the naming convention when it became core content.
		Financial Problems Stress Index	STCnDC5	C1, C4 to C9	In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm and was renamed in Cycle 5 using the naming convention when it became core content.
		Relationship Problems (with partner) Stress Index	STCnDC6	C1, C4 to C9	In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm and was renamed in Cycle 5 using the naming convention when it became core content.
		Relationship Problems (no partner) Stress Index	STCnDC7	C1, C4 to C9	In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm and was renamed in Cycle 5 using the naming convention when it became core content.
		Child Problems Stress Index	STCnDC8	C1, C4 to C9	In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm and was renamed in Cycle 5 using the naming convention when it became core content.
		Environmental Problems Stress Index	STCnDC9	C1, C4 to C9	In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm and was renamed in Cycle 5 using the naming convention when it became core content.
		Family Health Stress Index	STCnDC10	C1, C4 to C9	In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm and was renamed in Cycle 5 using the naming convention when it became core content.
		Recent Life Events			
		Recent Life Events Score - All Items	ST_nDR1	C1, C4	Focus content. In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm
		Recent Life Events Score - All Valid Items	ST_nDR2	C1, C4	Focus content. In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm
		Adjusted Recent Life Events Index	ST_nDR3	C1, C4	Focus content. In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm
		Childhood and Adult Stressors			
		Childhood and Adult Stress Index	ST_nDT1	C1, C4, C7, C8	Focus content.
		Work Stress			
		Work Stress Index - All Items	STCnDW1	C1, C4 to C9	In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm and was renamed in Cycle 5 using the naming convention when it became core content.
		Work Stress Dimension Scores			
		Decision Latitude - Skill Discretion (Skill Requirements)	STCnDW2	C1, C4 to C9	In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm and was renamed in Cycle 5 using the naming convention when it became core content.
		Decision Latitude - Decision Authority	STCnDW3	C1, C4 to C9	In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm and was renamed in Cycle 5 using the naming convention when it became core content.
		Psychological Demands	STCnDW4	C1, C4 to C9	In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm and was renamed in Cycle 5 using the naming convention when it became core content.
		Job Insecurity	STCnDW5	C1, C4 to C9	In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm and was renamed in Cycle 5 using the naming convention when it became core content.
		Physical Exertion	STCnDW6	C1, C4 to C9	In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm and was renamed in Cycle 5 using the naming convention when it became core content.
		Social Support	STCnDW7	C1, C4 to C9	In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm and was renamed in Cycle 5 using the naming convention when it became core content.



Appendix H:
National Population Health Survey (NPHS)
List of Derived Variables - Cycles 1 to 9

Theme	Section	Derived variable description	Variable name	Cycles	Note
STRESS (continued)		Job Strain	STCnDW8	C1, C4 to C9	In Cycle 4 and for all previous cycles, this variable was recalculated using a different algorithm and was renamed in Cycle 5 using the naming convention when it became core content.
		Psychological Resources			
		Self-Esteem Scale	ST_nDE1	C1, C4, C8, C9	Focus content. This derived variable was renamed in Cycle 8 using the naming convention (old name was: PY_nDE1).
		Mastery Scale	STCnDM1	C1, C4 to C9	
		Sense of Coherence Scale	ST_nDH1	C1, C3, C8	Focus content. This derived variable was renamed in Cycle 8 using the naming convention (old name was: PY_nDH1).
TWO-WEEK DISABILITY	(TW)				
		Total Number of Disability Days	TWCnDDDY	C1 to C3	